



ENTERPRISE ARCHITECT

用户指南系列

加载项和脚本

Author: Sparx Systems

Date: 13/11/2024

Version: 17.0

创建于  **ENTERPRISE
ARCHITECT**

目录

加载项&脚本	13
脚本	15
脚本窗口	18
脚本组属性	20
JavaScript Math Library	22
算法与代数	23
sqrt	24
lsqrt	25
cbrt	26
polevl	27
chbevl	29
round	30
floor	31
ceil	32
frexp	33
ldexp	34
fabs	35
signbit	36
isnan	37
isfinite	38
poladd	39
polsub	40
polmul	41
poldiv	42
polsbt	43
poleva	44
polclr	45
polmov	46
指数和三角函数	47
acos	48
acosh	49
asinh	50
atanh	51
asin	52
atan	53
atan2	54
cos	55
cosdg	56
exp	57
exp2	58
exp10	59
cosh	60
sinh	61
tanh	62
log	63
log2	64
log10	65

pow	66
powi	67
sin	68
sindg	69
tan	70
tandg	71
指数积分	72
expn	73
shichi	74
sici	76
Gamma函数	78
beta	79
lbeta	80
fac	81
gamma	82
lgam	83
incbet	84
incbi	86
igam	87
igamc	88
igami	89
psi	90
rgamma	92
错误函数	93
erf	94
erfc	95
dawsn	96
fresnl	97
贝塞尔函数	99
airy	100
j0	102
j1	103
jn	104
jv	105
y0	106
y1	107
yn	108
yv	109
i0	110
i0e	111
i1	112
i1e	113
iv	114
k0	115
k0e	116
k1	117
k1e	118
kn	119
超几何	120
hyperg	121
hyp2f1	122

hyp2f0	124
onef2	125
threef0	126
椭圆	127
ellpe	128
ellie	129
ellpk	130
ellik	132
ellpj	133
概率	134
bdtr	135
bdtrc	137
bdtri	139
chdtr	140
chdtrc	141
chdtri	142
fdtr	143
fdtrc	144
fdtri	146
gdtr	148
gdtrc	149
nbdtr	150
nbdtrc	151
ndtr	152
ndtri	153
pdtr	154
pdtrc	155
pdtri	156
stdtr	157
杂项	159
polylog	160
spence	162
zetac	163
zeta	164
struve	166
矩阵	167
fftr	168
simq	169
minv	170
mmpy	172
mvmpy	173
mtransp	174
eigens	175
数值集成	178
simpsn	179
复杂算法	180
cadd	181
csub	183
cmul	185
cdiv	187
cabs	189

csqrt	190
复指数和三角函数	192
cexp	193
clog	194
ccos	195
cacos	196
csin	197
casin	198
ctan	199
catan	200
ccot	201
错误	202
JavaScript Console	203
控制台窗口	206
求解器接口	207
脚本编辑	208
会话物件	211
工作流程	212
workflows脚本函数	213
函数-验证和控制用户输入	215
函数-使用用户任务创建搜索	217
填充的工作流数据结构	218
您填写的工作流数据结构	220
您调用的函数	221
脚本调试	222
混合脚本	223
C#示例	225
Java示例	227
模型插件	229
创建一个插件	231
响应事件	233
编辑插件	234
代码	234
模型插件	235
管理	235
参考信号库	236
Add-Ins 工作示例	237
Enterprise Architect插件	238
模型	238
插件	240
经理	240
创建和部署插件	241
创建插件	243
定义菜单项	244
部署插件	246
技巧和窍门	248
插件	250
搜索	250
EA_SampleSearch	251
XML 格式 (搜索数据)	252
插件	253

事件	253
EA_OnAddinPropertiesTabChanging	254
EA_Connect	255
EA_Disconnect	256
EA_GetMenuItems	257
EA_GetMenuState	259
EA_GetRibbonCategory	261
EA_MenuClick	262
EA_OnOutputItemClicked	264
EA_OnOutputItemDoubleClicked	265
EA_ShowHelp	266
广播事件	267
Add-In License Management Events	269
EA_AddinLicenseValidate	270
EA_AddinLicenseGetDescription	271
EA_GetSharedAddinName	272
Custom Table Events	274
EA_OnCustomTableBeginEdit	275
EA_OnCustomTableEndEdit	276
EA_OnCustomTableSelectionChanged	277
EA_OnCustomTableCellUpdated	278
Schema 编辑器事件	279
EA_GenerateFromSchema	280
EA_GetProfileInfo	281
EA_IsSchemaExporter	282
Compartment Events	283
EA_QueryAvailableCompartments	284
EA_GetCompartmentData	286
Context Item Events	289
EA_OnContextItemChanged	290
EA_OnContextItemDoubleClicked	291
EA_OnNotifyContextItemModified	292
EA_FileClose	293
EA_FileNew	294
EA_FileOpen	295
EA_OnPostCloseDiagram	296
EA_OnPostInitialized	297
EA_OnPostOpenDiagram	298
EA_OnPostTransform	299
EA_OnPreExitInstance	300
EA_OnRetrieveModelTemplate	301
EA_OnTabChanged	303
EA_LoadWindowManager	304
Model Validation Events	306
EA_OnInitializeUserRules	307
EA_OnStartValidation	308
EA_OnEndValidation	309
EA_OnRunElementRule	310
EA_OnRunPackageRule	311
EA_OnRunDiagramRule	312
EA_OnRunConnectorRule	313

EA_OnRunAttributeRule	314
EA_OnRunMethodRule	315
EA_OnRunParameterRule	316
验证模型示例	317
Post-New Events	323
EA_OnPostNewElement	324
EA_OnPostNewConnector	325
EA_OnPostNewDiagram	326
EA_OnPostNewDiagramObject	327
EA_OnPostNewAttribute	328
EA_OnPostNewMethod	329
EA_OnPostNewPackage	330
EA_OnPostNewGlossaryTerm	331
Pre-Deletion Events	332
EA_OnPreDeleteElement	333
EA_OnPreDeleteAttribute	334
EA_OnPreDeleteMethod	335
EA_OnPreDeleteConnector	336
EA_OnPreDeleteDiagram	337
EA_OnPreDeleteDiagramObject	338
EA_OnPreDeletePackage	339
EA_OnPreDeleteGlossaryTerm	340
Pre New-Object Events	341
EA_OnPreNewElement	342
EA_OnPreNewConnector	343
EA_OnPreNewDiagram	344
EA_OnPreNewDiagramObject	345
EA_OnPreDropFromTree	346
EA_OnPreNewAttribute	347
EA_OnPreNewMethod	348
EA_OnPreNewPackage	349
EA_OnPreNewGlossaryTerm	350
Tagged Value Events	351
EA_OnAttributeTagEdit	352
EA_OnConnectorTagEdit	353
EA_OnElementTagEdit	354
EA_OnMethodTagEdit	355
Technology Events	356
EA_OnInitializeTechnologies	357
EA_OnPreActivateTechnology	358
EA_OnPostActivateTechnology	359
EA_OnPreDeleteTechnology	360
EA_OnDeleteTechnology	362
EA_OnImportTechnology	363
Technology Rules	364
EARules_Initialize	365
Diagram Appearance Rule Events	367
EARules_ClosePartitionName	368
EARules_ElementDisplayName	369
EARules_GetCompartmentItem	370
EARules_GetCompartmentName	372

EARules_GetNameUnderline	373
EARules_GetPropertyString	374
EARules_GetShapeScript	375
EARules_ShowStereotype	376
EARules_StereotypeDisplayName	377
User Interface Rule Events	378
EARules_AllowNesting	379
EARules_AppendChildDiagrams	380
EARules_AppendChildElements	382
EARules_CanOverrideStereotype	384
EARules_CanProxy	385
EARules_CanReparent	386
EARules_CreateModel	387
EARules_EnableElementProperty	388
EARules_ForceLength	390
EARules_GetEquivalentDiagram	391
EARules_IsAdjustable	392
EARules_PropagateStereotype	393
EARules_ShowElementProperty	394
EARules_ShowFrame	396
EARules_ShowParentFrame	397
自定义视图	398
创建自定义视图	399
自定义停泊窗口	400
MDG 插件	402
MDG 事件	403
MDG_BuildProject	404
MDG_Connect	405
MDG_Disconnect	406
MDG_GetConnectedPackages	407
MDG_GetProperty	408
MDG_Merge	409
MDG_NewClass	412
MDG_PostGenerate	413
MDG_PostMerge	414
MDG_PreGenerate	415
MDG_PreMerge	416
MDG_PreReverse	417
MDG_RunExe	418
MDG_View	419
workflows 插件	420
事件	420
EA_AllowPropertyUpdate	421
EA_AllowTagUpdate	422
EA_CanEditProperty	423
EA_CanEditTag	424
Enterprise Architect 物件模型	425
使用自动化接口	426
连接到接口	427
在 Visual Basic 中设置引用	430
示例和提示	431

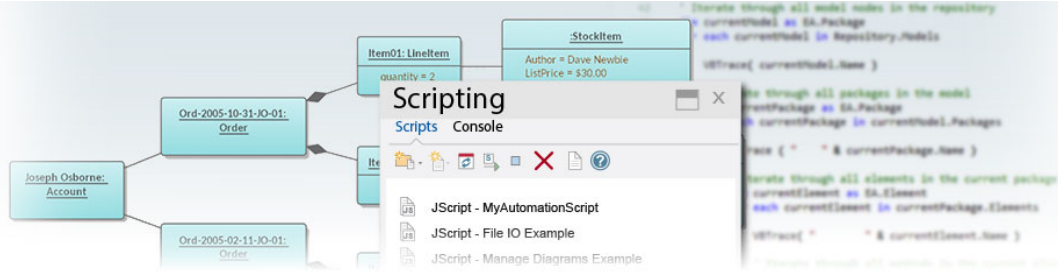
从 Enterprise Architect 调用	432
可用资源	434
Reference	435
接口概述	436
应用物件	438
Enumerations	439
ConstLayoutStyles	441
CreateBaselineFlag	442
CreateModelType	443
DocumentBreak	444
DocumentPageOrientation	445
DocumentType	446
EAEditionTypes	447
EnumRelationSetType	448
ExportPackageXMIFlag	449
MDGMenus	450
MessageFlag	451
ObjectType	452
PropType	454
ReloadType	455
ScenarioDiagramType	456
ScenarioStepType	457
ScenarioTestType	458
XMIFlag	459
存储库包	460
Author Class	461
Client Class	463
收藏类	465
The AddNew Function	467
Datatype Class	471
EventProperties类	474
EventProperty类	475
ModelWatcher Class	476
包类	477
ProjectIssues Class	487
ProjectResource Class	489
ProjectRole Class	491
PropertyType Class	493
Reference Class	495
存储库类	497
SecurityUser Class	520
Stereotype Class	522
Task Class	524
Term Class	526
Properties Tab Package	528
PropertiesTab Class	529
Element Package	531
Constraint Class	533
Effort Class	535
元素类	537
ElementGrid Class	552

File Class	553
Issue (Maintenance) Class	555
Metric Class	557
Requirement Class	559
Resource Class	561
Risk Class	563
Scenario Class	565
ScenarioExtension Class	567
ScenarioStep类	568
TaggedValue Class	570
Test Class	572
Element Features Package	574
Attribute Class	575
AttributeConstraint Class	581
AttributeTag Class	583
CustomProperties Collection	585
EmbeddedElements Collection	586
Method Class	587
MethodConstraint Class	592
方法标签类	594
Parameter Class	596
ParamTag类	599
Partitions Collection	601
Properties Class	602
TemplateParameter Class	604
Transitions Collection	606
Connector Package	607
Connector Class	608
ConnectorConstraint Class	616
ConnectorEnd Class	618
ConnectorTag Class	621
RoleTag Class	623
TemplateBinding类	625
Diagram Package	627
图表类	628
DiagramLink Class	636
DiagramObject Class	639
SwimlaneDef类	645
泳道类	647
Swimlane Class	649
Project Interface Package	650
项目类	651
Chart Package	669
图表枚举	670
ChartAxisCrossType	671
ChartAxisIndex	672
ChartAxisLabelType	673
ChartAxisTickMarkType	674
ChartAxisType	675
ChartBarShape	676
ChartCategory	677

ChartColorMode	679
ChartCurveType	680
ChartDashStyle	681
ChartFrameStyle	682
ChartGradientType	683
ChartMarkerShape	684
ChartStockSeriesType	685
ChartType	686
ChartWallOptions	687
图表类	688
ChartAxisIndex类	691
ChartDataValue类	693
ChartDiagram3D类	694
ChartFormatSeries类	695
ChartSeries类	696
Document Generator Interface Package	700
DocumentGenerator类	701
代码矿工包	707
接口CMService	708
接口CMDDataSet	709
接口CMDDataNode	711
接口CMFacet	712
代码矿工示例脚本	713
Data Miner Package	716
DataMinerManager类	717
DataMiner类	719
数据集类	720
DMArray类	721
DMAction类	722
DMScript类	723
DMConnection类	724
TypeInfoProperties Package	725
TypeInfoProperties Class	726
TypeInfoProperty Class	727
Mail Interface Package	728
邮件接口类	729
Search Window Package	732
EAContext Class	733
EASelection Class	735
SearchWindow Class	737
Simulation Package	739
仿真类	740
Schema Composer Package	742
SchemaProperty类	743
SchemaProfile类	745
SchemaComposer类	746
ModelTypeEnum类	748
模型类型类	749
SchemaTypeEnum类	751
SchemaType类	752
SchemaPropEnum类	753

SearchType枚举	754
SchemaNamespace类	755
SchemaNamespaceEnum类	756
代码样本	757
Open the Repository	758
Iterate Through a .EAP File	759
Add and Manage Packages	760
Add and Manage Elements	762
Add a Connector	763
Add and Manage Diagrams	765
Add and Delete Features	766
Element Extras	767
Repository Extras	771
Stereotypes	774
Work With Attributes	775
Work With Methods	777

加载项&脚本



Enterprise Architect具有令人难以置信的一系列用于处理模型的内置特征，但它还提供了一系列用于以编程方式访问和操作存储库内容的环境。这是一个非常有用的功能，它使您能够无限地查询和操作模型、添加到Enterprise Architect用户界面、生成报告，甚至创建对新建模语言的支持。自动化接口让您可以访问物件模型，这是一个易于使用且定义明确的对象集，具有可用于查询和操作存储库及其内容的属性和方法，使程序员不必知道底层存储库数据结构。

自动化接口可从Enterprise Architect用户界面中内置的脚本框架、外部脚本环境或可使用多种编程语言构建的插件中获得。

功能

功能	描述
 <p>脚本</p>	了解灵活且易于使用的脚本功能，以编程方式检查和/或修改您当前打开的模型中的元素。
 <p>物件模型</p>	发现Enterprise Architect物件模型。编写您自己的自定义程序来访问Enterprise Architect中存储的信息。
 <p>插件模型</p>	Enterprise Architect插件模型帮助您在自动化接口提供的特征上进行构建，使您能够扩展Enterprise Architect用户界面。
 <p>MDG插件</p>	MDG插件是特殊类型的插件，有额外的特征和额外的要求。MDG插件专注于生成、同步和与将模型转换为代码和将代码转换为模型有关的一般过程。
 <p>样本和参考</p>	访问丰富的知识和样本，帮助您完成您的插件。

脚本



Enterprise Architect的脚本环境是一种灵活且易于使用的功能，它支持JavaScript和 Microsoft 脚本语言 JScript 和 VBScript。当任何脚本运行时，它都可以访问内置的“存储库” object。使用此脚本 object，您可以以编程方式检查和/或修改当前打开的模型中的元素。Enterprise Architect还提供了特征的特性编辑器和工具来运行、调试和管理您的脚本。脚本是模块化的，可以使用 *!include* 指令按名称包含其他脚本。它们可以用于广泛的用途，从文档到验证和重构，它们可以在自动化耗时的任务方面提供巨大帮助。

脚本引擎支持

- Mozilla SpiderMonkey [版本1.8]
- 微软脚本引擎

脚本语言

- JavaScript
- 脚本
- VBScript

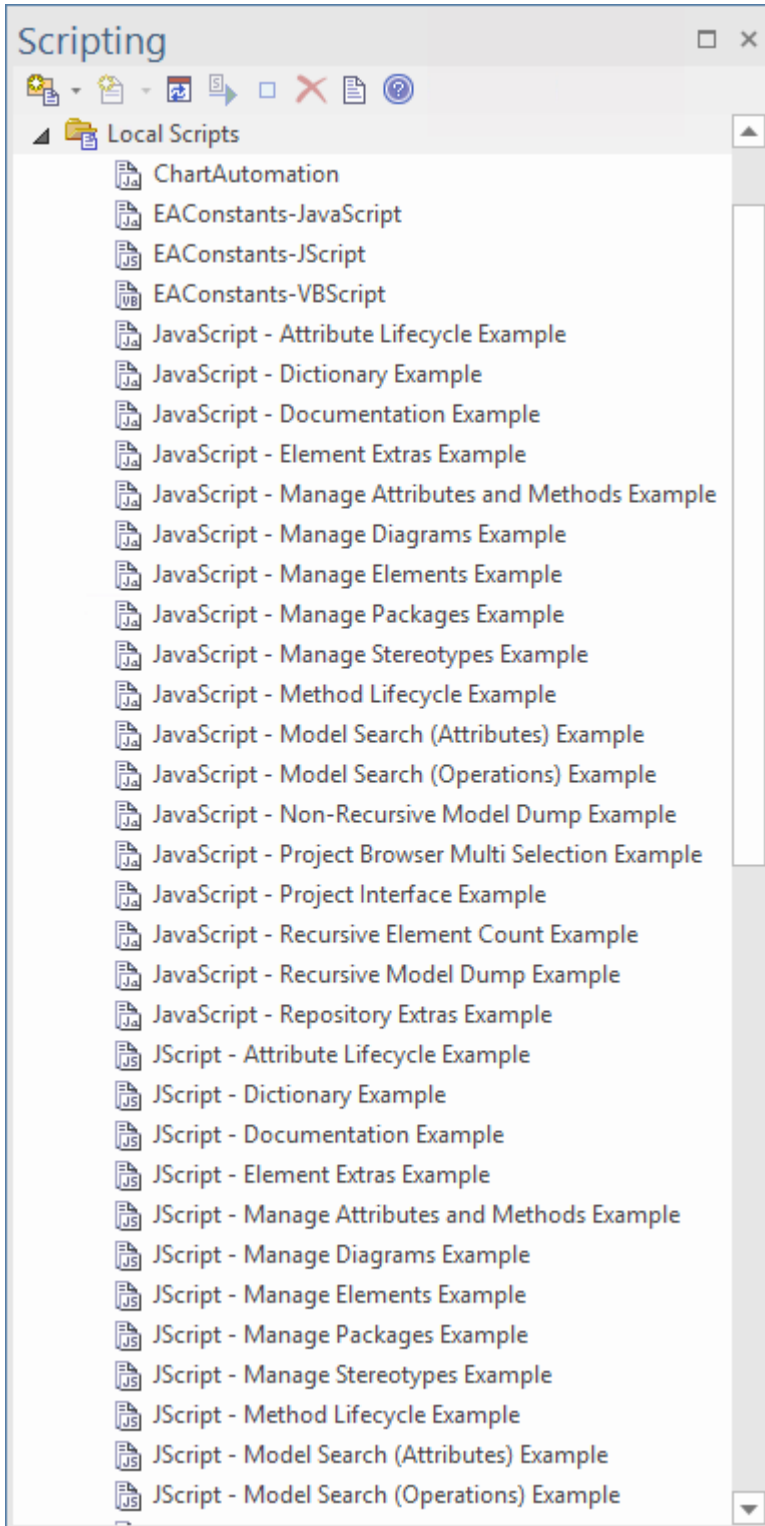
好处

- 对模型和元素组成进行检查和报告
- 修改和更新元素属性
- 运行查询以获取扩展模型信息
- 修改图表布局
- 从报告文档模板调用以填充报告
- 创建和实施流程工作流
- 包含在MDG 技术中以增强特定领域的语言
- 通过上下文菜单对脚本进行广泛的 UI 访问
- 进程内和进程外 COM 客户端的自动化服务器角色（脚本本身就是进程内客户端的一个示例；插件是另一个）
- 通过工作流安全进行元素访问治理
- 模型搜索集成

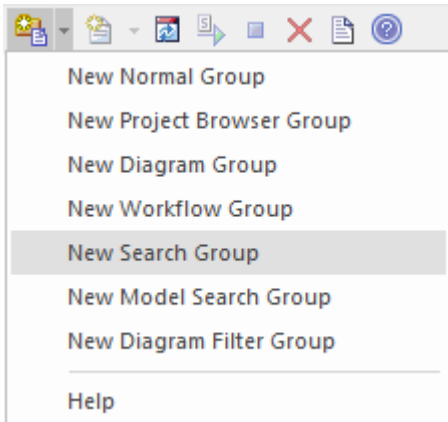
使用脚本

脚本的管理脚本是脚本窗口，显示了脚本树视图，可以用来审阅、创建和编辑脚本。

与基于文件并随Enterprise Architect安装的 Local其它不同，所有其他脚本都存储为模型资产，可以与模型的所有用户共享。脚本器可以帮助您进行脚本开发，脚本编辑器可以为您提供有关您可用的自动化接口的信息。您可以分析执行，例如通过记录脚本执行的序列图并暂停执行以查看局部变量。



脚本Groups



脚本在组中进行管理和包含。每个组都有一个称为“类型”的属性。此属性用于帮助Enterprise Architect决定脚本的使用方式和位置，以及应该从哪个特征中获得它。脚本组的属性可以从其快捷菜单中查看。

脚本储存

内置脚本是基于文件的，并与Enterprise Architect一起安装。它们出现在本地脚本组下。

您无法编辑或删除本地脚本，但您可以轻松地复制内容。

用户定义的脚本基于模型，因此可以由社区共享。它们列在它们所属的组中。

使用求解器

Enterprise Architect中Anywhere有JavaScript代码的地方，例如在仿真中，您现在可以使用名为“Solver”（Solver类）的JavaScript构造与外部工具集成，并直接使用每个工具中的功能来简单直观地执行复杂的数学和图表功能。这些调用可帮助您轻松地在内置JavaScript引擎和每个环境之间交换变量。支持的两个数学库是MATLAB和Octave。

要使用Solver类，您需要了解首选数学库中可用的函数以及它们使用的参数，如产品文档中所述。

作为JavaScript引擎的一部分，Solver Classes也可以立即被插件

访问插件

作家创建基于模型的JavaScript插件。

另请参阅Octave Solver、MATLAB Solver和Solvers帮助主题。

注记

- 此功能在企业统一版和终极版中可用
- 如果您打算使用Crossover/WINE下的脚本功能，还必须安装Internet Explorer 6.0或以上版本

脚本窗口

脚本窗口由工具栏和按组显示所有脚本的视图组成。脚本组及其脚本也有上下文菜单，提供部分或全部这些选项：

- 组属性-在“脚本组属性”对话框中显示或编辑脚本组属性
- 运行脚本-执行选中的脚本（或者按住Ctrl的同时双击脚本名）
- 调试脚本-调试选中的脚本
- 编辑脚本-更新选中的脚本（或双击脚本名称显示“脚本编辑器”，通常显示脚本模板，由创建时分配的用户组类型或“脚本组”上的用户组类型属性对话框）
- 重命名脚本——更改选中的组或脚本的名称
- 新建 VBScript/JScript/ JavaScript - 将新脚本添加到选定的用户组
- 导入 workflow 脚本- 显示“浏览器”对话框，您可以通过该对话框找到并选择要导入 workflow 脚本文件夹的 workflow 脚本源（.vbs）文件
- 删除 Group/脚本-删除选中的用户组或脚本









您还可以将脚本从一个用户脚本文件夹移动到另一个；至：

- 移动一个脚本，在脚本窗口中突出显示它，然后将它拖到它现在所属的用户脚本文件夹中
- 复制一个脚本，在脚本窗口中突出显示它，然后按住 Ctrl 键，同时将它拖到要复制它的用户脚本文件夹中

访问

功能区	特定>工具>脚本
-----	----------

脚本工具栏

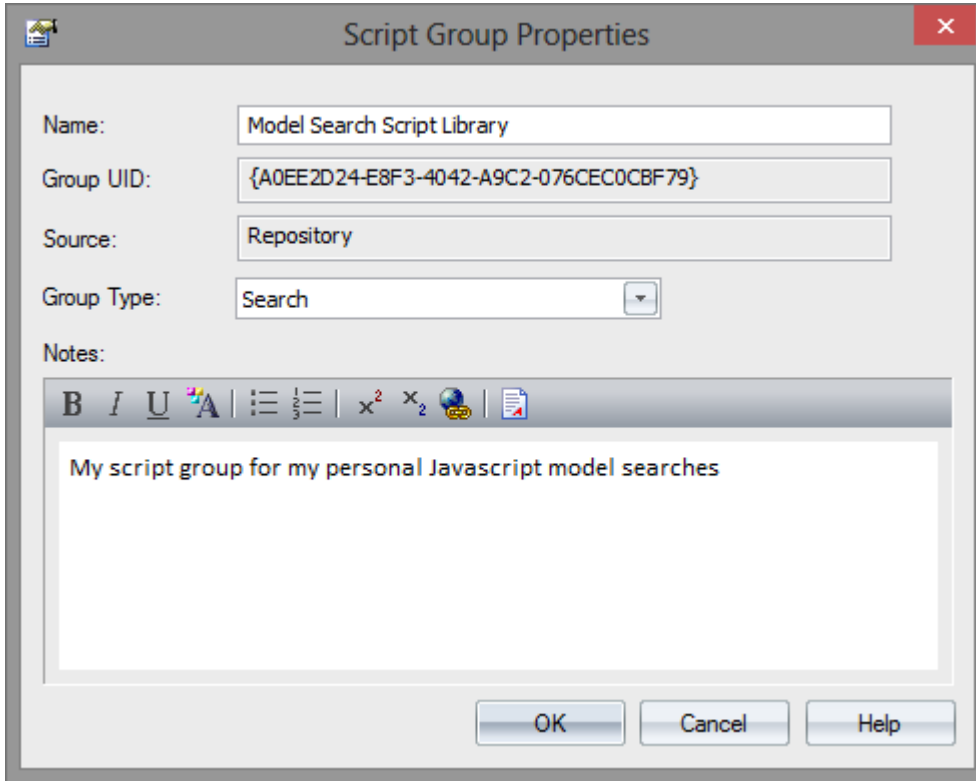
图标	行动
	<p>创建一个新的脚本组；此选项显示您可以创建的脚本组类型的简短菜单，即：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 正常组 () • 浏览器窗口组 () •  图表 • 工作组 () • 搜索组 () • 模型搜索组 <p>新组将添加到脚本列表的末尾，并突出显示“新组”文本，以便您可以输入组名称。</p>
	<p>在选定的脚本组中新建一个脚本文件；这将显示您可以创建的脚本类型的简短菜单，即：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VBScript ()

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JScript () • JavaScript () <p>新脚本将添加到所选组中列表的末尾，并突出显示“新脚本”文本，以便您可以输入脚本名称。</p>
	刷新脚本窗口中的脚本树；此图标还会重新加载对工作流脚本所做的任何更改。
	编译并执行选定的脚本。 脚本的输出将写入系统输出窗口的“脚本”选项卡，您可以使用视图脚本输出显示该选项卡。
	停止正在执行的脚本；如果没有脚本正在执行，该图标将被禁用。
	从模型中删除脚本；您不能使用此图标删除脚本组（参见前面的“上下文菜单”项）、“本地脚本”组中的脚本或正在执行的脚本。 只有在“首选项”对话框的“常规”页面的“项目浏览器”面板中选中“确认删除”复选框时，系统才会提示您确认删除；如果未选择此选项，则不会显示任何提示。 脚本删除是永久性的 - 脚本无法恢复。
	显示系统输出窗口，并在“脚本”选项卡中显示最近执行的脚本的结果。

注记

- 此功能在企业统一版和终极版中可用
- 如果您添加、删除或更改脚本，您可能需要重新加载模型才能使更改生效
- 如果您选择删除包含脚本的脚本组，系统总是提示您确认该操作，而不管删除操作的任何系统设置；在确认删除之前确定您打算删除组及其脚本 - 脚本组和脚本的删除是永久性的

脚本组属性







当您创建脚本时，您在脚本组中开发它，其属性决定了该脚本如何提供给用户 - 通过浏览器窗口上下文菜单对特定类型的对象进行操作，或通过图表上下文菜单。使用脚本窗口工具栏上的第一个图标创建一个脚本组。

访问

功能区	特定>工具>脚本库>脚本>右键【组名】>组属性
-----	-------------------------

定义脚本Group属性

字段/按钮	行动
名称	类型在脚本组的名称中。
组 UID	(只读) 为组自动分配的GUID。
源	(只读) 用于创建脚本的模板的位置。
组类型	单击下拉箭头并选择组中包含的脚本类型；这可以是以下之一： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normal - (📁) 一般模型脚本 浏览器window - (🌐) 在浏览器窗口'Scripts'上下文菜单选项中列出并可从

	<p>其执行的脚本</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Workflow - () 由Enterprise Architect的工作流引擎执行的脚本；您只能创建这种类型的 VB 脚本• 搜索 - () 可以作为模型搜索执行的脚本；这些脚本列在模型搜索窗口的“搜索”字段中，在列表的最后一个类别中•  图表可以从图表上下文菜单的 'Scripts' 子菜单中执行的脚本• 在项目中查找 - () 可以从模型搜索视图中某个上下文菜单的“脚本”子菜单中执行的脚本，关于执行成功的结果# 包括 CLASSGUID 和 CLASSTYPE 的搜索，或查询构建的搜索• 元素 - 可以从元素上下文菜单的“脚本”子菜单中执行的脚本；可从浏览器窗口、图表、模型搜索、元素列表、包浏览器和甘特视图访问• 包 - 可以从包上下文菜单的“脚本”子菜单中执行的脚本；从浏览器窗口访问• 图表 - 可以从图表的“脚本”上下文菜单选项执行的脚本；可从浏览器窗口和图表访问• 链接 - 可以从连接器的“脚本”上下文菜单选项执行的脚本；可从图表访问
注记	类型在您需要的有关此脚本组的任何注释中。

JavaScript Math Library

传奇的 Cephess 数学库与Enterprise Architect中可用的JavaScript引擎完全紧密集成。该库包含 400 多个用于科学和工程应用的高质量数学例程，为希望将其工程和系统模型提升到新水平的建模者提供了广泛的数学潜力。

函数库实现了 IEEE Std 754 双精度标准。

- [Arithmetic and Algebraic](#)
- [Exponential and Trigonometric](#)
- [Exponential integral](#)
- [Gamma functions](#)
- [Error function](#)
- [Bessel functions](#)
- [Hypergeometric](#)
- [Elliptic](#)
- [Probability](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Matrix](#)
- [Numerical Integration](#)
- [Complex Arithmetic](#)
- [Complex Exponential and Trigonometric](#)
- [errors](#)

算法与代数

- [sqrt](#) - 根
- [lsqrt](#) - 整数根
- [cbrt](#) - 立方体根
- [polve1, p1ev1](#) - 计算多项式
- [chbev1](#) - 评估 Chebyshev 系列
- [round](#) - round到最近的整数值
- [ceil](#) - 向上截断为整数
- [floor](#) - 向下截断为整数
- [frexp](#) - 提取指数
- [ldexp](#) - 将整数添加到指数
- [fabs](#) - 绝对值
- [signbit](#) - 将符号位返回为int
- [isnan](#) - 数字测试
- [isfinite](#) - 有限测试
- [poladd](#) - 添加多项式
- [polsub](#) - 多项式减法
- [polmul](#) - 多项式相乘
- [poldiv](#) - 多项式相除
- [polsbt](#) - 替代多项式变量
- [poleva](#) - 计算多项式
- [polclr](#) - 将所有系数设置为零
- [polmov](#) - 复制系数

sqrt

Square root.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, sqrt();  
y = sqrt(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the square root of x.

Range reduction involves isolating the power of two of the argument and using a polynomial approximation to obtain a rough value for the square root. Then Heron's iteration is used three times to converge to an accurate value.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 10	60000	2.1e-17	7.9e-18
IEEE	0,1.7e308	30000	1.7e-16	6.3e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$x < 0$	0.0

Isqrt

Integer square root.

SYNOPSIS:

```
long x, y;  
long Isqrt();  
y = Isqrt(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a long integer square root of the long integer argument. The computation is by binary long division. The largest possible result is $\text{Isqrt}(2,147,483,647) = 46341$.

If $x < 0$, the square root of $|x|$ is returned, and an error message is available.

ACCURACY:

An extra, roundoff, bit is computed; hence the result is the nearest integer to the actual square root.

cbirt

Cube root.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, cbirt();  
y = cbirt(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the cube root of the argument, which could be negative. Range reduction involves determining the power of 2 of the argument. A polynomial of degree 2 applied to the mantissa, and multiplication by the cube root of 1, 2, or 4 approximates the root to within about 0.1%. Then Newton's iteration is used three times to converge to an accurate result.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,10	200000	1.8e-17	6.2e-18
IEEE	0,1e308	30000	1.5e-16	5.0e-17

JavaScript:

```
//  
//Plot of y = 3vx.  
//  
  
function plotYforX(x1, x2)  
{  
    for(var x = x1; x <= x2; x++)  
    {  
        var y = cephes.cbirt(x);  
        Session.Output("plot of x for " + x + " gives y of " + y);  
    }  
}  
  
function main()  
{  
    plotYforX(-1,6);  
}  
main();
```

polevl

Evaluate polynomial.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int N;
double x, y, coef[N+1], polevl[];
y = polevl(x, coef, N);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Evaluates polynomial of degree N:

$$y = C_0 + C_1 x + C_2 x^2 + \dots + C_N x^N$$

Coefficients are stored in reverse order:

$$\text{coef}[0] = C_N, \dots, \text{coef}[N] = C_0.$$

The function `p1evl()` assumes that `coef[N] = 1.0` and is omitted from the array. Its calling arguments are otherwise the same as `polevl()`.

SPEED:

In the interest of speed, there are no checks for out of bounds arithmetic. This routine is used by most of the functions in the library. Depending on available equipment features, the user might want to rewrite the program in microcode or assembly language.

JavaScript:

Example:

```
function stirlingFormula(x)
{
  var STIR = [ 7.87311395793093628397E-4, -2.29549961613378126380E-4,
    -2.68132617805781232825E-3, 3.47222221605458667310E-3,
    8.33333333333482257126E-2 ];
  var SQTPI = 2.50662827463100050242E0;
  var MAXSTIR = 143.01608;
  var w = 1.0 / x;
  var y = cephes.exp(x);
```

```
var w = 1.0 + w * cephes.polevl(w, STIR, 4);
if (x > MAXSTIR) {
    var v = cephes.pow(x, 0.5 * x - 0.25);
    y = v * (v / y);
} else {
    y = cephes.pow(x, x - 0.5) / y;
}
y = SQTPI * y * w;
return y;
}
```

chbevl

Evaluate Chebyshev series.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int N;
double x, y, coef[N], chebevl();
```

```
y = chebevl(x, coef, N);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Evaluates the series

$$y = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \text{coef}[i] T_i(x/2)$$

of Chebyshev polynomials T_i at argument $x/2$.

Coefficients are stored in reverse order, i.e. the zero order term is last in the array. Note N is the number of coefficients, not the order.

If coefficients are for the interval a to b , x must have been transformed to $x \rightarrow 2(2x - b - a)/(b - a)$ before entering the routine. This maps x from (a, b) to $(-1, 1)$, over which the Chebyshev polynomials are defined.

If the coefficients are for the inverted interval, in which (a, b) is mapped to $(1/b, 1/a)$, the transformation required is $x \rightarrow 2(2ab/x - b - a)/(b - a)$. If b is infinity, this becomes $x \rightarrow 4a/x - 1$.

SPEED:

Taking advantage of the recurrence properties of the Chebyshev polynomials, the routine requires one more addition per loop than evaluating a nested polynomial of the same degree.

JavaScript:

```
var y = cephes.chbevl(x, coef, N);
```

round

Round double to nearest or even integer valued double

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, round();
```

```
y = round(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the nearest integer to x as a double precision floating point result. If x ends in 0.5 exactly, the nearest even integer is chosen.

ACCURACY:

If x is greater than $1/(2*\text{MACHEP})$, its closest machine representation is already an integer, so rounding does not change it.

floor

SYNOPSIS:

```
double floor(x);  
double x,y;  
y = floor(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

floor() returns the largest integer less than or equal to x. It truncates toward minus infinity.

ceil

SYNOPSIS:

```
double ceil(x);  
double x, y;  
y = ceil(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

ceil() returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to x. It truncates toward plus infinity.

frexp

Extract exponent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double frexp(x, expnt);  
double x;  
int expnt;  
y = frexp(x, &expnt);
```

DESCRIPTION:

`frexp()` extracts the exponent from `x`. It returns an integer power of two to `expnt` and the significand between 0.5 and 1 to `y`. Thus $x = y * 2^{expn}$.

ldexp

SYNOPSIS:

```
double ldexp(x,n);  
double x;  
int n;  
y = ldexp(x, n);
```

DESCRIPTION:

ldexp() multiplies x by 2^{**n} .

fabs

Absolute value.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y;  
y = fabs(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the absolute value of the argument.

signbit

SYNOPSIS:

```
int signbit(x);  
double x;  
int n;  
n = signbit(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

signbit(x) returns 1 if the sign bit of x is 1, else 0.

isnan

SYNOPSIS:

```
int isnan(x);  
double x;  
int n;
```

```
n = isnan(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns true if x is not a number.

isfinite

SYNOPSIS:

```
int isfinite();  
double x;  
int n;
```

```
n = isfinite(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Return true if x is not infinite and is not a NaN

poladd

Polynomial Addition

SYNOPSIS:

```
int maxpol, na, nb, nc;  
double a[na], b[nb], c[nc];  
  
nc = max(na, nb);  
polini( nc );  
poladd( a, na, b, nb, c );
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
poladd( a, na, b, nb, c ); c = b + a, nc = max(na, nb)
```

In this description a, b, c are polynomials of degree na, nb, nc respectively.

The degree of a polynomial cannot exceed a run-time value MAXPOL.

An operation that attempts to use `or` generate a polynomial of higher degree might produce a result that suffers truncation at degree MAXPOL.

The value of MAXPOL is set by calling the function

```
polini( MAXPOL );
```

Each polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is,

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

polsub

Polynomial Subtraction

SYNOPSIS:

```
int maxpol, na, nb, nc;
```

```
double a[], b[], c[];
```

```
nc = max(na, nb);
```

```
polini( nc );
```

```
polsub( a, na, b, nb, c );
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
polsub( a, na, b, nb, c ); c = b - a, nc = max(na, nb)
```

a, b, c are polynomials of degree na, nb, nc respectively.

The degree of a polynomial cannot exceed a run-time value MAXPOL.

An operation that attempts to use `or` generate a polynomial of higher degree might produce a result that suffers truncation at degree MAXPOL.

The value of MAXPOL is set by calling the function

```
polini( MAXPOL );
```

Each polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is:

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

polmul

Polynomial Multiplication

SYNOPSIS:

```
int maxpol, na, nb, nc;
```

```
double a[], b[], c[];
```

```
nc = na + nb;
```

```
polini( nc );
```

```
polmul( a, na, b, nb, c );
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
polmul( a, na, b, nb, c ); c = b * a, nc = na + nb
```

a, b, c are polynomials of degree na, nb, nc respectively.

The degree of a polynomial cannot exceed a run-time value MAXPOL.

An operation that attempts to use `or` generate a polynomial of higher degree might produce a result that suffers truncation at degree MAXPOL.

The value of MAXPOL is set by calling the function

```
polini( MAXPOL );
```

Each polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is,

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

poldiv

Polynomial Division

SYNOPSIS:

```
int maxpol, na, nb, nc;
```

```
double a[], b[], c[];
```

```
nc = na + nb
```

```
polini( MAXPOL );
```

```
i = poldiv( a, na, b, nb, c );
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
i = poldiv( a, na, b, nb, c ); c = b / a, nc = MAXPOL
```

returns i = the degree of the first nonzero coefficient of a .

The computed quotient c must be divided by x^i .

An error message is printed **if** a is identically zero.

a, b, c are polynomials of degree na, nb, nc respectively.

The degree of a polynomial cannot exceed a run-time value MAXPOL.

An operation that attempts to use **or** generate a polynomial of higher degree might produce a result that suffers truncation at degree MAXPOL.

The value of MAXPOL is set by calling the function

```
polini( MAXPOL );
```

Each polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is,

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

polsbt

Substitute Polynomial Variable

SYNOPSIS:

```
int a, b;  
double a[na], b[nb], c[nc];  
polsbt( a, na, b, nb, c );
```

DESCRIPTION:

If a and b are polynomials, and $t = a(x)$, then

$$c(t) = b(a(x))$$

is a polynomial found by substituting $a(x)$ for t .

The subroutine call for this is:

```
polsbt( a, na, b, nb, c );
```

a , b , c are polynomials of degree na , nb , nc respectively.

The degree of a polynomial cannot exceed a run-time value MAXPOL.

An operation that attempts to use or generate a polynomial of higher degree might produce a result that suffers truncation at degree MAXPOL.

The value of MAXPOL is set by calling the function

```
polini( MAXPOL );
```

Each polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is,

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

poleva

Polynomial Evaluation

SYNOPSIS:

```
int na;  
double sum, x;  
double a[na];
```

```
sum = poleva( a, na, x );
```

DESCRIPTION:

Evaluate polynomial $a(t)$ at $t = x$.

The polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is,

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

polclr

Clear Polynomial

SYNOPSIS:

```
int na;  
double a[na];  
polclr( a, na );
```

DESCRIPTION:

Set all coefficients of polynomial a to zero, up to a[na].

The polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is,

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

polmov

Move Polynomial

SYNOPSIS:

```
int na;  
double a[na], b[na];  
polmov( a, na, b );
```

DESCRIPTION:

Set $b = a$. Copies coefficients of polynomial a , to b .

The polynomial is represented by an array containing its coefficients, together with a separately declared integer equal to the degree of the polynomial.

The coefficients appear in ascending order; that is,

$$a(x) = a[0] + a[1] * x + a[2] * x^2 + \dots + a[na] * x^{na} .$$

指数和三角函数

- [acos](#) - 反cosine
- [acosh](#) - 反双曲cosine
- [asinh](#) - 反正弦双曲sine
- [atanh](#) - 弧双曲正切
- [asin](#) - 反正弦
- [atan](#) - 反正切
- [atan2](#) - 象限正确反正切
- [cos](#) - 余弦
- [cosdg](#) - 以度为单位的 arg 的余弦
- [exp](#) - 以 e 为底的指数
- [exp2](#) - 以 2 为底的指数
- [exp10](#) - 以 10 为底的指数
- [cosh](#) - 双曲cosine
- [sinh](#) - 双曲sine
- [tanh](#) - 双曲正切
- [log](#) - 对数，以 e 为底
- [log2](#) - 对数，以 2 为底
- [log10](#) - 以 10 为底的对数
- [pow](#) - 电源
- [powi](#) - 整数
- [sin](#) - Sine
- [sindg](#) - arg 的Sine，以度为单位
- [tan](#) - 正切
- [tandg](#) - arg 的正切，以度为单位

acos

Inverse circular cosine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, acos();  
y = acos(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns radian angle between 0 and pi whose cosine is x.

Analytically, $\text{acos}(x) = \pi/2 - \text{asin}(x)$. However if $|x|$ is near 1, there is cancellation error in subtracting $\text{asin}(x)$ from $\pi/2$. Hence if $x < -0.5$, $\text{acos}(x) = \pi - 2.0 * \text{asin}(\text{sqrt}((1+x)/2))$; or if $x > +0.5$, $\text{acos}(x) = 2.0 * \text{asin}(\text{sqrt}((1-x)/2))$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-1, 1	50000	3.3e-17	8.2e-18
IEEE	-1, 1	10 ⁶	2.2e-16	6.5e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$ x > 1$	NAN

acosh

Inverse hyperbolic cosine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, acosh();  
y = acosh(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine of an argument.

If $1 \leq x < 1.5$, a rational approximation:

$$\sqrt{z} * P(z)/Q(z)$$

where $z = x-1$, is used. Otherwise:

$$\operatorname{acosh}(x) = \log(x + \sqrt{(x-1)(x+1)}).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	1,3	30000	4.2e-17	1.1e-17
IEEE	1,3	30000	4.6e-16	8.7e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$ x < 1$	NAN

asinh

Inverse hyperbolic sine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, asinh();  
y = asinh(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the inverse hyperbolic sine of an argument.

If $|x| < 0.5$, the function is approximated by a rational form $x + x**3 P(x)/Q(x)$.

Otherwise, $\text{asinh}(x) = \log(x + \text{sqrt}(1 + x*x))$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-3,3	75000	4.6e-17	1.1e-17
IEEE	-1,1	30000	3.7e-16	7.8e-17
IEEE	1,3	30000	2.5e-16	6.7e-17

atanh

Inverse hyperbolic tangent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, atanh();  
y = atanh(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent of an argument in the range MINLOG to MAXLOG.

If $|x| < 0.5$, the rational form $x + x^3 P(x)/Q(x)$ is employed. Otherwise:

$$\operatorname{atanh}(x) = 0.5 * \log((1+x)/(1-x)).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-1,1	50000	2.4e-17	6.4e-18
IEEE	-1,1	30000	1.9e-16	5.2e-17

asin

Inverse circular sine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, asin();  
y = asin(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the radian angle between $-\pi/2$ and $+\pi/2$ whose sine is x .

A rational function of the form $x + x^3 P(x^2)/Q(x^2)$ is used for $|x|$ in the interval $[0, 0.5]$. If $|x| > 0.5$ it is transformed by the identity:

$$\text{asin}(x) = \pi/2 - 2 \text{asin}(\sqrt{(1-x)/2}).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-1, 1	40000	2.6e-17	7.1e-18
IEEE	-1, 1	10 ⁶	1.9e-16	5.4e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$ x > 1$	NAN

atan

Inverse circular tangent (arctangent).

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, atan();  
y = atan(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the radian angle between $-\pi/2$ and $+\pi/2$ whose tangent is x .

Range reduction is from three intervals into the interval from zero to 0.66. The approximant uses a rational function of degree 4/5 of the form $x + x^3 P(x)/Q(x)$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10, 10	50000	2.4e-17	8.3e-18
IEEE	-10, 10	10 ⁶	1.8e-16	5.0e-17

atan2

Quadrant correct inverse circular tangent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, z, atan2();  
z = atan2(y, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the radian angle whose tangent is y/x .

Define compile time symbol ANSIC = 1 for ANSI standard, range $-\pi < z \leq +\pi$, args (y,x);

else ANSIC = 0 for range 0 to 2π , args (x,y).

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-10, 10	10^6	$2.5e-16$	$6.9e-17$

COS

Circular cosine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, cos();  
y = cos(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Range reduction is into intervals of $\pi/4$. The reduction error is nearly eliminated by contriving an extended precision modular arithmetic.

Two polynomial approximating functions are employed.

Between 0 and $\pi/4$ the cosine is approximated by:

$$1 - x^{**2} Q(x^{**2}).$$

Between $\pi/4$ and $\pi/2$ the sine is represented as:

$$x + x^{**3} P(x^{**2}).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-1.07e9,+1.07e9	130000	2.1e-16	5.4e-17
DEC	0,+1.07e9	17000	3.0e-17	7.2e-18

cosdg

Circular cosine of angle in degrees.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, cosdg();  
y = cosdg(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Range reduction is into intervals of 45 degrees. Two polynomial approximating functions are employed.

Between 0 and $\pi/4$ the cosine is approximated by:

$$1 - x^{**2} P(x^{**2}).$$

Between $\pi/4$ and $\pi/2$ the sine is represented as:

$$x + x^{**3} P(x^{**2}).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	+/-1000	3400	3.5e-17	9.1e-18
IEEE	+/-1000	30000	2.1e-16	5.7e-17

exp

Exponential function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, exp();
y = exp(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns e (2.71828...) raised to the x power.

Range reduction is accomplished by separating the argument into an integer k and fraction f such that:

$$x = k + f$$

$$e^x = 2^k e^f$$

A Pade' form

$1 + 2x P(x^2)/(Q(x^2) - P(x^2))$ of degree 2/3 is used to approximate $\exp(f)$ in the basic interval [-0.5, 0.5].

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	+ - 88	50000	2.8e-17	7.0e-18
IEEE	+ - 708	40000	2.0e-16	5.6e-17

Error amplification in the exponential function can be a serious matter. The error propagation involves:

$$\exp(X(1+\delta)) = \exp(X) (1 + X*\delta + \dots)$$

This shows that a 1 lsb error in representing X produces a relative error of X times 1 lsb in the function. While the routine gives an accurate result for arguments that are exactly represented by a double precision computer number, the result contains an amplified roundoff error for large arguments not exactly represented.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
underflow	x < MINLOG	0.0
overflow	x > MAXLOG	INFINITY

exp2

Base 2 exponential function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, exp2();
y = exp2(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns 2 raised to the x power.

Range reduction is accomplished by separating the argument into an integer k and fraction f, such that:

$$x = k + f$$

$$2^x = 2^k \cdot 2^f$$

A Pade' form:

$$1 + 2x P(x^{**2}) / (Q(x^{**2}) - x P(x^{**2}))$$

approximates 2^{**x} in the basic range [-0.5, 0.5].

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-1022,+1024	30000	1.8e-16	5.4e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
underflow	$x < -\text{MAXL2}$	0.0
overflow	$x > \text{MAXL2}$	MAXNUM

For DEC arithmetic, MAXL2 = 127.

For IEEE arithmetic, MAXL2 = 1024.

exp10

Base 10 exponential function. (Common antilogarithm.)

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, exp10();
y = exp10(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns 10 raised to the x power.

Range reduction is accomplished by expressing the argument as $10^{**x} = 2^{**n} 10^{**f}$, with $|f| < 0.5 \log_{10}(2)$.

The Pade' form:

$$1 + 2x P(x^{**2}) / (Q(x^{**2}) - P(x^{**2}))$$

is used to approximate 10^{**f} .

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-307,+307	30000	2.2e-16	5.5e-17

Test result from an earlier version (2.1):

DEC	-38,+38	70000	3.1e-17	7.0e-18
-----	---------	-------	---------	---------

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
underflow	$x < -\text{MAXL10}$	0.0
overflow	$x > \text{MAXL10}$	MAXNUM

DEC arithmetic: MAXL10 = 38.230809449325611792.

IEEE arithmetic: MAXL10 = 308.2547155599167.

cosh

Hyperbolic cosine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, cosh();  
y = cosh(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the hyperbolic cosine of an argument in the range MINLOG to MAXLOG.

$$\cosh(x) = (\exp(x) + \exp(-x))/2.$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	+ - 88	50000	4.0e-17	7.7e-18
IEEE	+ - MAXLOG	30000	2.6e-16	5.7e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
overflow	x > MAXLOG	MAXNUM

sinh

Hyperbolic sine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, sinh();  
y = sinh(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the hyperbolic sine of an argument in the range MINLOG to MAXLOG.

The range is partitioned into two segments. If $|x| \leq 1$, a rational function of the form $x + x^3 P(x)/Q(x)$ is employed. Otherwise the calculation is $\sinh(x) = (\exp(x) - \exp(-x))/2$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	+ - 88	50000	4.0e-17	7.7e-18
IEEE	+ - MAXLOG	30000	2.6e-16	5.7e-17

tanh

Hyperbolic tangent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, tanh();  
y = tanh(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the hyperbolic tangent of an argument in the range MINLOG to MAXLOG.

A rational function is used for $|x| < 0.625$. The form:

$x + x**3 P(x)/Q(x)$ of Cody_ & Waite

is employed.

Otherwise:

$$\tanh(x) = \sinh(x)/\cosh(x) = 1 - 2/(\exp(2x) + 1).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-2,2	50000	3.3e-17	6.4e-18
IEEE	-2,2	30000	2.5e-16	5.8e-17

log

Natural logarithm.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, log();
y = log(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the base e (2.718...) logarithm of x.

The argument is separated into its exponent and fractional parts. If the exponent is between -1 and +1, the logarithm of the fraction is approximated by:

$$\log(1+x) = x - 0.5 x^{**2} + x^{**3} P(x)/Q(x).$$

Otherwise, setting $z = 2(x-1)/(x+1)$,

$$\log(x) = z + z^{**3} P(z)/Q(z).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0.5, 2.0	150000	1.44e-16	5.06e-17
IEEE	+MAXNUM	30000	1.20e-16	4.78e-17
DEC	0, 10	170000	1.8e-17	6.3e-18

In the tests over the interval $[+MAXNUM]$, the logarithms of the random arguments were uniformly distributed over $[0,MAXLOG]$.

ERROR MESSAGES:

singularity: $x = 0$; returns -INFINITY

domain: $x < 0$; returns NAN

log2

Base 2 logarithm.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, log2();  
y = log2(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the base 2 logarithm of x.

The argument is separated into its exponent and fractional parts. If the exponent is between -1 and +1, the base e logarithm of the fraction is approximated by:

$$\log(1+x) = x - 0.5 x^2 + x^3 P(x)/Q(x).$$

Otherwise, setting $z = 2(x-1)/(x+1)$,

$$\log(x) = z + z^3 P(z)/Q(z).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0.5, 2.0	30000	2.0e-16	5.5e-17
IEEE	exp(+700)	40000	1.3e-16	4.6e-17

In the tests over the interval $[\exp(+700)]$, the logarithms of the random arguments were uniformly distributed.

ERROR MESSAGES:

singularity: $x = 0$; returns -INFINITY

domain: $x < 0$; returns NAN

log10

Common logarithm.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, log10();  
y = log10(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns logarithm to the base 10 of x.

The argument is separated into its exponent and fractional parts. The logarithm of the fraction is approximated by:

$$\log(1+x) = x - 0.5 x^{**2} + x^{**3} P(x)/Q(x).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0.5, 2.0	30000	1.5e-16	5.0e-17
IEEE	0, MAXNUM	30000	1.4e-16	4.8e-17
DEC	1, MAXNUM	50000	2.5e-17	6.0e-18

In the tests over the interval [1, MAXNUM], the logarithms of the random arguments were uniformly distributed over [0, MAXLOG].

ERROR MESSAGES:

singularity: x = 0; returns -INFINITY

domain: x < 0; returns NAN

pow

Power function

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, z, pow();
z = pow(x, y);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Computes x raised to the yth power. Analytically:

$$x^{**}y = \exp(y \log(x)).$$

Following Cody and Waite, this program uses a lookup table of $2^{**}-i/16$ and pseudo extended precision arithmetic to obtain an extra three bits of accuracy in both the logarithm and the exponential.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-26,26	30000	4.2e-16	7.7e-17
DEC	-26,26	60000	4.8e-17	9.1e-18

$1/26 < x < 26$, with $\log(x)$ uniformly distributed.

$-26 < y < 26$, y uniformly distributed.

IEEE	0,8700	30000	1.5e-14	2.1e-15
------	--------	-------	---------	---------

$0.99 < x < 1.01$, $0 < y < 8700$, uniformly distributed.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
overflow	$x^{**}y > \text{MAXNUM}$	INFINITY
underflow	$x^{**}y < 1/\text{MAXNUM}$	0.0
domain	$x < 0$ and y noninteger	0.0

powi

Real raised to integer power.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, powi();
```

```
int n;
```

```
y = powi(x, n);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns an argument x raised to the n th power. The routine efficiently decomposes n as a sum of powers of two. The desired power is a product of two-to-the- k th powers of x . Thus to compute the 32767 power of x requires 28 multiplications instead of 32767 multiplications.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	x domain	n domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	.04,26	-26,26	100000	2.7e-16	4.3e-17
IEEE	.04,26	-26,26	50000	2.0e-15	3.8e-16
IEEE	1,2	-1022,1023	50000	8.6e-14	1.6e-14

Returns MAXNUM on overflow, zero on underflow.

sin

Circular sine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, sin();
y = sin(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Range reduction is into intervals of $\pi/4$. The reduction error is nearly eliminated by contriving an extended precision modular arithmetic.

Two polynomial approximating functions are employed.

Between 0 and $\pi/4$ the sine is approximated by:

$$x + x^{**3} P(x^{**2}).$$

Between $\pi/4$ and $\pi/2$ the cosine is represented as:

$$1 - x^{**2} Q(x^{**2}).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 10	150000	3.0e-17	7.8e-18
IEEE	-1.07e9,+1.07e9	130000	2.1e-16	5.4e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
total loss	$x > 1.073741824e9$	0.0

Partial loss of accuracy begins to occur at $x = 2^{**30} = 1.074e9$. The loss is not gradual, but jumps suddenly to about 1 part in $10e7$. Results might be meaningless for $x > 2^{**49} = 5.6e14$. The routine as implemented flags a TLOSS error for $x > 2^{**30}$ and returns 0.0.

sindg

Circular sine of an angle in degrees.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, sindg();  
y = sindg(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Range reduction is into intervals of 45 degrees. Two polynomial approximating functions are employed.

Between 0 and $\pi/4$ the sine is approximated by:

$$x + x^{*3} P(x^{*2}).$$

Between $\pi/4$ and $\pi/2$ the cosine is represented as:

$$1 - x^{*2} P(x^{*2}).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	+/-1000	3100	3.3e-17	9.0e-18
IEEE	+/-1000	30000	2.3e-16	5.6e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
total loss	$x > 8.0e14$ (DEC)	0.0
	$x > 1.0e14$ (IEEE)	

tan

Circular tangent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, tan();  
y = tan(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the circular tangent of the radian argument x .

Range reduction is modulo $\pi/4$.

A rational function:

$$x + x^{*3} P(x^{*2})/Q(x^{*2})$$

is employed in the basic interval $[0, \pi/4]$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	+/-1.07e9	44000	4.1e-17	1.0e-17
IEEE	+/-1.07e9	30000	2.9e-16	8.1e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
total loss	$x > 1.073741824e9$	0.0

tandg

Circular tangent of argument in degrees.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, tandg();
y = tandg(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the circular tangent of the argument x in degrees.

Range reduction is modulo $\pi/4$. A rational function:

$$x + x^{**3} P(x^{**2})/Q(x^{**2})$$

is employed in the basic interval $[0, \pi/4]$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,10	8000	3.4e-17	1.2e-17
IEEE	0,10	30000	3.2e-16	8.4e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
total loss	$x > 8.0e14$ (DEC) $x > 1.0e14$ (IEEE)	0.0
singularity	$x = 180\text{ k} + 90$	MAXNUM

指数积分

- [expn](#) - 指数积分
- [shichi](#) - 双曲sine和cosine积分
- [sici](#) - Sine和cosine积分

expn

Exponential integral En.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int n;
double x, y, expn();
y = expn(n, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Evaluates the exponential integral.

$$E(x) = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-xt}}{1+nt} dt.$$

Both n and x must be nonnegative.

The routine employs either a power series, a continued fraction, or an asymptotic formula depending on the relative values of n and x.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	5000	2.0e-16	4.6e-17
IEEE	0, 30	10000	1.7e-15	3.6e-16

shichi

Hyperbolic sine and cosine integrals.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, Chi, Shi, shichi();
shichi(x, &Chi, &Shi);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Approximates the integrals

$$Chi(x) = eul + \ln x + \int_0^x \frac{\cosh t - 1}{t} dt,$$

$$Shi(x) = \int_0^x \frac{\sinh t}{t} dt$$

where eul = 0.57721566490153286061 is Euler's constant. The integrals are evaluated by power series for x < 8 and by Chebyshev expansions for x between 8 and 88. For large x, both functions approach exp(x)/2x. Arguments greater than 88 in magnitude return MAXNUM.

ACCURACY:

Test interval 0 to 88.

Relative error:				
arithmetic	function	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	Shi	3000	9.1e-17	
IEEE	Shi	30000	6.9e-16	1.6e-16

Absolute error, except relative when $|\text{Chi}| > 1$:

DEC	Chi	2500	9.3e-17	
IEEE	Chi	30000	8.4e-16	1.4e-16

sici

Sine and cosine integrals.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, Ci, Si, sici();
sici(x, &Si, &Ci);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Evaluates the integrals:

$$Ci(x) = eul + \ln x + \int_0^x \frac{\cos t - 1}{t} dt,$$

$$Si(x) = \int_0^x \frac{\sin t}{t} dt$$

where eul = 0.57721566490153286061 is Euler's constant. The integrals are approximated by rational functions. For x > 8 auxiliary functions f(x) and g(x) are employed such that

$$Ci(x) = f(x) \sin(x) - g(x) \cos(x)$$

$$Si(x) = \pi/2 - f(x) \cos(x) - g(x) \sin(x)$$

ACCURACY:

Test interval = [0,50].

Absolute error, except relative when > 1:

arithmetic	function	# trials	peak	rms
------------	----------	----------	------	-----

IEEE	Si	30000	4.4e-16	7.3e-17
IEEE	Ci	30000	6.9e-16	5.1e-17
DEC	Si	5000	4.4e-17	9.0e-18
DEC	Ci	5300	7.9e-17	5.2e-18

Gamma函数

- [beta](#) - beta
- [lbeta](#) - beta的自然log
- [fac](#)
- [gamma](#) - gamma
- [lgam](#) - gamma函数的对数
- [incbet](#) - 不完全beta积分
- [incbi](#) - 不完全beta积分的逆
- [igam](#) - 不完全gamma积分
- [igamc](#) - 补充gamma积分
- [igami](#) - 逆gamma积分
- [psi](#) - Psi (digamma)函数
- [rgamma](#) - 倒数Gamma

beta

Beta function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, b, y, beta();
y = beta(a, b);
```

DESCRIPTION:

$$\text{beta}(a, b) = \frac{\Gamma(a) \Gamma(b)}{\Gamma(a+b)}$$

For large arguments the logarithm of the function is evaluated using lgam(), then exponentiated.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,30	1700	7.7e-15	1.5e-15
IEEE	0,30	30000	8.1e-14	1.1e-14

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
overflow	log(beta) > MAXLOG	0.0
	a or b < 0 integer	0.0

lbeta

Natural log of |beta|.

Return the sign of beta in sgngam.

fac

Factorial function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double y, fac();  
int i;  
y = fac(i);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns factorial of $i = 1 * 2 * 3 * \dots * i$.

$\text{fac}(0) = 1.0$.

Due to machine arithmetic bounds the largest value of i accepted is 33 in DEC arithmetic or 170 in IEEE arithmetic. Greater values, or negative ones, produce an error message and return MAXNUM.

ACCURACY:

For $i < 34$ the values are simply tabulated, and have full machine accuracy. If $i > 55$, $\text{fac}(i) = \text{gamma}(i+1)$;

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	peak
IEEE	0, 170	1.4e-15
DEC	0, 33	1.4e-17

gamma

Gamma function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, gamma();  
y = gamma(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the gamma function of the argument. The result is correctly signed, and the sign (+1 or -1) is also returned in a global (extern) variable named `sgngam`. This variable is also filled in by the logarithmic gamma function `lgam()`.

Arguments $|x| \leq 34$ are reduced by recurrence and the function approximated by a rational function of degree 6/7 in the interval (2,3). Large arguments are handled by Stirling's formula. Large negative arguments are made positive using a reflection formula.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-34, 34	10000	1.3e-16	2.5e-17
IEEE	-170,-33	20000	2.3e-15	3.3e-16
IEEE	-33, 33	20000	9.4e-16	2.2e-16
IEEE	33, 171.6	20000	2.3e-15	3.2e-16

Error for arguments outside the test range will be larger owing to error amplification by the exponential function.

lgam

Natural logarithm of gamma function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, lgam();
y = lgam(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the base e (2.718...) logarithm of the absolute value of the gamma function of the argument. The sign (+1 or -1) of the gamma function is returned in a global (extern) variable named sngam.

For arguments greater than 13, the logarithm of the gamma function is approximated by the logarithmic version of Stirling's formula using a polynomial approximation of degree 4. Arguments between -33 and +33 are reduced by recurrence to the interval [2,3] of a rational approximation. The cosecant reflection formula is employed for arguments less than -33.

Arguments greater than MAXLGM return MAXNUM and an error message.

MAXLGM = 2.035093e36 for DEC arithmetic or 2.556348e305 for IEEE arithmetic.

ACCURACY:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 3	7000	5.2e-17	1.3e-17
DEC	2.718, 2.035e36	5000	3.9e-17	9.9e-18
IEEE	0, 3	28000	5.4e-16	1.1e-16
IEEE	2.718, 2.556e305	40000	3.5e-16	8.3e-17

The error criterion was relative when the function magnitude was greater than one but absolute when it was less than one.

This test used the relative error criterion, though at certain points the relative error could be much higher than indicated.

IEEE	-200, -4	10000	4.8e-16	1.3e-16
------	----------	-------	---------	---------

incbet

Incomplete beta integral.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, b, x, y, incbet();
y = incbet(a, b, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the incomplete beta integral of the arguments, evaluated from zero to x. The function is defined as:

$$\int_0^x \frac{t^{a-1} (1-t)^{b-1}}{B(a,b)} dt$$

The domain of definition is $0 \leq x \leq 1$. In this implementation a and b are restricted to positive values. The integral from x to 1 can be obtained by the symmetry relation:

$$1 - \text{incbet}(a, b, x) = \text{incbet}(b, a, 1-x).$$

The integral is evaluated by a continued fraction expansion or, when $b*x$ is small, by a power series.

ACCURACY:

Tested at uniformly distributed random points (a,b,x) with a and b in "domain" and x between 0 and 1.

arithmetic	domain	# trials	Relative error	
			peak	rms
IEEE	0,5	10000	6.9e-15	4.5e-16
IEEE	0,85	250000	2.2e-13	1.7e-14
IEEE	0,1000	30000	5.3e-12	6.3e-13
IEEE	0,10000	250000	9.3e-11	7.1e-12
IEEE	0,100000	10000	8.7e-10	4.8e-11

Outputs smaller than the IEEE gradual underflow threshold were excluded from these statistics.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$x < 0, x > 1$	0.0

underflow 0.0

incbi

Inverse of incomplete beta integral.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, b, x, y, incbi();
x = incbi(a, b, y);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Given y , the function finds x such that:

$$\text{incbet}(a, b, x) = y.$$

The routine performs interval halving or Newton iterations to find the root of $\text{incbet}(a,b,x) - y = 0$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

x a,b

arithmetic	domain	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,1	.5,10000	50000	5.8e-12	1.3e-13
IEEE	0,1	.25,100	100000	1.8e-13	3.9e-15
IEEE	0,1	0,5	50000	1.1e-12	5.5e-15
VAX	0,1	.5,100	25000	3.5e-14	1.1e-15

With a and b constrained to half-integer or integer values:

IEEE	0,1	.5,10000	50000	5.8e-12	1.1e-13
IEEE	0,1	.5,100	100000	1.7e-14	7.9e-16

With $a = .5$, b constrained to half-integer or integer values:

IEEE	0,1	.5,10000	10000	8.3e-11	1.0e-11
------	-----	----------	-------	---------	---------

igam

Incomplete gamma integral.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, x, y, igam();
y = igam(a, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

The function is defined by

$$igam(a,x) = \frac{\int_0^x t^{a-1} e^{-t} dt}{\int_0^\infty t^{a-1} e^{-t} dt}$$

In this implementation both arguments must be positive. The integral is evaluated by either a power series or continued fraction expansion, depending on the relative values of a and x.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,30	200000	3.6e-14	2.9e-15
IEEE	0,100	300000	9.9e-14	1.5e-14

igamc

Complemented incomplete gamma integral.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, x, y, igamc();
y = igamc(a, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

The function is defined by

$$\text{igamc}(a,x) = 1 - \text{igam}(a,x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Gamma(a)} \int_0^x t^{a-1} e^{-t} dt$$

In this implementation both arguments must be positive. The integral is evaluated by either a power series or continued fraction expansion, depending on the relative values of a and x.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random a, x.

arithmetic	a x domain domain		Relative error:		
			# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0.5,100	0,100	200000	1.9e-14	1.7e-15
IEEE	0.01,0.5	0,100	200000	1.4e-13	1.6e-15

igami

Inverse of complemented incomplete gamma integral.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, x, p, igami();
x = igami(a, p);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Given p , the function finds x such that

$$\text{igamc}(a, x) = p.$$

Starting with the approximate value

$$x = a t$$

where

$$t = 1 - d - \text{ndtri}(p) \sqrt{d}$$

and

$$d = 1/9a,$$

the routine performs up to 10 Newton iterations to find the root of $\text{igamc}(a,x) - p = 0$.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random a, p in the intervals indicated.

	a p		Relative error:		
	arithmetic domain	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0.5,100	0,0.5	100000	1.0e-14	1.7e-15
IEEE	0.01,0.5	0,0.5	100000	9.0e-14	3.4e-15
IEEE	0.5,10000	0,0.5	20000	2.3e-13	3.8e-14

psi

Psi (digamma) function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, psi();
y = psi(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

$$\psi(x) = \frac{d}{dx} \ln \Gamma(x)$$

is the logarithmic derivative of the gamma function.

For integer x:

$$\psi(n) = -\gamma + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{k}$$

This formula is used for 0 < n <= 10. If x is negative, it is transformed to a positive argument by the reflection formula $\psi(1-x) = \psi(x) + \pi \cot(\pi x)$. For general positive x, the argument is made greater than 10 using the recurrence $\psi(x+1) = \psi(x) + 1/x$. Then this asymptotic expansion is applied:

$$\psi(x) = \log(x) - \frac{1}{2x} - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{B_{2k}}{2k x^{2k}}$$

where the B_{2k} are Bernoulli numbers.

ACCURACY:

Relative error (except absolute when |psi| < 1):

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,30	2500	1.7e-16	2.0e-17
IEEE	0,30	30000	1.3e-15	1.4e-16

IEEE -30,0 40000 1.5e-15 2.2e-16

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
singularity	x integer <=0	MAXNUM

rgamma

Reciprocal gamma function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, rgamma();
```

```
y = rgamma(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns one divided by the gamma function of the argument.

The function is approximated by a Chebyshev expansion in the interval [0,1]. Range reduction is by recurrence for arguments between -34.034 and +34.84425627277176174. 1/MAXNUM is returned for positive arguments outside this range. For arguments less than -34.034 the cosecant reflection formula is applied; logarithms are employed to avoid unnecessary overflow.

The reciprocal gamma function has no singularities, but overflow and underflow could occur for large arguments. These conditions return either MAXNUM or 1/MAXNUM with the appropriate sign.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-30,+30	4000	1.2e-16	1.8e-17
IEEE	-30,+30	30000	1.1e-15	2.0e-16

For arguments less than -34.034 the peak error is in the order of 5e-15 (DEC), excepting overflow or underflow.

错误函数

- [erf](#) - 错误函数
- [erfc](#) - 补错误函数
- [dawson](#) - 道森积分
- [fresnel](#) - 菲涅耳积分

erf

Error function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, erf();
y = erf(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

The integral is

$$\text{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x \exp(-t^2) dt.$$

The magnitude of x is limited to 9.231948545 for DEC arithmetic; 1 or -1 is returned outside this range.

For $0 \leq |x| < 1$, $\text{erf}(x) = x * P4(x^2)/Q5(x^2)$; otherwise $\text{erf}(x) = 1 - \text{erfc}(x)$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,1	14000	4.7e-17	1.5e-17
IEEE	0,1	30000	3.7e-16	1.0e-16

erfc

Complementary error function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, erfc();
y = erfc(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

$$1 - \text{erf}(x) = \frac{\text{erfc}(x)}{2}$$

$$\text{erfc}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_x^{\infty} \exp(-t^2) dt$$

For small x, $\text{erfc}(x) = 1 - \text{erf}(x)$; otherwise rational approximations are computed.

A special function `exp2.c` is used to suppress error amplification in computing $\exp(-x^2)$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,26.6417	30000	1.3e-15	2.2e-16

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
underflow	$x > 9.231948545$ (DEC)	0.0

dawson

Dawson's Integral.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, dawson();
y = dawson(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Approximates the integral

$$\text{dawson}(x) = \frac{\int_0^x \exp(-t^2) dt}{\sqrt{\pi}}$$

Three different rational approximations are employed, for the intervals 0 to 3.25; 3.25 to 6.25; and 6.25 up.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,10	10000	6.9e-16	1.0e-16
DEC	0,10	6000	7.4e-17	1.4e-17

fresnl

Fresnel integral.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, S, C;
void fresnl();
fresnl(x, _&S, _&C);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Evaluates the Fresnel integrals

$$C(x) = \int_0^x \cos(\pi/2 t^2) dt,$$

$$S(x) = \int_0^x \sin(\pi/2 t^2) dt.$$

The integrals are evaluated by a power series for $x < 1$. For $x \geq 1$ auxiliary functions $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are employed such that:

$$C(x) = 0.5 + f(x) \sin(\pi/2 x^2) - g(x) \cos(\pi/2 x^2)$$

$$S(x) = 0.5 - f(x) \cos(\pi/2 x^2) - g(x) \sin(\pi/2 x^2)$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error.

Arithmetic	function	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	S(x)	0, 10	10000	2.0e-15	3.2e-16
IEEE	C(x)	0, 10	10000	1.8e-15	3.3e-16
DEC	S(x)	0, 10	6000	2.2e-16	3.9e-17
DEC	C(x)	0, 10	5000	2.3e-16	3.9e-17

JavaScript:

```
var x= 2.5625;  
var r = cephes.fresnl(x);  
Session,Output(r.result);  
Session,Output(r.ssa);  
Session,Output(r.csa);
```

Return value: Object

Format: JSON

```
{  
  "result" : int,  
  "ssa" : double,  
  "cca" : double  
}
```

贝塞尔函数

- [airy](#) - Airy函数
- [j0](#) - 贝塞尔 · 0 阶
- [j1](#) - 贝塞尔 · 1阶
- [jn](#) - 贝塞尔 · n 阶
- [jv](#) - 贝塞尔 · 非整数阶
- [y0](#) - 贝塞尔 · 第二类 · 0 阶
- [y1](#) - 贝塞尔 · 第二类 · 1阶
- [yn](#) - 贝塞尔 · 第二类 · n 阶
- [yv](#) - 贝塞尔 · 非整数阶
- [i0](#) - 修正贝塞尔 · 0 阶
- [i0e](#) - 指数缩放的i0
- [i1](#) - 修正贝塞尔 · 1阶
- [i1e](#) - 以指数方式缩放的i1
- [iv](#) - 修正贝塞尔 · 非整数 · 命令
- [k0](#) - 修正贝塞尔 · 第 3 类 · 0 阶
- [k0e](#) - 指数缩放k0
- [k1](#) - 修正贝塞尔 · 第 3 类 · 1阶
- [k1e](#) - 指数缩放的k1
- [kn](#) - 修正贝塞尔 · 第 3 类 · 阶数 n

airy

Airy function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, ai, aip, bi, bip;
int airy();
airy(x, _&ai, _&aip, _&bi, _&bip);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Solution of the differential equation:

$$y''(x) = xy.$$

The function returns the two independent solutions Ai, Bi and their first derivatives Ai'(x), Bi'(x).

Evaluation is by power series summation for small x, by rational minimax approximations for large x.

ACCURACY:

Error criterion is absolute when function ≤ 1 , relative when function > 1 , except * denotes relative error criterion.

For large negative x, the absolute error increases as $x^{1.5}$.

For large positive x, the relative error increases as $x^{1.5}$.

Arithmetic	domain	function	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-10, 0	Ai	10000	1.6e-15	2.7e-16
IEEE	0, 10	Ai	10000	2.3e-14*	1.8e-15*
IEEE	-10, 0	Ai'	10000	4.6e-15	7.6e-16
IEEE	0, 10	Ai'	10000	1.8e-14*	1.5e-15*
IEEE	-10, 10	Bi	30000	4.2e-15	5.3e-16
IEEE	-10, 10	Bi'	30000	4.9e-15	7.3e-16
DEC	-10, 0	Ai	5000	1.7e-16	2.8e-17
DEC	0, 10	Ai	5000	2.1e-15*	1.7e-16*
DEC	-10, 0	Ai'	5000	4.7e-16	7.8e-17
DEC	0, 10	Ai'	12000	1.8e-15*	1.5e-16*
DEC	-10, 10	Bi	10000	5.5e-16	6.8e-17
DEC	-10, 10	Bi'	7000	5.3e-16	8.7e-17

JavaScript:

```
var x = 9.50313909;
var a = cephes.airy(x);
```

Return value: Object

Format: JSON

```
{  
  "result" : integer,  
  "ai" : double,  
  "aip" : double.  
  "bi" : double,  
  "bip" : double  
}
```

j0

Bessel function of order zero.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, j0();
y = j0(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of order zero of the argument. The domain is divided into the intervals [0, 5] and (5, infinity). In the first interval this rational approximation is used:

$$(w - r_1)^2 (w - r_2)^2 P(w) / Q(w)$$

2

where $w = x^2$ and each r is a zero of the function.

In the second interval, the Hankel asymptotic expansion is employed with two rational functions of degree 6/6 and 7/7.

ACCURACY:

Absolute error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	10000	4.4e-17	6.3e-18
IEEE	0, 30	60000	4.2e-16	1.1e-16

j1

Bessel function of order one.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, j1();  
y = j1(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of order one of the argument.

The domain is divided into the intervals $[0, 8]$ and $(8, \text{infinity})$. In the first interval a 24 term Chebyshev expansion is used. In the second, the asymptotic trigonometric representation is employed, using two rational functions of degree 5/5.

ACCURACY:

Absolute error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	10000	4.0e-17	1.1e-17
IEEE	0, 30	30000	2.6e-16	1.1e-16

jn

Bessel function of integer order.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int n;  
double x, y, jn();  
y = jn(n, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of order n , where n is a (possibly negative) integer.

The ratio of $j_n(x)$ to $j_0(x)$ is computed by backward recurrence. First the ratio j_n/j_{n-1} is found by a continued fraction expansion. Then the recurrence relating successive orders is applied until j_0 or j_1 is reached.

If $n = 0$ or 1 the routine for j_0 or j_1 is called directly.

ACCURACY:

Absolute error:

arithmetic	range	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	5500	6.9e-17	9.3e-18
IEEE	0, 30	5000	4.4e-16	7.9e-17

Not suitable for large n or x . Use $jv()$ instead.

jv

Bessel function of non-integer order.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double v, x, y, jv();
y = jv(v, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of order v of the argument, where v is real. Negative x is allowed if v is an integer.

Several expansions are included: the ascending power series, the Hankel expansion, and two transitional expansions for large v . If v is not too large, it is reduced by recurrence to a region of best accuracy. The transitional expansions give 12D accuracy for $v > 500$.

ACCURACY:

Results for integer v are indicated by *, where x and v both vary from -125 to +125. Otherwise, x ranges from 0 to 125, v ranges as indicated by "domain." Error criterion is absolute, except relative when $|jv()| > 1$.

arithmetic	v domain	x domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,125	0,125	100000	4.6e-15	2.2e-16
IEEE	-125,0	0,125	40000	5.4e-11	3.7e-13
IEEE	0,500	0,500	20000	4.4e-15	4.0e-16

Integer v:

IEEE	-125,125	-125,125	50000	3.5e-15*	1.9e-16*
------	----------	----------	-------	----------	----------

y0

Bessel function of the second kind, order zero, of the argument.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, y0();  
y = y0(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of the second kind, of order zero, of the argument.

The domain is divided into the intervals [0, 5] and (5, infinity). In the first interval a rational approximation R(x) is employed to compute:

$$y_0(x) = R(x) + 2 * \log(x) * j_0(x) / \text{PI}.$$

Thus a call to j0() is required.

In the second interval, the Hankel asymptotic expansion is employed with two rational functions of degree 6/6 and 7/7.

ACCURACY:

Absolute error, when $y_0(x) < 1$; else relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	9400	7.0e-17	7.9e-18
IEEE	0, 30	30000	1.3e-15	1.6e-16

y1

Bessel function of second kind of order one.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, y1();  
y = y1(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of the second kind of order one of the argument.

The domain is divided into the intervals $[0, 8]$ and $(8, \text{infinity})$. In the first interval a 25 term Chebyshev expansion is used, and a call to `j1()` is required. In the second, the asymptotic trigonometric representation is employed using two rational functions of degree 5/5.

ACCURACY:

Absolute error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	10000	8.6e-17	1.3e-17
IEEE	0, 30	30000	1.0e-15	1.3e-16

(error criterion relative when $|y1| > 1$).

yn

Bessel function of second kind of integer order.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, yn();
int n;
y = yn(n, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of order n , where n is a (possibly negative) integer.

The function is evaluated by forward recurrence on n , starting with values computed by the routines $y0()$ and $y1()$.

If $n = 0$ or 1 the routine for $y0$ or $y1$ is called directly.

ACCURACY:

Absolute error, except relative

when $y > 1$:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	2200	2.9e-16	5.3e-17
IEEE	0, 30	30000	3.4e-15	4.3e-16

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
singularity	$x = 0$	MAXNUM
overflow		MAXNUM

Spot checked against tables for x , n between 0 and 100.

yv

Bessel function of the second kind, of non-integer order.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double v, x, y, yv();  
y = yv(v, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a Bessel function of the second kind, of order v of the argument, where v is a non-integer.

ACCURACY:

Not accurately characterized, but spot checked against tables.

i0

Modified Bessel function of order zero.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, i0();  
y = i0(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a modified Bessel function of order zero of the argument.

The function is defined as $i_0(x) = j_0(ix)$.

The range is partitioned into the two intervals $[0,8]$ and $(8, \text{infinity})$. Chebyshev polynomial expansions are employed in each interval.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,30	6000	8.2e-17	1.9e-17
IEEE	0,30	30000	5.8e-16	1.4e-16

i0e

Modified Bessel function of order zero, exponentially scaled.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, i0e();  
y = i0e(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns exponentially scaled modified Bessel function of order zero of the argument.

The function is defined as $i0e(x) = \exp(-|x|) j0(ix)$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,30	30000	5.4e-16	1.2e-16

i1

Modified Bessel function of order one.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, i1();  
y = i1(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the modified Bessel function of order one of the argument.

The function is defined as $i1(x) = -i j1(ix)$.

The range is partitioned into the two intervals $[0,8]$ and $(8, \text{infinity})$. Chebyshev polynomial expansions are employed in each interval.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	3400	1.2e-16	2.3e-17
IEEE	0, 30	30000	1.9e-15	2.1e-16

i1e

Modified Bessel function of order one, exponentially scaled.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, i1e();  
y = i1e(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the exponentially scaled modified Bessel function of order one of the argument.

The function is defined as $i1(x) = -i \exp(-|x|) j1(ix)$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0, 30	30000	2.0e-15	2.0e-16

iv

Modified Bessel function of noninteger order.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double v, x, y, iv();  
y = iv(v, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the modified Bessel function of order v of the argument. If x is negative, v must be integer-valued.

The function is defined as $I_v(x) = J_v(ix)$. Here, it is computed in terms of the confluent hypergeometric function, according to the formula:

$$I_v(x) = (x/2)^{-v} e^{-x} \text{hyperg}(v+0.5, 2v+1, 2x) / \text{gamma}(v+1)$$

If v is a negative integer, then v is replaced by $-v$.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (v, x) , with v between 0 and 30, x between 0 and 28.

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,30	2000	3.1e-15	5.4e-16
IEEE	0,30	10000	1.7e-14	2.7e-15

Accuracy is diminished if v is near a negative integer.

k0

Modified Bessel function, third kind, order zero.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, k0();  
y = k0(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the modified Bessel function of the third kind of order zero of the argument.

The range is partitioned into the two intervals [0,8] and (8, infinity). Chebyshev polynomial expansions are employed in each interval.

ACCURACY:

Tested at 2000 random points between 0 and 8. Peak absolute error (relative when $K0 > 1$) was 1.46e-14; rms, 4.26e-15.

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	3100	1.3e-16	2.1e-17
IEEE	0, 30	30000	1.2e-15	1.6e-16

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$x \leq 0$	MAXNUM

k0e

Modified Bessel function, third kind, order zero, exponentially scaled.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, k0e();  
y = k0e(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the exponentially scaled, modified Bessel function of the third kind of order zero of the argument.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0, 30	30000	1.4e-15	1.4e-16

k1

Modified Bessel function, third kind, order one.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, k1();  
y = k1(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Computes the modified Bessel function of the third kind, of order one of the argument.

The range is partitioned into the two intervals [0,2] and (2, infinity). Chebyshev polynomial expansions are employed in each interval.

ACCURACY:

	Relative error:			
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 30	3300	8.9e-17	2.2e-17
IEEE	0, 30	30000	1.2e-15	1.6e-16

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$x \leq 0$	MAXNUM

k1e

Modified Bessel function, third kind, order one, exponentially scaled.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, k1e();  
y = k1e(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the exponentially scaled, modified Bessel function of the third kind of order one of the argument:

$$k1e(x) = \exp(x) * k1(x).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0, 30	30000	7.8e-16	1.2e-16

kn

Modified Bessel function, third kind, integer order.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, kn();  
int n;  
y = kn(n, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the modified Bessel function of the third kind, of order n of the argument.

The range is partitioned into the two intervals $[0, 9.55]$ and $(9.55, \text{infinity})$. An ascending power series is used in the low range, and an asymptotic expansion in the high range.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,30	3000	1.3e-9	5.8e-11
IEEE	0,30	90000	1.8e-8	3.0e-10

Error is high only near the crossover point $x = 9.55$ between the two expansions used.

超几何

- [hyperg](#) - 汇合超几何
- [hyp2f1](#) - 高斯超几何函数
- [hyp2f0](#) - 2F0
- [onef2](#) - 1F2
- ${}_3f_0$ - [threef0](#)

hyperg

Confluent hypergeometric function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, b, x, y, hyperg();
y = hyperg(a, b, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Computes the confluent hypergeometric function

$$F(a, b; x) = 1 + \frac{a x}{b \cdot 1!} + \frac{a(a+1) x^2}{b(b+1) 2!} + \dots$$

Many higher transcendental functions are special cases of this power series.

As is evident from the formula, b must not be a negative integer or zero unless a is an integer with 0 >= a > b.

The routine attempts both a direct summation of the series and an asymptotic expansion. In each case error due to roundoff, cancellation and nonconvergence is estimated. The result with smaller estimated error is returned.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a, b, x), all three variables ranging from 0 to 30.

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,30	2000	1.2e-15	1.3e-16
qtst1:				
21800	max = 1.4200E-14	rms = 1.0841E-15	ave = -5.3640E-17	
lstd:				
25500	max = 1.2759e-14	rms = 3.7155e-16	ave = 1.5384e-18	
IEEE	0,30	30000	1.8e-14	1.1e-15

Larger errors can be observed when b is near a negative integer or zero. Certain combinations of arguments yield serious cancellation errors in the power series summation and also are not in the region of near convergence of the asymptotic series. An error message is printed if the self-estimated relative error is greater than 1.0e-12.

hyp2f1

Gauss hypergeometric function ${}_2F_1$.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, b, c, x, y, hyp2f1();
y = hyp2f1(a, b, c, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

$$\text{hyp2f1}(a, b, c, x) = F(a, b; c; x)$$

$$= 1 + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{a(a+1)\dots(a+k) b(b+1)\dots(b+k)}{c(c+1)\dots(c+k) (k+1)!} x^k$$

Cases addressed are:

- Tests and escapes for negative integer a, b, or c
- Linear transformation if c - a or c - b negative integer
- Special case c = a or c = b
- Linear transformation for x near +1
- Transformation for x < -0.5
- Psi function expansion if x > 0.5 and c - a - b integer Conditionally, a recurrence on c to make c-a-b > 0

|x| > 1 is rejected.

The parameters a, b, c are considered to be integer valued if they are within 1.0e-14 of the nearest integer (1.0e-13 for IEEE arithmetic).

ACCURACY:

Relative error (-1 < x < 1):

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-1,7	230000	1.2e-11	5.2e-14

Several special cases also tested with a, b, c in the range -7 to 7.

ERROR MESSAGES:

A "partial loss of precision" message is printed if the internally estimated relative error exceeds 1^-12.

A "singularity" message is printed on overflow or in cases not addressed (such as $x < -1$).

hyp2f0

See the [hyperg](#) Help topic.

onef2

请参阅[struve](#)帮助。

threef0

请参阅[struve](#)帮助。

椭圆

- [ellpe](#) - 完成椭圆积分 (E)
- [ellie](#) - 不完全椭圆积分 (E)
- [ellpk](#) - 完成椭圆积分 (K)
- [ellik](#) - 不完全椭圆积分 (K)
- [ellpj](#) - 雅可比椭圆函数

ellpe

Complete elliptic integral of the second kind.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double m1, y, ellpe();
y = ellpe(m1);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Approximates the integral

$$E(m) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 t} dt$$

Where $m = 1 - m1$, using the approximation:

$$P(x) - x \log x Q(x).$$

Though there are no singularities, the argument $m1$ is used rather than m , for compatibility with `ellpk()`.

$$E(1) = 1; E(0) = \pi/2.$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0, 1	13000	3.1e-17	9.4e-18
IEEE	0, 1	10000	2.1e-16	7.3e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$x < 0, x > 1$	0.0

ellie

Incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double phi, m, y, ellie();
y = ellie(phi, m);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Approximates the integral:

$$E(\phi|m) = \int_0^\phi \sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 t} dt$$

of amplitude phi and modulus m, using the arithmetic - geometric mean algorithm.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random arguments with phi in [-10, 10] and m in [0, 1].

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,2	2000	1.9e-16	3.4e-17
IEEE	-10,10	150000	3.3e-15	1.4e-16

ellpk

Complete elliptic integral of the first kind.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double m1, y, ellpk();
y = ellpk(m1);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Approximates the integral:

$$K(m) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{dt}{\sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 t}}$$

where $m = 1 - m1$, using the approximation:

$$P(x) - \log x Q(x).$$

The argument $m1$ is used rather than m , so that the logarithmic singularity at $m = 1$ will be shifted to the origin; this preserves maximum accuracy.

$$K(0) = \pi/2.$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0,1	16000	3.5e-17	1.1e-17
IEEE	0,1	30000	2.5e-16	6.8e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
---------	-----------	----------------

domain $x < 0, x > 1$ 0.0

ellik

Incomplete elliptic integral of the first kind.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double phi, m, y, ellik();
y = ellik(phi, m);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Approximates the integral:

$$F(\phi|m) = \int_0^\phi \frac{dt}{\sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 t}}$$

of amplitude phi and modulus m, using the arithmetic - geometric mean algorithm.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points with m in [0, 1] and phi as indicated.

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
------------	--------	----------	------	-----

ellpj

Jacobian Elliptic Functions.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double u, m, sn, cn, dn, phi;
int ellpj();
ellpj(u, m, _&sn, _&cn, _&dn, _&phi);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Evaluates the Jacobian elliptic functions $\text{sn}(u|m)$, $\text{cn}(u|m)$, and $\text{dn}(u|m)$ of parameter m between 0 and 1, and real argument u .

These functions are periodic, with quarter-period on the real axis equal to the complete elliptic integral $\text{ellpk}(1.0-m)$.

Relation to incomplete elliptic integral:

If $u = \text{ellik}(\text{phi}, m)$, then $\text{sn}(u|m) = \sin(\text{phi})$, and $\text{cn}(u|m) = \cos(\text{phi})$.

Phi is called the amplitude of u .

Computation is by means of the arithmetic-geometric mean algorithm, except when m is within $1e-9$ of 0 or 1.

In the latter case with m close to 1, the approximation applies only for $\text{phi} < \pi/2$.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points with u between 0 and 10, m between 0 and 1.

Absolute error (* = relative error):

arithmetic	function	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	sn	1800	4.5e-16	8.7e-17
IEEE	phi	10000	9.2e-16*	1.4e-16*
IEEE	sn	50000	4.1e-15	4.6e-16
IEEE	cn	40000	3.6e-15	4.4e-16
IEEE	dn	100000	3.9e-15	1.7e-16

Larger errors occur for m near 1.

Peak error observed in consistency check using addition theorem for $\text{sn}(u+v)$ was $4e-16$ (absolute). Also tested by the earlier relation to the incomplete elliptic integral. Accuracy deteriorates when u is large.

概率

- [bdtr](#) - 二项分布
- [bdtrc](#) - 补充二项式
- [bdtri](#) - 逆二项式
- [chdtr](#) - 卡方分布
- [chdtrc](#) - 补充卡方
- [chdtri](#) - 反卡方
- [fdtr](#) - F 分布
- [fdtrc](#) - 补充 F
- [fdtri](#) - 逆 F 分布
- [gdtr](#) - Gamma 分布
- [gdtrc](#) - 补充 gamma
- [nbdtr](#) - 负二项分布
- [nbdtrc](#) - 补负二项式
- [ndtr](#) - 正态分布
- [ndtri](#) - 逆正态分布
- [pdtr](#) - 泊松分布
- [pdtrc](#) - 补泊松
- [pdtri](#) - 逆泊松分布
- [stdtr](#) - 学生的 t 分布

bdtr

Binomial distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k, n;
double p, y, bdtr();
y = bdtr(k, n, p);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the sum of the terms 0 through k of the Binomial probability density:

$$\sum_{j=0}^k \binom{n}{j} p^j (1-p)^{n-j}$$

The terms are not summed directly; instead the incomplete beta integral is employed, according to the formula:

$$y = \text{bdtr}(k, n, p) = \text{incbet}(n-k, k+1, 1-p).$$

The arguments must be positive, with p ranging from 0 to 1.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,p), with p between 0 and 1.

	a,b	Relative error:		
		# trials	peak	rms
arithmetic domain				
For p between 0.001 and 1:				
IEEE	0,100	100000	4.3e-15	2.6e-16

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	k < 0	0.0
	n < k	
	x < 0, x > 1	

bdtrc

Complemented binomial distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k, n;
double p, y, bdtrc();
y = bdtrc(k, n, p);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the sum of the terms $k+1$ through n of the Binomial probability density:

$$\sum_{j=k+1}^n \binom{n}{j} p^j (1-p)^{n-j}$$

The terms are not summed directly; instead the incomplete beta integral is employed, according to the formula:

$$y = \text{bdtrc}(k, n, p) = \text{incbet}(k+1, n-k, p).$$

The arguments must be positive, with p ranging from 0 to 1.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,p) .

a,b		Relative error:		
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
For p between 0.001 and 1:				
IEEE	0,100	100000	6.7e-15	8.2e-16
For p between 0 and .001:				
IEEE	0,100	100000	1.5e-13	2.7e-15

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
---------	-----------	----------------

domain $x < 0, x > 1, n < k$ 0.0

bdtri

Inverse binomial distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k, n;
double p, y, bdtri();
p = bdtri(k, n, y);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Finds the event probability p such that the sum of the terms 0 through k of the Binomial probability density is equal to the given cumulative probability y .

This is accomplished using the inverse beta integral function and the relation:

$$1 - p = \text{incbi}(n-k, k+1, y).$$

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,p).

a,b		Relative error:		
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
For p between 0.001 and 1:				
IEEE	0,100	100000	2.3e-14	6.4e-16
IEEE	0,10000	100000	6.6e-12	1.2e-13
For p between 10^{-6} and 0.001:				
IEEE	0,100	100000	2.0e-12	1.3e-14
IEEE	0,10000	100000	1.5e-12	3.2e-14

See the [incbi](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$k < 0, n \leq k$	0.0
	$x < 0, x > 1$	

chdtr

Chi-square distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double df, x, y, chdtr();
y = chdtr(df, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the area under the left hand tail (from 0 to x) of the Chi square probability density function, with v degrees of freedom.

$$P(x | v) = \int_0^x \frac{1}{\Gamma(v/2)} t^{v/2-1} e^{-t/2} dt$$

where x is the Chi-square variable.

The incomplete gamma integral is used, according to the formula:

$$y = \text{chdtr}(v, x) = \text{igam}(v/2.0, x/2.0).$$

The arguments must both be positive.

ACCURACY:

See the [igam\(\)](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	x < 0 or v < 1	0.0

chdtrc

Complemented Chi-square distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double v, x, y, chdtrc();
y = chdtrc(v, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the area under the right hand tail (from x to infinity) of the Chi square probability density function with v degrees of freedom:

$$P(x | v) = \frac{1}{2^{v/2} \Gamma(v/2)} \int_x^{\infty} t^{v/2-1} e^{-t/2} dt$$

where x is the Chi-square variable.

The incomplete gamma integral is used, according to the formula:

$$y = \text{chdtr}(v, x) = \text{igamc}(v/2.0, x/2.0).$$

The arguments must both be positive.

ACCURACY:

See the [igamc\(\)](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	x < 0 or v < 1	0.0

chdtri

Inverse of complemented Chi-square distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double df, x, y, chdtri();  
x = chdtri(df, y);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Finds the Chi-square argument x , such that the integral from x to infinity of the Chi-square density is equal to the given cumulative probability y .

This is accomplished using the inverse gamma integral function and the relation:

$$x/2 = \text{igami}(df/2, y);$$

ACCURACY:

See the [igami](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$y < 0$ or $y > 1$	0.0
	$v < 1$	

fdtr

F distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int df1, df2;
double x, y, fdtr();
y = fdtr(df1, df2, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the area from zero to x under the F density function (also known as Snedcor's density, or the variance ratio density).

This is the density of $x = (u1/df1)/(u2/df2)$, where u1 and u2 are random variables having Chi square distributions with df1 and df2 degrees of freedom, respectively.

The incomplete beta integral is used, according to the formula

$$P(x) = \text{incbet}(df1/2, df2/2, (df1*x)/(df2 + df1*x)).$$

The arguments a and b are greater than zero, and x is nonnegative.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,x).

x	a,b		Relative error:		
	domain	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,1	0,100	100000	9.8e-15	1.7e-15
IEEE	1,5	0,100	100000	6.5e-15	3.5e-16
IEEE	0,1	1,10000	100000	2.2e-11	3.3e-12
IEEE	1,5	1,10000	100000	1.1e-11	1.7e-13

See the [incbet](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	a<0, b<0, x<0	0.0

fdtrc

Complemented F distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int df1, df2;
double x, y, fdtrc();
y = fdtrc(df1, df2, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the area from x to infinity under the F density function (also known as Snedcor's density or the variance ratio density).

$$1-P(x) = \frac{\int_x^{\infty} t^{a-1} (1-t)^{b-1} dt}{B(a,b)}$$

The incomplete beta integral is used, according to the formula

$$P(x) = \text{incbet}(df2/2, df1/2, (df2/(df2 + df1*x))).$$

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,x) in the indicated intervals.

x	a,b		Relative error:		
	domain	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,1	1,100	100000	3.7e-14	5.9e-16
IEEE	1,5	1,100	100000	8.0e-15	1.6e-15
IEEE	0,1	1,10000	100000	1.8e-11	3.5e-13
IEEE	1,5	1,10000	100000	2.0e-11	3.0e-12

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	a<0, b<0, x<0	0.0

fdtri

Inverse of complemented F distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int df1, df2;
double x, p, fdtri();
x = fdtri(df1, df2, p);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Finds the F density argument x, such that the integral from x to infinity of the F density is equal to the given probability p.

This is accomplished using the inverse beta integral function and the relations:

$$z = \text{incbi}(\text{df2}/2, \text{df1}/2, p)$$

$$x = \text{df2} (1-z) / (\text{df1} z).$$

Note: These relations hold for the inverse of the uncomplemented F distribution:

$$z = \text{incbi}(\text{df1}/2, \text{df2}/2, p)$$

$$x = \text{df2} z / (\text{df1} (1-z)).$$

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,p).

arithmetic domain	a,b	# trials	Relative error:	
			peak	rms
For p between .001 and 1:				
IEEE	1,100	100000	8.3e-15	4.7e-16
IEEE	1,10000	100000	2.1e-11	1.4e-13
For p between 10 ⁻⁶ and 10 ⁻³ :				
IEEE	1,100	50000	1.3e-12	8.4e-15
IEEE	1,10000	50000	3.0e-12	4.8e-14

See the [fdtrc](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
---------	-----------	----------------

domain $p \leq 0$ or $p > 1$ 0.0
 $v < 1$

gctr

Gamma distribution function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, b, x, y, gctr();
y = gctr(a, b, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the integral from zero to x of the gamma probability density function:

$$y = \frac{1}{\Gamma(b)} \int_0^x t^{b-1} e^{-at} dt$$

The incomplete gamma integral is used, according to the relation:

```
y = igam(b, ax).
```

ACCURACY:

See the [igam\(\)](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	x < 0	0.0

gdtrc

Complemented gamma distribution function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double a, b, x, y, gdtrc();
y = gdtrc(a, b, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the integral from x to infinity of the gamma probability density function:

$$y = \int_x^{\infty} \frac{t^{a-1} e^{-bt}}{\Gamma(a)} dt$$

The incomplete gamma integral is used, according to the relation:

```
y = igamc(b, ax).
```

ACCURACY:

See the [igamc\(\)](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$x < 0$	0.0

nbdtr

Negative binomial distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k, n;
double p, y, nbdtr();
y = nbdtr(k, n, p);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the sum of the terms 0 through k of the negative binomial distribution:

$$\sum_{j=0}^k \binom{n+j-1}{n-1} p^n (1-p)^j$$

In a sequence of Bernoulli trials, this is the probability that k or fewer failures precede the nth success.

The terms are not computed individually; instead the incomplete beta integral is employed, according to the formula:

$$y = \text{nbdtr}(k, n, p) = \text{incbet}(n, k+1, p).$$

The arguments must be positive, with p ranging from 0 to 1.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,p), with p between 0 and 1.

a,b		Relative error:		
arithmetic domain	# trials	peak	rms	
IEEE	0,100	100000	1.7e-13	8.8e-15

See the [incbet](#) Help topic.

nbdtrc

Complemented negative binomial distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k, n;
double p, y, nbdtrc();
y = nbdtrc(k, n, p);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the sum of the terms $k+1$ to infinity of the negative binomial distribution:

$$\sum_{j=k+1}^{\infty} \binom{n+j-1}{j} p^j (1-p)^{n-j}$$

The terms are not computed individually; instead the incomplete beta integral is employed, according to the formula:

$$y = \text{nbdtrc}(k, n, p) = \text{incbet}(k+1, n, 1-p).$$

The arguments must be positive, with p ranging from 0 to 1.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random points (a,b,p) , with p between 0 and 1.

a,b		Relative error:		
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,100	100000	1.7e-13	8.8e-15

See the [incbet](#) Help topic.

ndtr

Normal distribution function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, ndtr();
y = ndtr(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the area under the Gaussian probability density function, integrated from minus infinity to x:

$$\text{ndtr}(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^x \exp(-t/2) dt$$

$$= (1 + \text{erf}(z)) / 2$$

$$= \text{erfc}(z) / 2$$

where $z = x/\sqrt{2}$.

Computation is via the functions erf and erfc, with care to avoid error amplification in computing $\exp(-x^2)$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-13,0	30000	1.3e-15	2.2e-16

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
underflow	$x > 37.519379347$	0.0

ndtri

Inverse of Normal distribution function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, ndtri();
x = ndtri(y);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the argument, x , for which the area under the Gaussian probability density function (integrated from minus infinity to x) is equal to y .

For small arguments $0 < y < \exp(-2)$, the program computes $z = \sqrt{-2.0 * \log(y)}$; then the approximation is $x = z - \log(z)/z - (1/z) P(1/z) / Q(1/z)$.

There are two rational functions P/Q , one for $0 < y < \exp(-32)$ and the other for y up to $\exp(-2)$.

For larger arguments, $w = y - 0.5$, and $x/\sqrt{2\pi} = w + w^{**3} R(w^{**2})/S(w^{**2})$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	0.125, 1	5500	9.5e-17	2.1e-17
DEC	6e-39, 0.135	3500	5.7e-17	1.3e-17
IEEE	0.125, 1	20000	7.2e-16	1.3e-16
IEEE	3e-308, 0.135	50000	4.6e-16	9.8e-17

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$x \leq 0$	-MAXNUM
domain	$x \geq 1$	MAXNUM

pdtr

Poisson distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k;  
double m, y, pdtr();  
y = pdtr(k, m);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the sum of the first k terms of the Poisson distribution:

$$\sum_{j=0}^k \frac{m^j}{j!} e^{-m}$$

The terms are not summed directly; instead the incomplete gamma integral is employed, according to the relation:

$$y = \text{pdtr}(k, m) = \text{igamc}(k+1, m).$$

The arguments must both be positive.

ACCURACY:

See the [igamc](#) Help topic.

pdtrc

Complemented poisson distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k;  
double m, y, pdtrc();  
y = pdtrc(k, m);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the sum of the terms k+1 to infinity of the Poisson distribution:

$$\inf_{j=k+1} \frac{e^{-m} m^j}{j!}$$

The terms are not summed directly; instead the incomplete gamma integral is employed, according to the formula:

$$y = \text{pdtrc}(k, m) = \text{igam}(k+1, m).$$

The arguments must both be positive.

ACCURACY:

See the [igam](#) Help topic.

pdtri

Inverse Poisson distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int k;  
double m, y, pdtr();  
m = pdtri(k, y);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Finds the Poisson variable x such that the integral from 0 to x of the Poisson density is equal to the given probability y . This is accomplished using the inverse gamma integral function and the relation

$$m = \text{igami}(k+1, y).$$

ACCURACY:

See the [igami](#) Help topic.

ERROR MESSAGES:

message	condition	value returned
domain	$y < 0$ or $y \geq 1$	0.0
	$k < 0$	

stdtr

Student's t distribution.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double t, stdtr();
short k;
y = stdtr(k, t);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Computes the integral from minus infinity to t of the Student t distribution with integer k > 0 degrees of freedom:

$$\int_{-\infty}^t \frac{1}{\sqrt{k\pi} \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{k}\right)^{\frac{k+1}{2}}} dx$$

Relation to incomplete beta integral:

$$1 - \text{stdtr}(k,t) = 0.5 * \text{incbet}(k/2, 1/2, z)$$

where

$$z = k/(k + t^2).$$

For t < -2, this is the method of computation.

For higher t, a direct method is derived from integration by parts.

Since the function is symmetric about t=0, the area under the right tail of the density is found by calling the function with -t instead of t.

ACCURACY:

Tested at random 1 <= k <= 25. The 'domain' refers to t.

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	-100,-2	50000	5.9e-15	1.4e-15
IEEE	-2,100	500000	2.7e-15	4.9e-17

杂项

- [polylog](#) - 多对数
- [spence](#) - 对数
- [zetac](#) - 黎曼 Zeta函数
- [zeta](#) - 两个参数的zeta函数
- [struve](#) - Struve函数

polylog

Polylogarithms.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, polylog();
int n;
y = polylog(n, x);
```

The polylogarithm of order n is defined by the series:

$$Li(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^k}{k^n} .$$

For x = 1,

$$Li(1) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^n} = \text{Riemann zeta function (n)} .$$

When n = 2, the function is the dilogarithm, related to Spence's integral:

$$Li(x) = \int_0^x \frac{-\ln(1-t)}{t} dt = \int_x^{1-x} \frac{\ln t}{1-t} dt = \text{spence}(1-x) .$$

References:

Lewin, L., *Polylogarithms and Associated Functions*, North Holland, 1981.

Lewin, L., ed., *Structural Properties of Polylogarithms*,
American Mathematical Society, 1991.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	n	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0, 1	2	50000	6.2e-16	8.0e-17
IEEE	0, 1	3	100000	2.5e-16	6.6e-17
IEEE	0, 1	4	30000	1.7e-16	4.9e-17
IEEE	0, 1	5	30000	5.1e-16	7.8e-17

spence

Dilogarithm.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, spence();
y = spence(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Computes the integral:

$$spence(x) = \int_0^x \frac{-\log t}{t-1} dt$$

for $x \geq 0$. A rational approximation gives the integral in the interval (0.5, 1.5). Transformation formulas for $1/x$ and $1-x$ are employed outside the basic expansion range.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	0,4	30000	3.9e-15	5.4e-16
DEC	0,4	3000	2.5e-16	4.5e-17

zetac

Riemann zeta function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, y, zetac();
```

```
y = zetac(x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

inf.

- -x

$\zeta(x) = \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} k^{-x}$, $x > 1$,

-

k=2

Is related to the Riemann zeta function by:

$$\text{Riemann zeta}(x) = \zeta(x) + 1.$$

Extension of the function definition for $x < 1$ is implemented.

Zero is returned for $x > \log_2(\text{MAXNUM})$.

An overflow error might occur for large negative x , due to the gamma function in the reflection formula.

ACCURACY:

Tabulated values have full machine accuracy.

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
IEEE	1,50	10000	9.8e-16	1.3e-16
DEC	1,50	2000	1.1e-16	1.9e-17

zeta

Riemann zeta function of two arguments.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x, q, y, zeta();
y = zeta(x, q);
```

DESCRIPTION:

$$zeta(x,q) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{-x^{-k}}{(k+q)}$$

where $x > 1$ and q is not a negative integer or zero.

The Euler-Maclaurin summation formula is used to obtain the expansion

$$zeta(x,q) = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{-x^{-k}}{(k+q)}$$

$$+ \frac{1-x^{-(n+q)}}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x} + \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{B_{2j} x^{-(x+2j)}}{(2j)! (n+q)}$$

where the B_{2j} are Bernoulli numbers.

Note that $zeta(x,1) = \zeta(x) + 1$.

(see [zetac](#))

ACCURACY:

REFERENCE:

Gradshteyn, I. S., and I. M. Ryzhik, *Tables of Integrals, Series, and Products*, p. 1073; Academic Press, 1980.

struve

Struve function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double v, x, y, struve();  
y = struve(v, x);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Computes the Struve function $H_v(x)$ of order v , argument x . Negative x is rejected unless v is an integer.

This module also contains the hypergeometric functions $1F2$ and $3F0$, and a routine for the Bessel function $Y_v(x)$ with noninteger v .

ACCURACY:

Not accurately characterized, but spot checked against tables.

矩阵

- [fftr](#) - 快速傅里叶变换
- [simq](#) - 联立线性方程组
- [minv](#) - 矩阵反转
- [mmpy](#) - 矩阵乘法
- [mvmpy](#) - 矩阵乘以向量
- [mtransp](#) - 矩阵转置
- [eigens](#) - 特征向量 (对称矩阵)

fftr

FFT of Real Valued Sequence.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double x[], sine[];
int m;
fftr(x, m, sine);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Computes the (complex valued) discrete Fourier transform of the real valued sequence $x[]$. The input sequence $x[]$ contains $n = 2*m$ samples. The program fills array $sine[k]$ with $n/4 + 1$ values of $\sin(2 \text{ PI } k / n)$.

Data format for complex valued output is real part followed by imaginary part. The output is developed in the input array $x[]$.

The algorithm takes advantage of the fact that the FFT of an n point real sequence can be obtained from an $n/2$ point complex FFT.

A radix 2 FFT algorithm is used.

Execution time on an LSI-11/23 with floating point chip is 1.0 sec for $n = 256$.

REFERENCE:

E. Oran Brigham, *The Fast Fourier Transform*; Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1974

simq

Solution of simultaneous linear equations $AX = B$ by Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double A[n*n], B[n], X[n];
int n, flag;
int IPS[];
int simq();
rcode = simq(A, B, X, n, flag, IPS);
```

DESCRIPTION:

B, X, IPS are vectors of length n.

A is an $n \times n$ matrix (i.e. a vector of length $n*n$), stored row-wise; that is, $A(i,j) = A[ij]$, where $ij = i*n + j$, which is the transpose of the normal column-wise storage.

The contents of matrix A are destroyed.

Set flag=0 to solve.

Set flag=-1 to do a new back substitution for a different B vector using the same A matrix previously reduced when flag=0.

The routine returns nonzero on error; messages are printed.

ACCURACY:

Depends on the conditioning (range of eigenvalues) of matrix A.

REFERENCE:

Computer Solution of Linear Algebraic Systems

by George E. Forsythe and Cleve B. Moler; Prentice-Hall, 1967.

minv

Matrix inversion.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int n, errcod;
double A[n*n], X[n*n];
double B[n];
int IPS[n];
int minv();
```

```
errcod = minv(A, X, n, B, IPS);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Finds the inverse of the n by n matrix A . The result goes to X . B and IPS are scratch-pad arrays of length n . The contents of matrix A are destroyed.

The routine returns nonzero on error; error messages are printed by the subroutine `simq()`.

JavaScript:

```
function test_minv()
{
  /*
  * Finds the inverse of the n by n matrix A. The result goes
  * to X. B and IPS are scratch pad arrays of length n.
  * The contents of matrix A are destroyed
  */
  Session.Output("calling cephes.minv( A,X,n,B,IPS) where:");
  var n = 10; // n x n matrix A (10x10)
  var A = [
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
    [0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9],
  ]
}
```

```
[0.0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9]

];

var X = new Array(10); // output
var B = new Array(10); // scratch pad
var IPS = new Array(10); // scratch pad

Session.Output(" n = " + n);
Session.Output(" length of A is" + n*n);
Session.Output("A is matrix of " + dimensionsOfArray(A));
var ir = cephes.minv(A,X,n,B,IPS);

var s = cephes.geterrormsg();
if(s.length>0)
{
    Session.Output("error output by minv: " + s);
}
else
{
    Session.Output("minv returned " + ir);
    Session.Output("X is matrix of " + dimensionsOfArray(X));
    printMatrix("X",X,10,10);
}
}
```

mmmpy

Matrix-Matrix multiply

SYNOPSIS

```
int r, c;  
double A[r*c], B[c*r], Y[r*r];  
mmmpy( r, c, A, B, Y );
```

DESCRIPTION

Multiply an r (rows) by c (columns) matrix A on the left by a c (rows) by r (columns) matrix B on the right to produce an r by r matrix Y .

mvmpy

Matrix-Vector multiply

SYNOPSIS

```
int r, c;  
double A[r*c], V[c], Y[r];  
mvmpy( r, c, A, V, Y );
```

DESCRIPTION

Multiply r (rows) by c (columns) matrix A on the left by column vector V of dimension c on the right to produce a (column) vector Y output of dimension r .

mtransp

Matrix Transpose

SYNOPSIS

```
int n;  
double A[n*n], T[n*n];  
mtransp( n, A, T )
```

DESCRIPTION

Transpose the n by n square matrix A and put the result in T .
 T can occupy the same storage as A .

eigens

Eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric matrix.

SYNOPSIS:

```
int n;  
double A[n*(n+1)/2], EV[n*n], E[n];  
void eigens(A, EV, E, n);
```

DESCRIPTION:

The algorithm is due to J. vonNeumann.

- -

A[] is a symmetric matrix stored in lower triangular form. That is, $A[\text{row}, \text{column}] = A[(\text{row} * \text{row} + \text{row}) / 2 + \text{column}]$ or the equivalent with row and column interchanged. The indices row and column run from 0 through n-1.

EV[] is the output matrix of eigenvectors stored columnwise. That is, the elements of each eigenvector appear in sequential memory order. The jth element of the ith eigenvector is $EV[n * i + j] = EV[i][j]$.

E[] is the output matrix of eigenvalues. The ith element of E corresponds to the ith eigenvector (the ith row of EV).

On output, the matrix A will have been diagonalized and its original contents are destroyed.

ACCURACY:

The error is controlled by an internal parameter called RANGE which is set to 1e-10. After diagonalization, the off-diagonal elements of A will have been reduced by this factor.

ERROR MESSAGES:

None.

JavaScript:

```
function test_eigens()  
{  
    var A = [  
        [0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4],  
        [0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8],  
        [0.9,0.8,0.7,0.6],  
        [0.5,0.4,0.3,0.2]
```

```
];
var EV = new Array();
var E = new Array();
var N = 4;
Session.Output("calling cephes.eigens( A, EV, E, N) where:");
Session.Output(" A is NxN input matrix and N = " + N);
printMatrix("A",A,N,N);
cephes.eigens(A, EV, E, N);
Session.Output(" EV is matrix of " + dimensionsOfArray(EV));
printMatrix("Y",EV,N,N);
Session.Output(" ");
Session.Output(" E is matrix of " + dimensionsOfArray(E));
printMatrix("Y",E,N,N);
Session.Output(" ");
}
```

```
function printMatrix(name, M, rows, cols)
{
    for(var r = 0; r < rows; r++)
    {
        for(var c = 0; c < cols; c++)
        {
            Session.Output(name + "[" + r + "]" + c + "] = " + M[r][c]);
        }
    }
}
```

```
var str="";
```

```
function dimensionsOfArrayX(v)
{
    str += v.length;
    if(v.length)
    {
        var e = v[0];
        if(Array.isArray(e))
        {
            str += " x ";
            dimensionsOfArrayX(e);
        }
    }
}
```



```
}  
function dimensionsOfArray(v)  
{  
    str = "";  
    dimensionsOfArrayX(v);  
    return str;  
}
```

数值集成

- [simpsn](#) - 辛普森法则

simpsn

Simpson Numerical Integration

SYNOPSIS

```
double simpsn( f, delta )
double f[];      /* tabulated function */
double delta;    /* spacing of arguments */
double simpsn( f, delta );
```

DESCRIPTION

Numerical integration of function tabulated at equally spaced arguments
Uses 8th order Cote integration formula.

复杂算法

- [cadd](#) - 复杂的加法
- [csub](#) - 减法
- [cmul](#) - 乘法
- [cdiv](#) - 除法
- [cabs](#) - 绝对价值
- [csqrt](#) - 根

cadd

Addition.

SYNOPSIS:

```
typedef struct {
    double r;   real part
    double i;   imaginary part
}cplx;
```

```
cplx *a, *b, *c;
```

```
cadd(a, b, c);   c = b + a
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
c.r = b.r + a.r
c.i = b.i + a.i
```

ACCURACY:

In DEC arithmetic, the test $(1/z) * z = 1$ had peak relative error $3.1e-17$, rms $1.2e-17$. The test $(y/z) * (z/y) = 1$ had peak relative error $8.3e-17$, rms $2.1e-17$.

Tests in the rectangle $\{-10,+10\}$:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	function	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	cadd	10000	$1.4e-17$	$3.4e-18$
IEEE	cadd	100000	$1.1e-16$	$2.7e-17$
DEC	csub	10000	$1.4e-17$	$4.5e-18$
IEEE	csub	100000	$1.1e-16$	$3.4e-17$
DEC	cmul	3000	$2.3e-17$	$8.7e-18$
IEEE	cmul	100000	$2.1e-16$	$6.9e-17$
DEC	cdiv	18000	$4.9e-17$	$1.3e-17$
IEEE	cdiv	100000	$3.7e-16$	$1.1e-16$

JavaScript:

```
var a = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};
```

```
var b = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};  
var c = cephes.cadd(a,b);  
Session.Output("c.r=" + c.r + ", c.i=" + c.i);
```

csub

Subtraction.

SYNOPSIS:

```
typedef struct {
    double r;   real part
    double i;   imaginary part
}cmplx;
```

```
cmplx *a, *b, *c;
csub(a, b, c);   c = b - a
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
c.r = b.r - a.r
c.i = b.i - a.i
```

ACCURACY:

In DEC arithmetic, the test $(1/z) * z = 1$ had peak relative error $3.1e-17$, rms $1.2e-17$. The test $(y/z) * (z/y) = 1$ had peak relative error $8.3e-17$, rms $2.1e-17$.

Tests in the rectangle $\{-10,+10\}$:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	function	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	cadd	10000	$1.4e-17$	$3.4e-18$
IEEE	cadd	100000	$1.1e-16$	$2.7e-17$
DEC	csub	10000	$1.4e-17$	$4.5e-18$
IEEE	csub	100000	$1.1e-16$	$3.4e-17$
DEC	cmul	3000	$2.3e-17$	$8.7e-18$
IEEE	cmul	100000	$2.1e-16$	$6.9e-17$
DEC	cdiv	18000	$4.9e-17$	$1.3e-17$
IEEE	cdiv	100000	$3.7e-16$	$1.1e-16$

JavaScript:

```
var a = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};
var b = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};
var c = cephes.csub(a,b);
```

```
Session.Output("c.r=" + c.r + ", c.i=" + c.i);
```


cmul

Multiplication.

SYNOPSIS:

```
typedef struct {
    double r;   real part
    double i;   imaginary part
} cmplx;
```

```
cmplx *a, *b, *c;
```

```
cmul(a, b, c);   c = b * a
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
c.r = b.r * a.r - b.i * a.i
c.i = b.r * a.i + b.i * a.r
```

ACCURACY:

In DEC arithmetic, the test $(1/z) * z = 1$ had peak relative error $3.1e-17$, rms $1.2e-17$. The test $(y/z) * (z/y) = 1$ had peak relative error $8.3e-17$, rms $2.1e-17$.

Tests in the rectangle $\{-10,+10\}$:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	function	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	cadd	10000	$1.4e-17$	$3.4e-18$
IEEE	cadd	100000	$1.1e-16$	$2.7e-17$
DEC	csub	10000	$1.4e-17$	$4.5e-18$
IEEE	csub	100000	$1.1e-16$	$3.4e-17$
DEC	cmul	3000	$2.3e-17$	$8.7e-18$
IEEE	cmul	100000	$2.1e-16$	$6.9e-17$
DEC	cdiv	18000	$4.9e-17$	$1.3e-17$
IEEE	cdiv	100000	$3.7e-16$	$1.1e-16$

JavaScript:

```
var a = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};
var b = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};
var c = cephes.cmul(a,b);
```

```
Session.Output("c.r=" + c.r + ", c.i=" + c.i);
```

cdiv

Division.

SYNOPSIS:

```
typedef struct {
    double r;   real part
    double i;   imaginary part
}cmplx;
```

```
cmplx *a, *b, *c;
```

```
cdiv(a, b, c);   c = b / a
```

DESCRIPTION:

```
d = a.r * a.r + a.i * a.i
c.r = (b.r * a.r + b.i * a.i)/d
c.i = (b.i * a.r - b.r * a.i)/d
```

ACCURACY:

In DEC arithmetic, the test $(1/z) * z = 1$ had peak relative error $3.1e-17$, rms $1.2e-17$. The test $(y/z) * (z/y) = 1$ had peak relative error $8.3e-17$, rms $2.1e-17$.

Tests in the rectangle $\{-10,+10\}$:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	function	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	cadd	10000	$1.4e-17$	$3.4e-18$
IEEE	cadd	100000	$1.1e-16$	$2.7e-17$
DEC	csub	10000	$1.4e-17$	$4.5e-18$
IEEE	csub	100000	$1.1e-16$	$3.4e-17$
DEC	cmul	3000	$2.3e-17$	$8.7e-18$
IEEE	cmul	100000	$2.1e-16$	$6.9e-17$
DEC	cdiv	18000	$4.9e-17$	$1.3e-17$
IEEE	cdiv	100000	$3.7e-16$	$1.1e-16$

JavaScript:

```
var a = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};
```

```
var b = {"r":0.5,"i",0.5};  
var c = cephes.cdiv(a,b);  
Session.Output("c.r=" + c.r + ", c.i=" + c.i);
```

cabs

Complex absolute value.

SYNOPSIS:

```
double cabs();
cmplx z;
double a;
a = cabs(&z);
```

DESCRIPTION:

If $z = x + iy$

then

$$a = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}.$$

Overflow and underflow are avoided by testing the magnitudes of x and y before squaring. If either is outside half of the floating point full scale range, both are rescaled.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-30,+30	30000	3.2e-17	9.2e-18
IEEE	-10,+10	100000	2.7e-16	6.9e-17

JavaScript:

```
var z = {"r":3.14,"i":3.14};
var a = cephes.cabs(z);
```

where a is an object of schema

```
{
  "r" : double,
  "i" : double
}
```

csqrt

Complex square root.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void csqrt();  
cmplx z, w;  
  
csqrt(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

If $z = x + iy$, $r = |z|$, then

$$\operatorname{Im} w = \left[(r - x)/2 \right]^{1/2},$$

$$\operatorname{Re} w = y / 2 \operatorname{Im} w.$$

Note that $-w$ is also a square root of z . The root chosen is always in the upper half plane.

Because of the potential for a cancellation error in $r - x$, the result is sharpened by doing a Heron iteration (see [sqrt](#)) in complex arithmetic.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	25000	3.2e-17	9.6e-18
IEEE	-10,+10	100000	3.2e-16	7.7e-17

JavaScript:

```
var x = {"r":4.5,"i":3.14} ;  
var a = cephes.csqrt(x);
```

returns a, complex object of schema

```
{  
  "r" : double,
```

```
"i": double  
}
```

复指数和三角函数

- [cexp](#) - 指数
- [clog](#) - 对数
- [ccos](#) - 余弦
- [cacos](#) - 反cosine
- [csin](#) - Sine
- [casin](#) - 反正sine
- [ctan](#) - 正切
- [catan](#) - 反正切
- [ccot](#) - 余切

cexp

Complex exponential function.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void cexp();  
cmplx z, w;  
  
cexp(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns the exponential of the complex argument z into the complex result w .

If

$$z = x + iy,$$
$$r = \exp(x),$$

then

$$w = r \cos y + i r \sin y.$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	8700	3.7e-17	1.1e-17
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	3.0e-16	8.7e-17

clog

Complex natural logarithm.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void clog();  
cmplx z, w;  
  
clog(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Returns a complex logarithm to the base e (2.718...) of the complex argument x.

If $z = x + iy$, $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$,
then
 $w = \log(r) + i \arctan(y/x)$.

The arctangent ranges from $-\pi$ to $+\pi$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	7000	8.5e-17	1.9e-17
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	5.0e-15	1.1e-16

Larger relative errors can be observed for z near $1 + i0$. In IEEE arithmetic the peak absolute error is 5.2e-16, rms absolute error 1.0e-16.

CCOS

Complex circular cosine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void ccos();  
cmplx z, w;  
  
ccos(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

If

$$z = x + iy,$$

then

$$w = \cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y.$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	8400	4.5e-17	1.3e-17
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	3.8e-16	1.0e-16

cacos

Complex circular arc cosine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void cacos();
```

```
cmplx z, w;
```

```
cacos(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

$w = \arccos z = \text{PI}/2 - \arcsin z$.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	5200	1.6e-15	2.8e-16
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	1.8e-14	2.2e-15

csin

Complex circular sine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void csin();
```

```
cmplx z, w;
```

```
csin(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

If

$$z = x + iy,$$

then

$$w = \sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y.$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	8400	5.3e-17	1.3e-17
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	3.8e-16	1.0e-16

casin

Complex circular arc sine.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void casin();
```

```
cmplx z, w;
```

```
casin(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

Inverse complex sine:

$$2$$
$$w = -i \operatorname{clog}(iz + \operatorname{csqrt}(1 - z^2)).$$

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	10100	2.1e-15	3.4e-16
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	2.2e-14	2.7e-15

Larger relative error can be observed for z near zero. Also tested by $\operatorname{csin}(\operatorname{casin}(z)) = z$.

ctan

Complex circular tangent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void ctan();
cmplx z, w;

ctan(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

If

$$z = x + iy,$$

then

$$w = \frac{\sin 2x + i \sinh 2y}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y}.$$

On the real axis the denominator is zero at odd multiples of $\pi/2$. The denominator is evaluated by its Taylor series near these points.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	5200	7.1e-17	1.6e-17
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	7.2e-16	1.2e-16

Also tested by $\text{ctan} * \text{ccot} = 1$ and $\text{catan}(\text{ctan}(z)) = z$.

catan

Complex circular arc tangent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void catan();
cmplx z, w;
```

```
catan(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

If

$$z = x + iy,$$

then

$$\text{Re } w = -\arctan\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2-y^2}\right) + k\pi$$

$$\text{Im } w = -\log\left(\frac{(x+iy)^2}{x^2+(y-1)^2}\right)$$

Where k is an arbitrary integer.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:

arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	5900	1.3e-16	7.8e-18
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	2.3e-15	8.5e-17

The check $\text{catan}(\text{ctan}(z)) = z$, with $|x|$ and $|y| < \pi/2$, had peak relative error 1.5e-16, rms relative error 2.9e-17. See also `clog()`.

ccot

Complex circular cotangent.

SYNOPSIS:

```
void ccot();
cmplx z, w;

ccot(&z, &w);
```

DESCRIPTION:

If

$$z = x + iy,$$

then

$$w = \frac{\sin 2x - i \sinh 2y}{\cosh 2y - \cos 2x}.$$

On the real axis, the denominator has zeros at even multiples of PI/2. Near these points it is evaluated by a Taylor series.

ACCURACY:

Relative error:				
arithmetic	domain	# trials	peak	rms
DEC	-10,+10	3000	6.5e-17	1.6e-17
IEEE	-10,+10	30000	9.2e-16	1.2e-16

Also tested by [ctan](#) * ccot = 1 + i0.

错误

Printing an error message

```
var cephes_errors = [
  "unknown", /* error code 0 */
  "domain", /* error code 1 */
  "singularity", /* et seq. */
  "overflow",
  "underflow",
  "total loss of precision",
  "partial loss of precision" ];

function printError()
{
    var er = cephes.geterror();
    if(er>0)
    {
        Session.Output( "cephes error " + er + " " + cephes_errors[er]);
    }
}
```

Testing for error

```
if(cephes.inerror())
{
    printError();
}
```

JavaScript Console

JavaScript控制台是一个命令行解释器，它接受单行JavaScript命令，一次执行一个。您在屏幕底部的文本输入面板中键入命令，当您按 Enter 键执行命令时，它会与命令的任何输出一一起添加到上方的输出窗口。考虑这个例子。



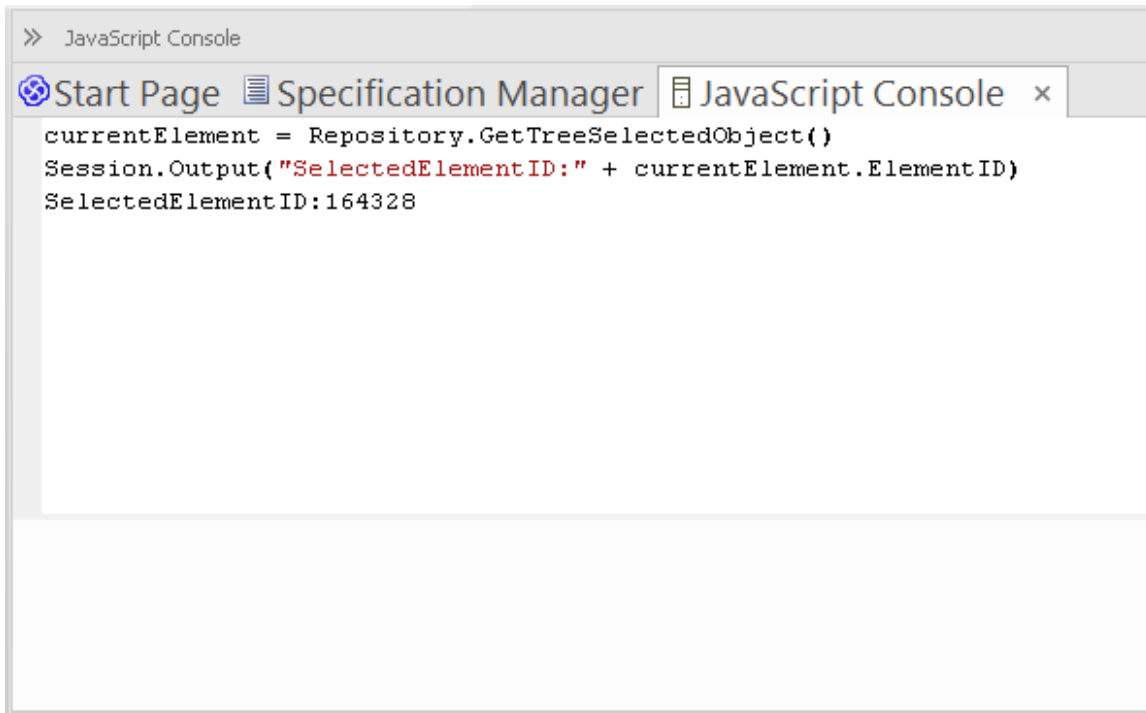
在底部面板中，用户输入了：

```
currentElement = 存储库.GetTreeSelectedObject()
```

他们按下了 Enter 键，该命令已显示在顶部面板中。然后，用户在下部面板中键入：

```
Session.输出("选中的ElementID:"+currentElement.ElementID)
```

当他们按下 Enter 键时，控制台会显示此命令和命令的输出。

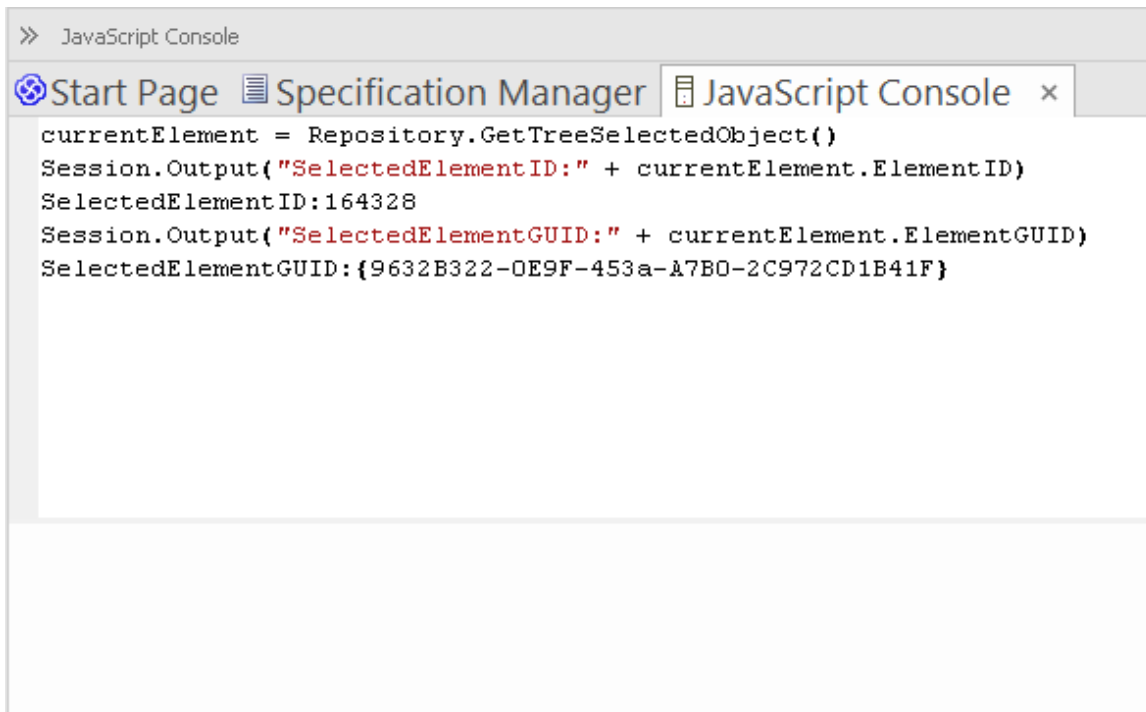


```
>> JavaScript Console
Start Page Specification Manager JavaScript Console x
currentElement = Repository.GetTreeSelectedObject()
Session.Output("SelectedElementID:" + currentElement.ElementID)
SelectedElementID:164328
```

然后用户输入第三个命令：

```
Session.输出("SelectedElementGUID:" + currentElement.ElementGUID)
```

这将导致此处显示的输出，在上面板中：



```
>> JavaScript Console
Start Page Specification Manager JavaScript Console x
currentElement = Repository.GetTreeSelectedObject()
Session.Output("SelectedElementID:" + currentElement.ElementID)
SelectedElementID:164328
Session.Output("SelectedElementGUID:" + currentElement.ElementGUID)
SelectedElementGUID:{9632B322-OE9F-453a-A7B0-2C972CD1B41F}
```

此特征在Enterprise Architect的企业统一版和终极版中可用。

访问

功能区	特定> 工具 > JavaScript
-----	---------------------

仿真 > 控制台 > JavaScript

控制台命令

控制台命令前面有 ! 角色并指示控制台执行操作。

可用的控制台命令包括：

- !clear - 清除控制台显示
- !save - 将控制台显示保存到文件中
- !help - 打印命令列表
- !close - 关闭控制台
- !include <scriptname> - 执行指定的脚本项；scriptname 的格式为 GroupName.ScriptName（名称中允许使用空格）
- ? - 列出命令（与!help相同）
- ? <变量或函数名> - 输出值。

要在“控制台”选项卡本身上列出这些命令，请键入？在下部面板中（没有前面的！字符），然后按 Enter 键。

如果你打算执行脚本，你可能脚本打开脚本库（脚本窗口），这样你就可以看到可以调用的脚本。选择“特定 > 工具 > 脚本库”功能区选项。

控制台窗口

控制台窗口是一个命令行解释器，您可以通过它快速启用脚本引擎并输入命令以对脚本进行操作（JScript、JavaScript和VBScript）。

您可以通过仿真和特定功能区打开JavaScript控制台窗口。您可以通过特定功能区打开VBScript和JScript的控制台窗口。

对于这三种脚本语言，您可以在窗口底部的字段中键入命令；当您按下Enter键时，脚本控制台将执行命令并立即显示任何输出。控制台命令在*JavaScript Console*帮助主题中进行了描述。

访问

功能区	特定> 工具 > JavaScript 特定> 工具 > VBScript 特定> 工具 > JScript 仿真> 控制台 > JavaScript
-----	--

注记

- 此功能在企业统一版和终极版中可用

求解器接口

Solvers接口使您能够在JavaScript中调用一组命令，这些命令定义和制定 Solver类以对数据执行数学运算。Solver类的原理函数是在模拟过程中提供与 MATLAB 和 Octave 等外部工具的集成，并在 Octave 或 MATLAB 中公开结果，或者将它们带回Enterprise Architect以在那里表示，也许在动态图表中。更一般地，求解器接口可用于基于模型的插件和自定义脚本。

要从 Octave 或 MATLAB 调用函数，您需要熟悉相应产品库中可用的函数，如产品文档中所述。

求解器构造函数

构造函数	描述
<code>Solver(string solverName)</code>	创建一个连接到指定助手应用程序的新实例的新求解器。

求解器方法

方法	描述
<code>get(string name)</code>	从 Solver 环境中检索命名值。
<code>set(string name, object value)</code>	为 Solver 环境中的命名变量分配一个新值。
<code>exec(string name, string arguments, int returnValues)</code>	执行一个命名函数。实际功能将取决于正在使用的 Solver 的类型。

脚本编辑

使用脚本编辑器可以对打开的脚本文件执行一些操作，例如：

- 保存对当前脚本的更改
- 以不同的名称保存当前脚本
- 运行脚本
- 调试脚本
- 停止执行脚本
- 在系统输出视图的“脚本”选项卡中查看脚本输出

该编辑器基于应用程序工作区中的通用代码编辑器并提供其功能。

访问

功能区	特定>工具>脚本库>展开脚本组右键【脚本名称】>编辑脚本 特定>工具>脚本库>展开脚本组·双击【脚本名称】
-----	--

功能

功能	细节
脚本Objects	<p>Enterprise Architect通过提供内置对象增加了编辑器脚本语言的可用功能和特征；这些类型库要么提供智能感知用于编辑目的，要么是运行时对象，提供对库中描述的类型的对象的访问。</p> <p>可用的智能感知脚本对象有：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EA • 数学库 • 系统 <p>运行时脚本对象是：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 存储库（类型：IDualRepository，EA.Repository的一个实例，Enterprise Architect Automation接口） • 数学（类型：IMath，MathLib的一个实例；它公开了Cephes数学库中的函数以在脚本中使用） • Session（类型：ISession，系统实例）
脚本编辑智能感知(需要Syntax)	<p>智能感知是“脚本器”中的“脚本脚本”，不仅在脚本引擎中提供，而且其智能感知的功能是为内置脚本引擎提供的。</p> <p>对于智能感知类型；附加的Enterprise Architect脚本对象（如所列），您必须根据指定的语法声明变量不必使用此语法来正确执行脚本，它仅存在于为项目显示正确的智能感知。</p> <p>语法可以在例如：</p> <p>Dim e as EA.元素</p> <p>然后，当您键入时，在本例中为 e，编辑器会显示成员函数列表和 e 类型的</p>

	<p>属性。</p> <p>您选择其中之一来完成该行脚本；因此，您可以键入：</p> <p>VBTrace (例如。</p> <p>当您键入句点时，编辑器会显示相应的列表，您可以双击，例如，摘要；这被插入到该行中，然后您继续键入或选择语句的其余部分，在这种情况下添加结束空格和括号：</p> <p>VBTrace(e.Abstract)</p>
击键	<p>在脚本编辑器或控制台中，智能感知显示在这些按键上。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 按 . (句点) 在项目之后列出该项目类型的任何成员 按 Ctrl+ 一个单词以列出任何以在按下键的位置以string开头的名称的智能感知项目 当不在单词上按 Ctrl+ 显示任何可用的顶级智能感知项目以及已描述的智能感知项目 - 这些是当前脚本语言的任何内置方法和属性的内置对象
包含脚本库	<p>Include语句 (!INC) 允许脚本引用由脚本窗口中可访问的另一个脚本定义的常量、函数和变量。包含语句通常用在脚本的开头。</p> <p>要包含脚本库，请使用以下语法：</p> <p>!INC [脚本组名称].[脚本名称]</p> <p>例如：</p> <p>!INC 本地脚本.EAConstants-VBScript</p>
使用内置数学函数	<p>通过使用内置的 Maths object ，在脚本编辑器中可以使用各种数学函数。</p> <p>您可以在脚本编辑器中通过键入 "Maths" 和句点来访问 Maths object 。智能特征显示智能感知数学库提供的可用数学函数列表。例如：</p> <p>Session.输出"9的平方根是" &根. sqrt (9)</p> <p>Session.输出"2^10 =" & 数学. pow (2,10)</p> <p>数学object在Enterprise Architect的统一版和终极版中可用。</p>
使用 COM / ActiveX 对象	<p>VBScript、JScript 和JavaScript都可以创建并使用 ActiveX/COM 对象。这可以帮助您使用外部库，或与Enterprise Architect外部的其他应用程序进行交互。</p> <p>例如，脚本脚本类可以用来读写本地机器上的文件。每种语言创建新object的语法略有不同，如以下示例所示：</p> <p>VB脚本：</p> <p>set脚本= CreateObject("脚本.FileSystemObject")</p> <p>脚本：</p> <p>脚本= new ActiveXObject("脚本.FileSystemObject");</p> <p>JavaScript：</p> <p>fsObject = new脚本("脚本.FileSystemObject");</p>
将JavaScript与进程外COM 服务器一起使用	<p>Enterprise Architect中的JavaScript用户可以访问进程外 COM 服务器。该应用程序必须在机器上注册为提供本地服务器支持。创建或获取对进程外服务器的引用的语法是：</p> <p>var server = new COMObject(progID , true);</p> <p>其中progID是 COM 组件的注册程序 ID (例如，“Excel.Application”) 。</p>
系统脚本库	<p>当Enterprise Architect安装在您的系统上时，它包括一个默认脚本库，该库提供了许多有用的脚本函数，从简单的string函数到用于定义您自己的 CSV 或 XMI 导入和导出的函数。</p> <p>要使用脚本库，您必须在 "MDG 技术"对话框 (特定>技术>管理技术"功能</p>

	区选项) 中启用它。 滚动浏览技术列表，然后选中 “EAScriptLib” 对应的 “启用” 复选框。
--	--

注记

- 统一版和企业版中有脚本编辑终极
- Enterprise Architect脚本支持声明变量以匹配Enterprise Architect类型；这使编辑器能够展示智能感知，但对于执行脚本不是必需的

会话物件

Session 运行时object提供跨所有脚本语言的通用输入/反馈机制，允许访问系统类型库中描述的类型对象。它可以通过脚本窗口在Enterprise Architect运行任何脚本。

属性

属性	细节
属性	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 用户名- 返回当前的 windows 用户名 (只读) • 版本- 返回此object的版本 (只读)
方法	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input(string Prompt) - 显示一个对话框，提示用户输入一个值；返回用户输入的string值 • 输出 (string输出) - 将文本写入当前默认输出位置；期间： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 正常脚本执行，输出写入系统输出窗口的“脚本”选项卡 - 脚本调试，输出写入调试窗口 - 使用脚本Console，输出写入Console • Prompt(string Prompt, long PromptType) - 显示一个包含指定提示文本和按钮类型的模式对话框；返回与用户单击的按钮对应的 PromptResult“值
提示类型值	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 提示OK = 1 • 提示YESNO = 2 • 提示YESNOCANCEL = 3 • 提示OKCANCEL = 4
提示结果值	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 结果OK = 1 • 结果取消 = 2 • 结果是 = 3 • 结果编号 = 4
Session.Prompt示例	(VBScript) If (Session.Prompt("Continue?", promptYESNO) = resultYes) 那么...

工作流程

工作流程根据您的模型中的政策和程序验证用户的工作和行动，为应用公司政策和加强项目开发指南提供了一种强大的方法。

项目管理员可以编写工作流程来管理用户与模型交互的方式，例如管理安全性、员工合规性和模型访问，以及监控用户所做的更改。管理员还可以使用工作流程来控制用户更改模型元素的能力，考虑到诸如访问权限、组成员资格甚至提议更改的价值等因素。

工作流程的应用

考虑	描述
项目治理	良好的公司治理依赖于书面和透明的项目开发指南和公司政策。 A对适当的政策和程序知之甚少并且没有正确遵循，项目可能会受到影响——人为错误和从开发人员的不充分合规中恢复的成本可能会阻碍有效的治理。
政策、过程与发展	公司政策和程序可以与开发流程集成，以管理工作流程、确定访问权限、扩展基于角色的安全权限并响应属性更改事件。 这种方法降低了合规成本，增强了协作开发，并让您确信项目在第一次就正确开发。 开发团队可以遵守管理模型验证、变更管理、访问控制和一般开发原则的最佳实践指南。

工作流程选项

使用 Workflow 脚本有两个选项：

- VBScript
- JavaScript。

VBScript 是较旧的版本，仅限于一系列命令。JavaScript版本是更新的版本，允许完全访问所有自动化功能。

JavaScript记录在EA_Connect和Workflow插件

下插件

事件帮助主题。

VBScript 记录在脚本脚本函数帮助主题下。

注记

- Enterprise Architect的企业统一版和终极版中提供了工作流程

workflow脚本函数

注记：从Enterprise Architect 15.0 版开始，VBScript workflow脚本可供使用但已弃用。您现在可以使用Enterprise Architect插件

模型事件 EA_Connect 以响应 Workflow插件事件，具有更广泛的特征并且不依赖于 Visual Basic。

workflow脚本在脚本窗口中创建， workflow组类型为 VBScripts。它们由Enterprise Architect workflow引擎执行，以管理用户输入。

您可以使用一系列函数和数据结构来开发您的脚本。

访问

使用此处概述的方法之一打开脚本窗口，然后单击 新建组”按钮创建一个新的 workflow脚本组，然后单击 新建脚本”按钮创建一个新脚本。

功能区	特定> 工具 >脚本
-----	------------

workflow函数和数据结构

函数	描述
脚本实现	启动模型时， workflow引擎将使用当前用户和组成员身份进行初始化；该信息决定了谁可以访问和修改给定模型的某些部分。 当发生选定的事件时，脚本引擎将以包括作者的名称和访问权限以及元素名和版本详细信息在内的值初始化。 workflow脚本执行管理变更管理、访问控制和模型验证的规则；如果用户尝试违反公司政策进行更改，脚本将拒绝更新。 通知用户验证失败的原因并记录活动。 这些提醒有助于强化公司政策、减少人为错误并为管理层提供有价值的项目反馈。
用户输入函数	这些是Enterprise Architect调用来验证和控制用户输入的函数。 对于Enterprise Architect调用的每个函数，都填充了一组对象。
创建搜索的函数	Enterprise Architect调用这些函数来创建包含用户任务的搜索。
workflow数据结构Enterprise Architect填充	这些是Enterprise Architect填充的 workflow数据结构对象。
您填写的 workflow数据结构	这些是您可以填写的 workflow数据结构对象。
你函数	这些是Enterprise Architect提供给您调用的功能。

注记

- 如果您对脚本窗口中列出的工作流脚本进行了更改，请单击脚本窗口工具栏中的刷新脚本按钮以重新加载更改后的脚本
- Workflow脚本在企业统一版和Enterprise Architect终极版中可用
- 工作流脚本需要启用用户安全才能函数
- 您需要“管理工作流程”权限才能开发和管理工作流程脚本

函数-验证和控制用户输入

Enterprise Architect调用许多函数来验证和控制用户输入。对于每个函数，都会填充一组对象。

验证/控件用户

函数	行动
AllowPhaseUpdate (旧值 , 新值)	验证用户对相所做的更改。 返回值： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户进行此更改 • False表示不允许更改并恢复到以前的值
AllowStatusUpdate (旧值 , 新值)	验证用户对状态所做的状态。 返回值： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户进行此更改 • False表示不允许更改并恢复到以前的值
AllowTagUpdate (标签名称 , 旧值 , 新值)	验证用户对标记值所做的更改。 返回值： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户进行此更改 • False表示不允许更改并恢复到以前的值
AllowVersionUpdate (旧值 , 新值)	验证用户对版本所做的更改。 返回值： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户进行此更改 • False表示不允许更改并恢复到以前的值
可以编辑阶段 ()	启用或禁用编辑相的控件 返回值： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户通过启用控件进行更改 • False通过禁用控件完全禁用编辑此属性
可以编辑状态 ()	启用或禁用用于编辑状态的控件。 返回值： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户通过启用控件进行更改 • False通过禁用控件完全禁用编辑此属性
CanEditTag (标签名称)	启用或禁用编辑标记值控件。 返回值： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户通过启用控件进行更改 • False通过禁用控件完全禁用编辑此属性
可以编辑版本 ()	启用或禁用用于编辑版本的控件。 返回值：

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户通过启用控件进行更改 • False通过禁用控件完全禁用编辑此属性
OnPreNewElement (元素类型 , 元素刻板印象)	<p>允许或禁止创建指定的元素。</p> <p>返回值：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户创建元素/连接器 • False以防止此用户创建元素
OnPreNewConnector (连接器类型 , 连接器子类型 , 连接器原型)	<p>允许或禁止创建指定的连接器。</p> <p>返回值：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • True允许此用户创建元素/连接器 • False以防止此用户创建元素
PreAllowPhaseUpdate (旧值 , 新值)	<p>确定验证此更改所需的信息。</p> <p>返回值：以分号分隔的附加数据列表，以验证此更改。</p> <p>支持的数据类型：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 测试 - 在 WorkflowContext object中填充测试数组
PreAllowStatusUpdate (旧值 , 新值)	<p>确定验证此更改所需的信息。</p> <p>返回值：以分号分隔的附加数据列表，以验证此更改。</p> <p>支持的数据类型：</p> <p>测试 - 在 WorkflowContext object中填充测试数组</p>
PreAllowTagUpdate (标签名称 , 旧值 , 新值)	<p>确定验证此更改所需的信息。</p> <p>返回值：以分号分隔的附加数据列表，以验证此更改。</p> <p>支持的数据类型：</p> <p>测试 - 在 WorkflowContext object中填充测试数组</p>
PreAllowVersionUpdate (旧值 , 新值)	<p>确定验证此更改所需的信息。</p> <p>返回值：以分号分隔的附加数据列表，以验证此更改。</p> <p>支持的数据类型：</p> <p>测试 - 在 WorkflowContext object中填充测试数组</p>

函数- 使用用户任务创建搜索

Enterprise Architect调用这些函数来创建包含用户任务的搜索。

函数

函数	行动
获取 workflow 任务	描述该用户必须运行的搜索。 返回值：忽略

填充的工作流数据结构

这些是Enterprise Architect填充的工作流数据结构（对象）。

数据结构

工作流数据结构	描述
工作流用户	<p>该object提供有关当前登录到模型的用户的用户的信息。</p> <p>它在 Enterprise Architect 调用任何函数之前由Enterprise Architect Enterprise Architect填充；它有以下属性：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 用户名 - 登录系统的用户名（如果使用窗口身份验证，则与窗口用户名匹配） • 名字 - 在“安全用户”对话框中找到 • 姓氏 - 在“安全用户”对话框中找到 • 全名 - <Firstname> <Surname> 的组合（Enterprise Architect用于“作者”字段和类似字段的形式） • 部门 - 用户工作的部门，可在“安全用户”对话框中找到 <p>调用：此object调用 IsMemberOf(GroupName)函数。</p>
工作流上下文	<p>此object提供有关当前时间中的object的上下文。</p> <p>它在除运行之外的任何搜索运行之前由Enterprise Architect填充；它有以下属性：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MetaType - 当前object的类型，可以是Enterprise Architect核心类型或配置文件指定的元类型 • 名称- 在object“属性”对话框中找到 • 状态- 在object“属性”对话框中找到 • 相在object“属性”对话框中找到 • -版本- 在object“属性”对话框中找到 • 构造型- 应用于此object的构造型的字符串数组 • 标签 - 一个标记值数组，提供： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -名称-标记值名称 -值 -标记值 • 测试 - 一系列测试；仅在 PreAllow* 调用指定需要测试后的 Allow* 调用期间填充；提供这些详细信息，如测试案例窗口中所示： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -名称 -状态 -由.....运营 -通过检查 -测试类 -测试类型 <p>Calls：这个object调用标签值(TagName)函数。</p>

函数

函数	行动
IsMemberOf(组名)	选择当前用户的组成员身份。 返回值：如果当前用户是具有指定名称的组的成员，则返回值True。
标签值(TagName)	从命名标签中获取值。 返回值：返回该名称的第一个标记值的值，如果不存在该名称的标记值，则返回空string。

您填写的 workflow 数据结构

这些是您可以填写的 workflow 数据结构 (对象) 。

数据结构

workflow 数据结构	描述
工作流程状态	<p>使用这个数据结构来提供关于 object 状态的信息。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LogEntry - 设置为 True 或 False 以指示是否应记录 log 项• 原因 - 指明应该在 log 中记录什么原因• 行动——指示如何显示 log 消息；有效值为：MessageBox、StatusBar 和输出 (默认)
工作流程搜索	<p>使用这个数据结构来提供一个搜索数组。</p> <p>使用 Redim WorkflowSearches(x) 指定提供的搜索数量。</p> <p>每个搜索都有以下属性：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 名称 - 此搜索的名称• 组 - 此搜索应出现在“搜索”组合框中的组的名称• ID - 此搜索的 GUID• 任务 - 此搜索查找的任务数组；一个条目描述了如何找到满足特定任务所需的所有对象：<ul style="list-style-type: none">- 名称 - 模型搜索中显示的任务名称看法:默认情况下，workflow 搜索按此字段分组- 条件 - 条件数组，所有条件都必须匹配包含在此任务中的 object；条件是比较单个字段到一个值：<ul style="list-style-type: none">- 列 - 字段的名称- 运算符 - 运算符类型，或者 = (仅提供匹配值) 或 <> (仅提供不匹配的值)- 值 - 如果它包含逗号，则 string 被视为要比较的逗号分隔值列表；否则，string 是要比较的单个值

您调用的函数

不明确的

函数


函数	行动
新搜索 (名称、组、guid、任务计数)	不明确的
新任务 (名称、条件计数)	不明确的
新条件 (列、运算符、值)	不明确的
SetLastError (消息、输出方法)	不明确的

脚本调试


脚本调试有助于模型脚本的开发和维护，并在执行时监控它们的活动。在调试脚本时，您可以：

- 使用脚本器工具栏上的“调试”、“节结束”、“节进入”、“节输出”和“停止脚本”按钮来执行控件流程
- 设置断点、记录标记和跟踪点标记
- 使用调试窗口查看脚本生成的输出
- 使用本地窗口窗口来检查变量的值，包括来自自动化接口的对象
- 使用Record & Analyze 窗口记录脚本执行的序列图

访问

功能区	特定>工具>脚本库>右键【脚本名称】>调试脚本
其它	脚本编辑器窗口工具栏：点击  工具栏图标

开始调试模型脚本

节	行动
1	在脚本编辑器中打开一个模型脚本。
2	在适当的代码行上设置任何断点。
3	单击  调试工具栏图标（调试）。

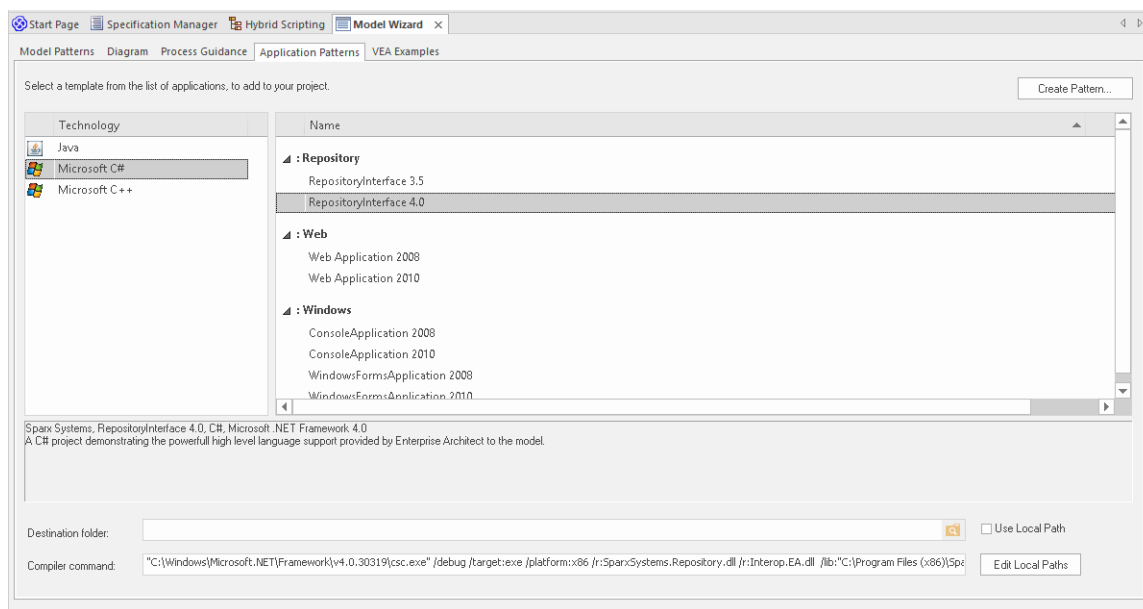
注记

- 脚本、JScript、JavaScript支持脚本调试
- VBScript和JScript需要在本地机器上安装微软进程调试管理器；这可以通过各种微软产品获得，包括免费的“微软脚本调试器”
- 断点不为脚本保存，下次打开脚本时不会保留
- 调试时，脚本输出被重定向到调试窗口

混合脚本

混合脚本将标准脚本环境的功能扩展到Java和C#等高级语言。混合脚本提供了优于传统脚本的速度优势，还允许脚本作者利用流行编程语言中的现有技能。

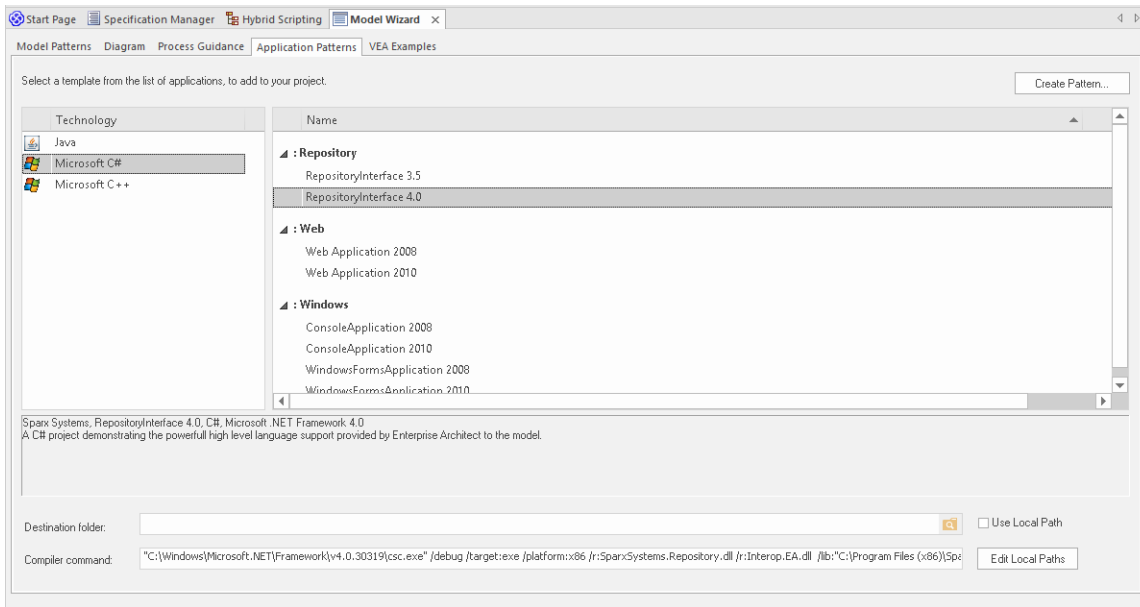
访问



功能区	开发 > 源代码 > Create From模式 > Application模式
-----	--

特征

- 卓越的执行速度
- 增强的互操作性
- 全面可视化执行分析器支持



C#示例

该示例程序演示了使用任何 Microsoft .NET语言导航、查询和报告当前模型是多么容易。此示例是用 C# 编写的。

运行时，会打印出您当前使用的模型中每个包的名称。

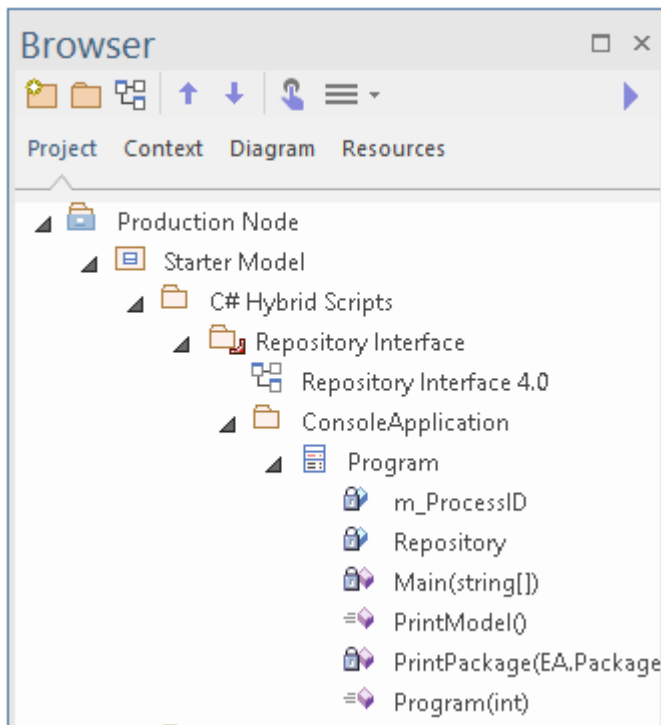
创建项目

在浏览器窗口中，选择要在其中创建模板的包，然后使用 开发>源代码>从模式创建”功能区选项显示模式窗口；单击 应用程序模式”选项。

从 应用程序模式”页面中，选择Microsoft C#> RepositoryInterface模板。（您可以从 3.5 或 4.0 框架版本中进行选择。）在文件系统上指定将创建项目模板的目标文件夹，然后单击确定按钮。

打开项目

将为您创建A此类似的包结构。



展开结构，直到找到存储库接口nn图并打开它。

Overview:
This sample program demonstrates how easy it is to navigate, query and report on the current model using any Microsoft .NET language. This example is written in C#. When run, it will print the names of every Package in the model you are currently using.

Framework:
The build uses the C# compiler from the Microsoft .NET framework.

Version:
4.0

Note:
The links on the right operate on the active Analyzer Script. To use these links make sure you have selected the "Repository Interface 4.0" script. You can use this Analyzer Scripts link to do this.

Analyzer Scripts

Build the project Build

Run your program Run

Debug the program *DebugRun

Program	
-	m_ProcessID: int = 0
-	Repository: EA.Repository = null
-	Main(string[]): void
+	PrintModel(): bool
-	PrintPackage(EA.Package): void
+	Program(int)

编译脚本

此图上的命令将在活动构建配置上运行。在执行它们之前，双击分析器脚本链接并选中“存储库接口”构建配置旁边的复选框。

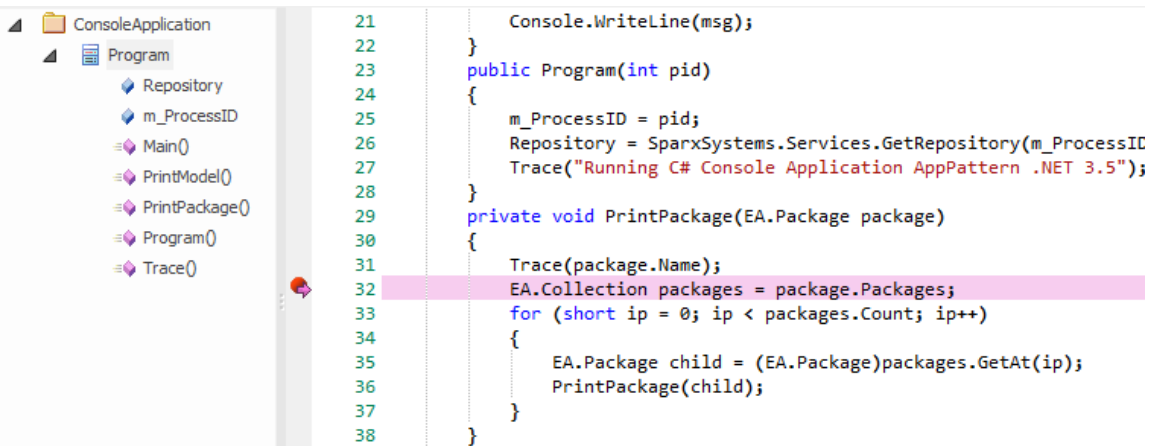
运行脚本

双击运行链接打开控制台。控制台将在完成后暂停，以便您读取程序的输出；此输出也将发送到系统输出窗口的“脚本”选项卡。您可以通过更改代码来更改它。

调试脚本

从浏览器窗口中选择“程序”类，然后按 Ctrl+E 打开源代码。

在其中一个函数中放置一个断点，然后双击 *DebugRun* 链接。当遇到断点时，该行代码将在编辑器中高亮显示，如图所示：



```
21 Console.WriteLine(msg);
22 }
23 public Program(int pid)
24 {
25     m_ProcessID = pid;
26     Repository = SparxSystems.Services.GetRepository(m_ProcessID);
27     Trace("Running C# Console Application AppPattern .NET 3.5");
28 }
29 private void PrintPackage(EA.Package package)
30 {
31     Trace(package.Name);
32     EA.Collection packages = package.Packages;
33     for (short ip = 0; ip < packages.Count; ip++)
34     {
35         EA.Package child = (EA.Package)packages.GetAt(ip);
36         PrintPackage(child);
37     }
38 }
```

Java示例

该示例程序演示了使用Java等高级语言导航、查询和报告当前模型是多么容易。运行时打印当前加载的模型中每个包的名称。

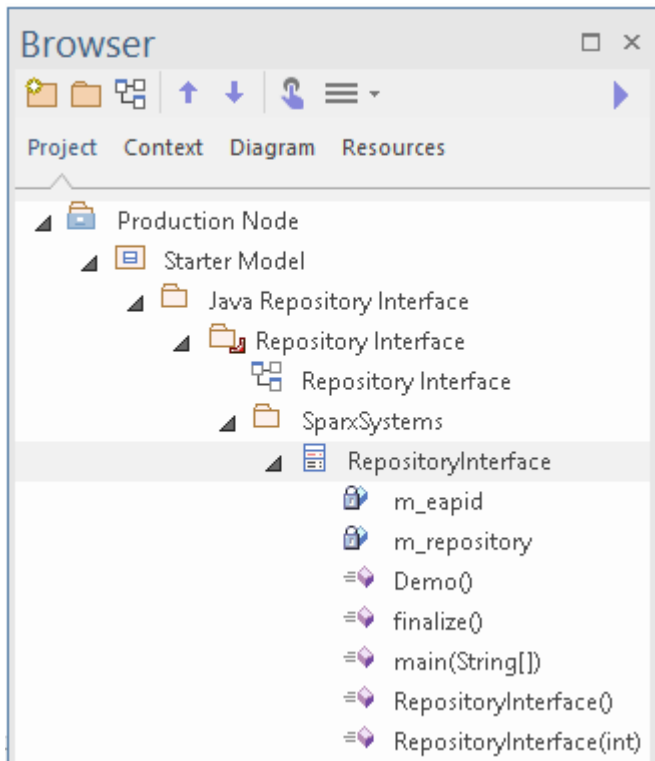
创建项目

在浏览器窗口中，选择要在其中创建模板的包，然后使用 开发>源代码>从模式创建”功能区选项显示模式窗口；单击 应用程序模式”选项。

从 应用程序模式”页面中，选择Java > RepositoryInterface模板。在文件系统上指定将创建项目模板的目标文件夹，然后单击确定按钮。

打开项目

将为您创建A此类似的包结构。



展开结构，直到找到 存储库接口”图并打开它。

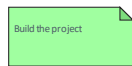
Overview:
This sample program demonstrates how easy it is to navigate, query and report on the current model using a high level language such as Java. When run, it will print the names of every Package in the currently loaded model.

Framework:
The build uses the compiler from the Java JDK 1.7 x86 framework.

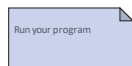
Version:
1.7

Note:
In order to use the Build, Run and Debug links, you must first locate the 'Repository Interface' Analyzer Script generated by the wizard, and make it the active script for the model. You can use the 'Analyzer Scripts' link to do this.

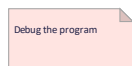
Analyzer Scripts



Build



Run



*DebugRun

```

RepositoryInterface
- m_eapid: int = 0
- m_repository: org.spax.Repository = null
+ Demo(): void
+ finalize(): void
~ main(String[]): void
+ RepositoryInterface()
+ RepositoryInterface(int)

```

编译脚本

图表上的命令将在活动构建配置上运行。在执行它们之前，双击分析器脚本链接并选中“存储库接口”构建配置旁边的复选框。

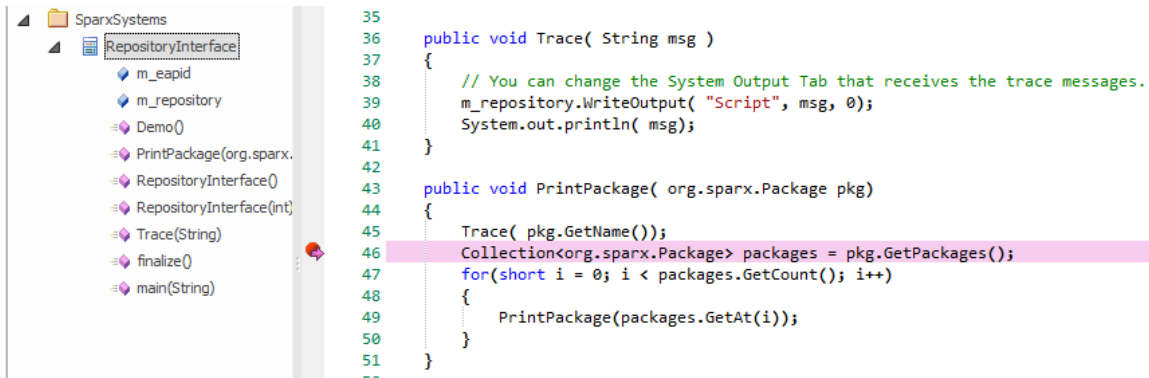
运行脚本

双击运行链接；控制台将打开。控制台将在完成后暂停，以便您阅读输出。程序的输出也会输出到系统输出窗口的“脚本”选项卡中。您可以通过更改代码来更改它。

调试脚本

从浏览器窗口中选择“程序”类，然后按 Ctrl+E 打开源代码。

在其中一个函数中放置一个断点，然后双击 *DebugRun* 链接。当遇到断点时，代码行将在编辑器中突出显示，如图所示。



```
35
36 public void Trace( String msg )
37 {
38     // You can change the System Output Tab that receives the trace messages.
39     m_repository.WriteOutput( "Script", msg, 0);
40     System.out.println( msg);
41 }
42
43 public void PrintPackage( org.sparx.Package pkg)
44 {
45     Trace( pkg.GetName());
46     Collection<org.sparx.Package> packages = pkg.GetPackages();
47     for(short i = 0; i < packages.GetCount(); i++)
48     {
49         PrintPackage(packages.GetAt(i));
50     }
51 }
52
```

模型插件

Enterprise Architect函数了在您的模型中完全开发和部署插件的功能。

何时使用插件 模型插件

原因	讨论
部署成本高	在安装新软件或更新软件的成本很高的组织中，模型插件可以提供一种解决方法。无需在用户机器上安装新软件即可将新功能添加到Enterprise Architect。
需要所有用户	<p>当一个模型的所有用户都需要一个插件时插件</p> <p>要按预期使用模型，可能很难确保插件在所有用户机器上安装和更新。基于模型的插件由所有需要的用户在模型加载时自动加载。</p> <p>选择部署允许用户选择使用插件，访问由安全组控制。</p>
特定行为模型	对于经常使用多个模型的用户，可能会有一些功能仅在某些模型中需要，而在其他模型中不需要。通过使用基于模型的插件，这些功能可以自由添加，无需根据模型进行显式编码。
自我记录	通过建模你的插件直接地，描述它的文档总是准确的。

什么时候不使用模型插件

原因	讨论
复杂用户接口	模型接口可以创建的用户插件目前不如在传统 IDE 中编写的插件那样富有表现力。如果您需要向用户显示复杂的对话框或表单，则最好使用替代技术。
使用多个模型使用	<p>插件</p> <p>跨多个模型所需的功能可能不适合模型插件。在这种情况下，您可能需要考虑传统插件</p> <p>的相对成本插件 vs 部署模型插件</p> <p>使用 XMI、受控包或可重复使用的资产服务。</p>

注记

- 此特征在Enterprise Architect的企业统一版和终极版中可用，从 15.0 版开始

创建一个插件

基于模型的插件是在模型中定义的，使用构造型为 `JavascriptAddin` 的类。使用这些构造型类，您可以指定信号接收、方法和属性，它们一起定义插件

的行为插件

- 以及它如何响应系统内发生的各种事件。

信号接收是为类定义的，通过指定将接收的信号。信号接收允许您指定将在响应相应信号的接收时执行的 JavaScript 代码。与您的基于模型的插件

相关的信号插件

应包含在您正在定义或使用基于模型的插件的模型中。模型生成器提供了一个包含与基于模型的插件相关的所有信号的模式，提供了一种将这些信号包含在模型中的简便方法。

定义为类的方法的函数可以被信号接收代码调用，而类属性可用于定义可供执行代码使用的全局变量。

创建一个JavaScript插件

节	行动
1	单击  图标并选择 管理>模型插件”蓝图。
2	创建或打开一个 (类) 图表，然后打开工具箱的 模型插件”图表。 (使用工具箱菜单选择工具箱的 模型插件”工具箱。)
3	通过将 <code>JavascriptAddin</code> 图标从工具箱拖放到图表上来创建 <code>JavascriptAddin</code> 。 <code>JavascriptAddin</code> 类的名称将用于生成的JavaScript代码。它必须是有效的JavaScript标识符。
4	找到信号库。信号用于定义插件的入口点插件 . 如果您的模型中还没有，信号库可作为模型模式导入。
5	打开接收列表。为您想要接收的任何信号添加接收。合理的起点是包括： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EA_连接</code> • <code>EA_GetMenuItems</code> • <code>EA_MenuClick</code>
6	打开你的类的行为窗口 ('开发>源代码>行为')。 这显示了您可以添加代码的所有可用行为特征，包括之前创建的接收。 前面讨论的信号示例如下： <code>EA_连接</code> 返回 ”””;

	<p>EA_GetMenuItems if(MenuName == "-Example Add-in") 返回 [第1项"、 第2项"、 "-"、 矣 "]; else return "-Example Add-in";</p> <p>EA_MenuClick Session.Prompt("你点击了" + ItemName, 1);</p>
<p>7</p>	<p>启用您的插件 使用 管理插件"对话框。 如果您的模型中启用了安全性，这需要模型管理员权限。</p>
<p>8</p>	<p>您现在可以测试并进一步开发您的插件 .</p>

响应事件

为了你的模型插件

要响应事件，您必须在插件

上定义信号接收插件

类，对应您要处理的信号（或事件）。然后，您可以使用JavaScript为每个定义的信号接收定义处理程序代码。

您还可以将附加函数定义为类上的操作，再次使用JavaScript。然后可以从接收处理程序代码中调用这些函数。

定义信号接收

节	描述
1	在图表上选择一个 JavaScriptAddin。
2	从功能区中，选择 设计>元素>行为”选项。 将显示 行为”代码编辑器窗口。
3	确保结构树可见。 单击  图标以切换结构树的显示。
4	右键单击结构树顶部的类。 选择 添加接待”选项。显示 选择信号”对话框
5	导航到参考信号库的位置 - 选择要为其添加接收的信号。 点击确定按钮。
6	在右侧面板中，输入JavaScript代码以定义所需的行为。
7	对您希望处理的任何其他信号重复步骤 4 到 6。

编辑插件 代码

类的“行为”视图为编辑与类的行为特征相关的代码提供了方便的视图。

访问

功能区	开发>源代码>行为
-----	-----------

语法高亮

类的“行为”视图使用分配给类的语言突出显示代码。对于模型插件，这应该是JavaScript。

在JavaScript中检索返回值

在处理带有 OUT/INOUT 参数的事件的接收时，必须使用这些参数的 .val 属性读取和分配值。

例如，要在 EA_OnElementTagEdit 事件上设置标签值参数的值：

```
标签值.val = "Hello World!"
```

添加操作

右键单击结构树顶部的类节点以添加新操作。

所有操作都应指定对JavaScript函数有效的名称。

所有编写的代码都将生成到JavaScript object上的函数。因此，要调用您编写的任何函数，您需要在其前面加上：*this*。

模型插件 管理

模型插件根据分配到的安全组进行管理。每个插件

在将其分配给特定安全组并为该组的所有用户启用或设为可选之前，任何人默认为“未加载”，这意味着该组的每个成员都需要显式启用该插件

访问

功能区	特定>插件>管理插件
-----	------------

可用插件


“管理插件”对话框列出了当前为您的模型启用的插件，并提供了每个插件的信息，如本表中所述。

柱子	描述
团体	<p>对于启用了安全性的项目，您可以选择能够访问每个插件的安全组列表插件</p> <p>只有拥有“配置模型插件”权限的用户才能更改该栏目。</p>
状态	<p>此列允许您选择每个插件的行为插件对于包含的安全组中的用户。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 禁用的意思是插件不能被任何用户使用 启用意味着插件为所选安全组中的所有用户加载并运行 可选意味着每个用户都可以选择启用插件他们自己;默认情况下，任何插件都将被禁用，直到用户启用它们 <p>只有拥有“配置模型插件”权限的用户才能更改该栏目。</p>
加载启动	<p>此列允许每个用户指定他们想要使用其组可用的任何可选插件。如果用户不属于列出的组，或者状态不是可选的，则此设置无效。</p>

参考信号库

Enterprise Architect可以发送到插件的所有广播都以独立模式定义，该模式提供了一种在模型插件中实现每个信号的简单方法。

导入广播类型模式

节	行动
1	单击  图标并选择 管理>模型插件”蓝图。 这会自动在模型插件蓝图页面打开模型构建器。
2	在浏览器窗口中单击目标包。
3	单击 “广播类型”模式。
4	单击创建模型按钮。

Add-Ins 工作示例

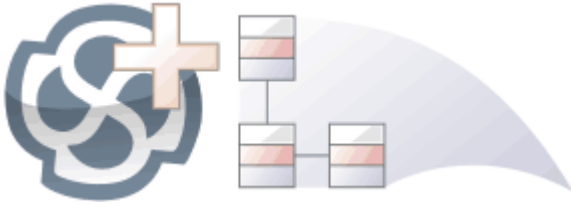
Enterprise Architect示例模型中有两个模型插件的工作示例。

这些示例演示了如何：

- 将代码添加到信号接收
- 调用函数定义为接收代码中的类操作
- 使用class 属性作为全局变量
- 在加载项中创建菜单和菜单项
- 响应加载项菜单项的选择

要打开示例模型，请选择功能区选项 开始>帮助>帮助>打开示例模型”。加载示例模型后，搜索 基于模型的插件”。

Enterprise Architect插件 模型



插件

功能提供了一种扩展Enterprise Architect的方法，允许程序员通过添加新菜单、子菜单、窗口和其他控件来执行各种功能来增强用户界面。一个插件

是一个 ActiveX COM object，在用户界面中通知事件，例如鼠标单击和元素选择，并通过物件模型访问存储库内容。插件也可以与许可证管理系统集成。

使用此功能，您可以扩展Enterprise Architect以创建核心产品中不可用的新特征，这些特性可以被编译并轻松分发给组织内的用户社区，或者更广泛地分发给整个行业。使用插件

功能甚至可以创建对核心产品不支持的建模语言和框架的支持。

插件比独立的自动化客户端有几个优点：

- 插件可以（并且应该）被编写为进程内（DLL）组件；这提供了更低的调用开销并更好地集成到Enterprise Architect环境中
- 因为当前版本的Enterprise Architect已经在运行，所以不需要通过自动化界面启动Enterprise Architect的第二个副本
- 因为插件接收与当前运行的Enterprise Architect副本关联的object句柄，可获取有关当前用户活动的更多信息；例如，选择了哪些图表对象
- 除了安装插件之外，您无需执行任何操作插件使其可用；也就是说，您不必配置插件运行在您的系统上运行
- 由于Enterprise Architect不断发展以响应客户要求，因此插件界面灵活
- 插件界面没有自己的版本，而是由它首次出现的Enterprise Architect的版本标识；例如，当前版本的Enterprise Architect插件接口是版本1
- 创建插件时插件
· 您不必订阅类型库（插件支持2004年之前创建的插件 - 如果插件订阅Addn_Tmpl.tlb接口（2003风格），加载失败；在这种情况下，请联系插件的供应商或作者插件并请求升级）
- 插件不必实现他们从不使用的方法
- 插件提示用户通过上下文视图和图表中的时间菜单
- 菜单检查和禁用状态可以由插件控制插件

插件通过各种机制增强Enterprise Architect的现有功能，例如脚本、UML Profiles和自动化接口。一旦一个插件已注册，可以使用插件

进行管理插件

经理。

插件 经理

如果您想检查系统上有哪些插件可用，并启用或禁用它们以供使用，您可以审阅 插件“插件经理”的对话框。此对话框列出已在您的系统上注册的插件，以及它们的当前状态（启用或禁用）。

访问

功能区	特定>插件>管理插件
-----	------------

启用/禁用插件

行动	细节
启用插件	启用插件 为了可以使用，选择名称对应的'Load on启动'复选框。 点击确定按钮。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 任何插件 特定特征、功能和帮助通过 特定 <加载项名称>'上下文菜单选项 任何已定义插件 窗口充满信息；选择 特定>插件>插件窗口”功能区选项
禁用插件	禁用插件 使其无法使用，清除名称对应的'Load on启动'复选框。 点击确定按钮。 插件特有的所有菜单选项、特征和功能插件被隐藏并处于非活动状态。

注记

- 当您启用或禁用插件时插件，您必须重新启动Enterprise Architect以执行更改

创建和部署插件

本主题将引导您了解有关创建、测试、部署和管理插件的信息。

创建一个插件

任务	信息
创建插件	使用 IDE 创建插件的一些基本步骤。请参阅创建插件主题。
定义菜单项。	在加载项中定义菜单项的一些示例。请参阅定义菜单项主题。
响应菜单事件。	使用EA_MenuClick的描述和语法。请参阅EA_MenuClick主题。
Handle插件事件。	查看插件事件主题。

部署你的插件

考虑	信息
部署加载项	有关注册加载项 DLL 的详细信息，请参阅部署插件话题。
诡计和陷阱	请参阅技巧和陷阱主题。

管理插件

任务	信息
注册一个插件 (内部开发或引进)。	引入的应用程序称为商用现货 (COTS) 软件。 查看注册插件话题。
插件经理。	查看插件经理主题。

创建插件

在开始之前，您必须拥有一个能够创建支持 IDispatch 接口的 ActiveX COM 对象的应用程序开发工具，例如：

- Embarcadero Delphi 或 Borland Delphi
- 微软 Visual Basic
- 微软 Visual Studio .NET

您应该考虑如何定义菜单项。为了帮助解决这个问题，您可以在审阅 Sparx Systems 网页上查看一些自动化接口示例 - 用于为 Enterprise Architect 创建插件的代码示例。

创建 Enterprise Architect 插件

节	行动
1	使用开发工具创建 ActiveX COM DLL 项目。 例如，Visual Basic 用户选择 File>Create New Project-ActiveX DLL。
2	使用适合该语言的语法连接到界面。
3	创建一个 COM 类并实现每个一般插件事件适用于您的插件。 您只需定义要响应的事件的方法。
4	添加标识您的插件的注册表项插件到 Enterprise Architect，如部署插件主题中所述。

定义菜单项

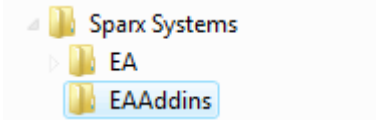
任务

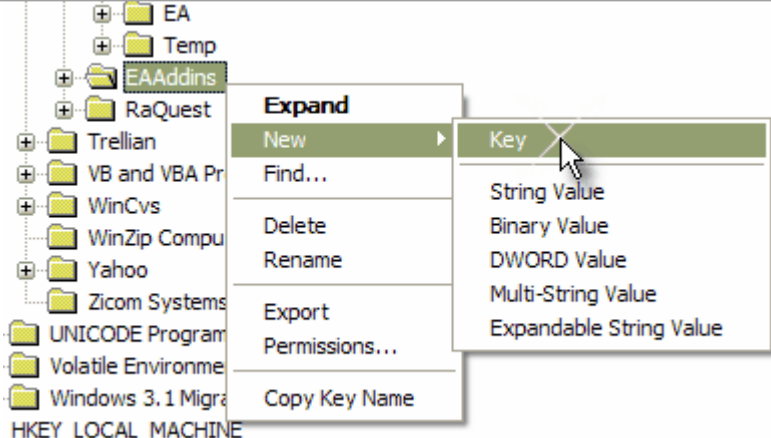
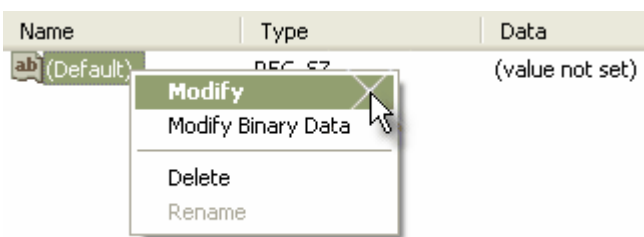

任务	细节
Define Menu Items	<p>Menu items are defined by responding to the GetMenuItems event.</p> <p>The first time this event is called, MenuName is an empty string, representing the top-level menu. For a simple Add-In with just a single menu option you can return a string.</p> <pre>Function EA_GetMenuItems(Repository as EA.Repository, MenuLocation As String, MenuName As String) As Variant EA_GetMenuItems = "&Joe's Add-In" End Function</pre>
Define Sub-Menus	<p>To define sub-menus, prefix a parent menu with a dash. Parent and sub-items are defined in this way:</p> <pre>Function EA_GetMenuItems(Repository as EA.Repository, MenuLocation As String, MenuName As String) As Variant Select Case MenuName Case "" 'Parent Menu Item EA_GetMenuItems = "-&Joe's Add-In" Case "-&Joe's Add-In" 'Define Sub-Menu Items using the Array notation. 'In this example, "Diagram" and "Treeview" compose the "Joe's Add-In" sub-menu. EA_GetMenuItems = Array("&Diagram", "&Treeview") Case Else MsgBox "Invalid Menu", vbCritical End Select End Function</pre>
Define Further Sub-Menus	<p>Similarly, you can define further sub-items:</p> <pre>Function EA_GetMenuItems(Repository as EA.Repository, MenuLocation As String, MenuName As String) As Variant Select Case MenuName Case "" EA_GetMenuItems = "-Joe's Add-In" Case "-Joe's Add-In" EA_GetMenuItems = Array("-&Diagram", "&TreeView") Case "-&Diagram" EA_GetMenuItems = "&Properties" Case Else MsgBox "Invalid Menu", vbCritical End Select</pre>

	End Function
<p>Enable/Disable menu options</p>	<p>To enable or disable menu options by default, you can use this method to show particular items to the user:</p> <pre> Sub EA_GetMenuState(Repository As EA.Repository, Location As String, MenuName As String, ItemName As String, IsEnabled As Boolean, IsChecked As Boolean) Select Case Location Case "TreeView" 'Always enable Case "Diagram" 'Always enable Case "MainMenu" Select Case ItemName Case "&Translate", "Save &Project" If GetIsProjectSelected() Then IsEnabled = False End If End Select End Select IsChecked = GetIsCurrentSelection() End Sub </pre>

部署插件

将插件部署到用户的站点

节	行动
1	<p>添加插件 DLL 文件到用户计算机上的适当目录；那是： C:\Program Files\ (新目录)</p>
2	<p>根据您的平台注册 DLL：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 如果编译为原生 Win32 DDL，例如 VB 或 C++，请使用命令提示中的 regsvr32 命令注册 DLL regsvr32 "C:\Program Files\我的公司\EAAddin\EAAddin.dll" • 如果编译为 .NET DLL，例如 C# 或 VB.NET，请使用命令提示中的 RegAsm 命令注册 DLL C:\WINDOWS\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v2.0.50727\RegAsm.exe "C:\Program Files\我的公司\EAAddin\EAAddin.dll" /代码库
3	<p>使用注册表编辑器（运行 regedit）将新条目放入注册表，以便 Enterprise Architect 识别您的插件的存在插件</p> <p>.</p>
4	<p>在以下位置之一下添加新密钥“EAAddIns”：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 仅限当前用户 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 在 Enterprise Architect 32 位 [HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Sparx Systems\EAAddins] - 在 Enterprise Architect 64 位 [HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Sparx Systems\EAAddins64] • 对于一台机器上的多个用户 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 在 Enterprise Architect 32 位 [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Sparx Systems\EAAddins] - 在 Enterprise Architect 64 位 [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Sparx Systems\EAAddins64]  <p>注记：Enterprise Architect 32 位和 64 位版本将仅尝试在相应的键下加载插件-分别为 EAAddIns 或 EAAddIns64。</p>
5	<p>在此键下添加一个带有项目名称的新键。</p>

	 <p>(ProjectName)不一定是你的DLL的名字，而是Project的名字；在 Visual Basic 中，这是与项目文件对应的属性名称的值。</p>						
6	<p>通过修改key的默认值来指定默认值。</p>  <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Name</th><th>Type</th><th>Data</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>ab (Default)</td><td>DWORD</td><td>(value not set)</td></tr></tbody></table>	Name	Type	Data	ab (Default)	DWORD	(value not set)
Name	Type	Data					
ab (Default)	DWORD	(value not set)					
7	<p>通过键入 (项目名称).(类名称) 来输入键的值，例如： EaRequirements.需求 其中EaRequirements是项目名称，如下例所示：</p> 						

技巧和窍门

注意事项

物品	细节
GUID	<p>用于注册插件的注册GUID和名称插件</p> <p>Enterprise Architect 32 位和 64 位版本应该是一样的。只有 DLL 的名称和/或位置应该不同。</p>
Enterprise Architect 64 位和 C++ 插件	<p>除了使用正确的注册密钥 (参见 <i>Deploy Ad-Ins</i> 帮助主题中的步骤 4) 之外，没有任何特殊配置可以让 64 位 COM object 在 Enterprise Architect 64 位下运行。</p>
.NET 插件	<p>生成 .NET 程序集时，必须将“目标平台”显式设置为 x86/x64。当 Enterprise Architect 32 运行在 64 位版本的 Windows 上运行时，将其留在“任何 CPU”上可能会导致问题。</p> <p>将 x64 目标添加到您的项目并重新构建项目。</p> <p>当 Interop.EA 包含在项目中时，Visual Studio 在尝试注册 .NET 程序集时出现问题。它将尝试使用 regasm 来构建架构 Interop.EA。如果您取消选中项目设置中的“Register for COM interop”选项 (假设您有权写入注册表)，我们会发现添加到 Post-Build 脚本帮助。</p> <p>如果 \$(PlatformName) == x64 ("%Windir%\Microsoft.NET\Framework64\v4.0.30319\regasm" "\$(TargetPath)")</p> <p>如果 \$(PlatformName) == x86 ("%Windir%\Microsoft.NET\Framework64\v4.0.30319\regasm" "\$(TargetPath)")</p> <p>注记：在撰写本文时，.NET 插件在 Wine 下和使用 Wine-Mono 时无法工作。</p>
Java API	<p>Java API 加载最后安装的 Enterprise Architect，并且在使用 32 或 64 版本的 dll 时不受影响，只要 Java 运行时可以找到 SSJavaCOM DLL。</p>
Visual Basic 5/6 用户注记	<p>Visual Basic 用户应注记，Enterprise Architect 接口的版本号以类似于以下的形式存储在 VBP 项目文件中：</p> <p>参考=*G{64FB2BF4-9EFA-11D2-8307-C45586000000}#2.2#0#.\.\.\Program Files\Sparx Systems\EA\建筑师#Enterprise 物件模型2.02</p> <p>如果从一个版本的 Enterprise Architect 迁移到另一个版本时遇到问题，请在文本编辑器中打开 VBP 文件并删除此行。然后在 Visual Basic 中打开项目并使用 Project-References 创建一个对 Enterprise Architect 物件模型的新参考。</p>
持有状态信息	<p>插件是可能的插件</p> <p>保存状态信息，这意味着数据可以存储在成员变量中以响应一个事件并在另一个事件中检索。这样做有一些危险：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enterprise Architect 自动化对象不会更新自己以响应用户活动、其他工作站上的活动，甚至是同一自动化客户端中其他对象的操作；在调用之间保留此类对象的句柄可能会导致第二个事件查询与 Enterprise Architect 的当前状态没有关系的对象 当您关闭 Enterprise Architect 时，所有插件都被要求关闭；如果有任何外部自动化客户端，Enterprise Architect 必须保持活动状态，在这种情况下

	<p>下，所有插件都会重新加载，丢失所有数据</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 如果插件 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · 充当自动化客户端的Enterprise Architect不会关闭插件 仍然持有对它的引用（释放 Disconnect() 事件中的所有引用可以避免这个问题） <p>建议除非有特定原因，否则插件 应使用存储库参数及其方法和属性来提供必要的数据库。</p>
Enterprise Architect未关闭	<p>.NET特定问题</p> <p>自动化检查对象的使用，并且在它们不再被使用之前不允许它们被销毁。</p> <p>如自动化接口主题中所述，如果您的自动化控制器是使用.NET框架编写的，即使您释放了对它的所有引用，Enterprise Architect也不会关闭。要强制释放COM 指针，请调用内存管理函数，如下所示：</p> <pre>GC.Collect(); GC.WaitForPendingFinalizers();</pre> <p>此外，由于自动化客户端连接到Enterprise Architect，这会创建插件，然后再连接回Enterprise Architect，因此可能会陷入僵局，Enterprise Architect和插件不会彼此松手并保持彼此活跃。一个插件可能会保留与Enterprise Architect的挂钩，因为：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 它保留对Enterprise Architect object的私有引用（请参阅前面的<i> Holding</i>状态），或者 • 由.NET创建，GC机制尚未发布 <p>避免死锁情况需要两个操作：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 自动化控制器必须在某个时候调用存储库.CloseAddins()（可能在处理结束时） • 插件必须在 Disconnect() 事件中释放对Enterprise Architect的所有引用；查看插件事件主题了解详情 <p>您的自动化客户端可能会控制正在运行的Enterprise Architect实例，其中插件未遵守规则。在这种情况下，您可以调用存储库.Exit() 来终止Enterprise Architect。</p> <p>杂项</p> <p>在使用.NET框架开发插件时，您必须在项目的属性中选择 COM互 操作性，以便将其识别为插件</p> <p>某些开发环境不会在创建时自动注册 COM DLL。在Enterprise Architect识别插件之前，您可能必须手动执行此操作插件</p> <p>您可以使用您的私人插件键（根据插件的要求插件部署）来存储与您的插件相关的配置信息插件</p>

插件 搜索

Enterprise Architect使 Extensions 能够与模型搜索集成。可以定义在您的插件中执行方法的搜索插件并以综合方式显示您的结果。

细节

物品
运行搜索的方法必须以这种方式构造。
定义Enterprise Architect期望的 XML 结构以指定搜索结果。
<p>除了显示的结果之外，还可以将两个额外的隐藏字段传递到 XML 中，以提供特殊功能。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CLASSTYPE - 返回一个 CLASSTYPE 字段，包含来自 t_object表的 Object_Type 值，在您放置该字段的列中显示适当的图标 • CLASSGUID - 返回包含 ea_guid 值的 CLASSGUID 字段，使模型搜索能够跟踪浏览器窗口中的object，并通过在模型搜索中双击打开元素的属性窗口

EA_SampleSearch

这定义了执行插件

时函数Enterprise Architect调用所需的签名插件

搜索。该名称可以更改为目标编程语言中的任何有效函数名。

句法

参数	类型
存储库	EA.Repository 方向：IN 模型描述：一个EA.Repository object，代表即将关闭的Enterprise Architect。轮询其成员以检索模型数据和用户界面状态信息。
搜索文本	字符串 方向：IN 描述：提供用户在模型搜索窗口的搜索词字段中输入的值（如果有）。
XML结果	字符串 方向：出 描述：提供用户在模型搜索窗口的搜索词字段中输入的值（如果有）。

返回价值

该方法必须返回任何非空值才能显示结果。

XML 格式 (搜索数据)

此示例 XML 提供了 RunModelSearch 方法的 sSearchData 参数的格式。

```
<ReportViewData UID="MySearchID">
```

```
<!--
```

```
//UID 属性使 XML 类型搜索能够持久化列信息。也就是说，如果您运行搜索，按列分组或调整
```

```
//列宽，然后关闭窗口并再次运行搜索，格式/组织更改被保留。避免持久化列
```

```
//安排，将属性值留空或完全删除。使用此部分来声明所有可能的字段 - 出现的列
```

```
//在Enterprise Architect的搜索窗口中 - 下面在 <Rows/> 中使用。此处要附加的信息列的顺序必须
```

```
//匹配Enterprise Architect中搜索运行正常显示的顺序。此外，如果您将结果附加到自定义#
```

```
//搜索，那么你的自定义 SQL中使用的顺序必须和这里使用的顺序一致。
```

```
-->
```

```
<字段>
```

```
<字段名=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""/>
```

```
</字段>
```

```
<行>
```

```
<行>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
</行>
```

```
<行>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
</行>
```

```
<行>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
<字段名=""value=""/>
```

```
</行>
```

```
</行>
```

```
</ReportViewData>
```

插件 事件

All Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can choose to respond to general Add-In events.

Events

Event
<i>EA_Connect</i> - Add-Ins can use this to identify their type and to respond to Enterprise Architect start up.
<i>EA_Disconnect</i> - Add-Ins can use this to respond to user requests to disconnect the model branch from an external project.
<i>EA_GetMenuItems</i> - Add-Ins can use this to provide the Enterprise Architect user interface with additional Add-In menu options in various context menus.
<i>EA_GetMenuState</i> - Add-Ins can use this to set a particular menu option to either enabled or disabled.
<i>EA_GetRibbonCategory</i> - Add-Ins can use this to identify the Ribbon panel in which to house their calling icon.
<i>EA_MenuClick</i> - received by an Add-In in response to user selection of a menu option.
<i>EA_OnOutputItemClicked</i> - informs Add-Ins that the user has clicked on a list entry in the system tab or one of the user defined output tabs.
<i>EA_OnOutputItemDoubleClicked</i> - informs Add-Ins that the user has used the mouse to double-click on a list entry in one of the user-defined output tabs.
<i>EA_ShowHelp</i> - Add-Ins can use this to show a Help topic for a particular menu option.

EA_OnAddinPropertiesTabChanging

Indicates that a value in a properties list added via Repository.AddPropertiesTab has been changed by the user.

Syntax

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects describing the field changed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TabName: The name of the Add-Ins window tab changing • PropID: Unique ID assign to Property item within the xml definition. • ChangeValue: The value the Property is changing to. • OriginalValue: The original value assigned to the Property

Return Value

- Return False to indicate that this change was rejected
- Return True to indicate that the change is accepted

EA_Connect

Add-Ins can use EA_Connect events to identify their type and to respond to Enterprise Architect start up.

This event occurs when Enterprise Architect first loads your Add-In. Enterprise Architect itself is loading at this time so that while a Repository object is supplied, there is limited information that you can extract from it.

There are two key uses for EA_Connect:

- Initializing global Add-In data, along with identifying the Add-In as an MDG Add-In
- Initializing a Workflow script.

Syntax

Function EA_Connect (Repository As EA.Repository) As String

The EA_Connect function syntax has this parameter:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

A string identifying a specialized type of Add-In:

Type	Details
"MDG"	MDG Add-Ins receive MDG Events and extra menu options.
"Workflow"	Workflow add-ins receive additional events to control user ability to change specific fields.
""	A non-specialized Add-In.

EA_Disconnect

Add-Ins can use the EA_Disconnect event to respond to user requests to disconnect the model branch from an external project.

This function is called when Enterprise Architect closes. If you have stored references to Enterprise Architect objects (not recommended anyway), you must release them here.

In addition, .NET users must call memory management functions as shown:

```
GC.Collect();
```

```
GC.WaitForPendingFinalizers();
```

Syntax

```
Sub EA_Disconnect()
```

Return Value

None.

EA_GetMenuItems

The EA_GetMenuItems event enables the Add-In to provide the Enterprise Architect user interface with additional Add-In menu options in various context menus. When a user selects an Add-In menu option, an event is raised and passed back to the Add-In that originally defined that menu option.

This event is raised just before Enterprise Architect has to show particular menu options to the user, and its use is described in the *Define Menu Items* topic.

Syntax

Function EA_GetMenuItems (Repository As EA.Repository, MenuLocation As String, MenuName As String) As Variant

The EA_GetMenuItems function syntax has these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
MenuLocation	String Direction: IN Description: A string representing the part of the user interface that brought up the context menu. This can be TreeView, MainMenu, Diagram or Other. You can add further values for MenuLocation at any time. A MenuLocation of 'TreeView' would indicate that the menu was displayed in the Browser window; 'MainMenu' would indicate that the menu was displayed from a ribbon option, and 'Diagram' that the menu was displayed within a diagram. 'Other' would indicate an unspecified location, which might be one of these: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calendar • Dialog • Element List • Gantt • Model View • Project View • Relationship Matrix • Reviews • Search • Specification Manager
MenuName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the parent menu for which sub-items are to be defined. In the case of the top-level menu this is an empty string.

Return Value

One of these types:

- A string indicating the label for a single menu option
- An array of strings indicating multiple menu options
- Empty (Visual Basic/VB.NET) or null (C#) to indicate that no menu should be displayed

In the case of the top-level menu it should be a single string or an array containing only one item, or empty/null.

EA_GetMenuState

Add-Ins can use the EA_GetMenuState event to set a particular menu option to either enabled or disabled. This is useful when dealing with locked Packages and other situations where it is convenient to show a menu option, but not enable it for use.

This event is raised just before Enterprise Architect has to show particular menu options to the user. Its use is further described in the *Define Menu Items* topic.

Syntax

Sub EA_GetMenuState (Repository as EA.Repository, MenuLocation As String, MenuName as String, ItemName as String, IsEnabled as Boolean, IsChecked as Boolean)

The EA_GetMenuState function syntax has these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
MenuLocation	String Direction: IN Description: A string representing the part of the user interface that brought up the menu. This can be TreeView, MainMenu or Diagram.
MenuName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the parent menu for which sub-items must be defined. In the case of the top-level menu it is an empty string.
ItemName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the option actually clicked; for example, 'Create a New Invoice'.
IsEnabled	Boolean Direction: OUT Description: Set to False to disable this particular menu option.
IsChecked	Boolean Direction: OUT Description: Set to True to check this particular menu option.

Return Value

None.

EA_GetRibbonCategory

Add-Ins can use EA_GetRibbonCategory events to identify the Ribbon in which the Add-In should place its menu icon.

This event occurs when Enterprise Architect first loads your Add-In. Enterprise Architect itself is loading at this time so that while a Repository object is supplied, there is limited information that you can extract from it.

The chief use for EA_GetRibbonCategory is in initializing the Add-In access point.

Syntax

Function EA_GetRibbonCategory (Repository As EA.Repository) As String

The EA_GetRibbonCategory function syntax has this parameter:

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

A string matching the name of the selected ribbon (in English if you are using a translated version). The possible names are:

- Start
- Design
- Layout
- Publish
- Specialize
- Construct
- Code
- Simulate
- Execute
- Manage

It is not possible to include Add-Ins in the 'Specification - Specify' ribbon or 'Documentation - Edit' ribbon.

If the function isn't implemented (or if an invalid name is returned) the 'Add-In' menu will be available from the 'Specialize' ribbon, 'Add-Ins' panel.

EA_MenuClick

EA_MenuClick events are received by an Add-In in response to user selection of a menu option.

The event is raised when the user clicks on a particular menu option. When a user clicks on one of your non-parent menu options, your Add-In receives a MenuClick event, defined as:

```
Sub EA_MenuClick(Repository As EA.Repository, ByVal MenuLocation As String, ByVal MenuName As String,
ByVal ItemName As String)
```

This code is an example of use:

```
    If MenuName = "-&Diagram" And ItemName = "&Properties" then
        MsgBox Repository.GetCurrentDiagram.Name, vbInformation
    Else
        MsgBox "Not Implemented", vbCritical
    End If
```

Notice that your code can directly access Enterprise Architect data and UI elements using Repository methods.

Syntax

```
Sub EA_MenuClick (Repository As EA.Repository, MenuLocation As String, MenuName As String, ItemName As String)
```

The EA_GetMenuClick function syntax has these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
MenuLocation	String Direction: IN Description: A string representing the part of the user interface that brought up the menu. This can be TreeView, MainMenu or Diagram.
MenuName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the parent menu for which sub-items are to be defined. In the case of the top-level menu this is an empty string.
ItemName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the option actually clicked; for example, 'Create a New Invoice'.

Return Value

None.

EA_OnOutputItemClicked

EA_OnOutputItemClicked events inform Add-Ins that the user has clicked on a list entry in the system tab or one of the user defined output tabs.

Usually an Add-In responds to this event in order to capture activity on an output tab they had previously created through a call to Repository.AddTab().

Note that every loaded Add-In receives this event for every click on an output tab in Enterprise Architect, irrespective of whether the Add-In created that tab. Add-Ins should therefore check the TabName parameter supplied by this event to ensure that they are not responding to other Add-Ins' events.

Syntax

EA_OnOutputItemClicked (Repository As EA.Repository, TabName As String, LineText As String, ID As Long)

The EA_OnOutputItemClicked function syntax has these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
TabName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the tab that the click occurred in. Usually this would have been created through 'Repository.AddTab()'.
LineText	String Direction: IN Description: The text that had been supplied as the String parameter in the original call to 'Repository.WriteOutput()'.
ID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID value specified in the original call to Repository.WriteOutput().

Return Value

None.

EA_OnOutputItemDoubleClicked

EA_OnOutputItemDoubleClicked events inform Add-Ins that the user has used the mouse to double-click on a list entry in one of the user-defined output tabs.

Usually an Add-In responds to this event in order to capture activity on an output tab they had previously created through a call to Repository.AddTab().

Note that every loaded Add-In receives this event for every double-click on an output tab in Enterprise Architect, irrespective of whether the Add-In created that tab; Add-Ins should therefore check the TabName parameter supplied by this event to ensure that they are not responding to other Add-Ins' events.

Syntax

EA_OnOutputItemDoubleClicked (Repository As EA.Repository, TabName As String, LineText As String, ID As Long)

The EA_OnOutputItemClicked function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model; poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
TabName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the tab that the click occurred in; usually this would have been created through 'Repository.AddTab()'.
LineText	String Direction: IN Description: The text that had been supplied as the String parameter in the original call to 'Repository.WriteOutput()'.
ID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID value specified in the original call to Repository.WriteOutput().

Return Value

None.

EA_ShowHelp

Add-Ins can use the EA_ShowHelp event to show a Help topic for a particular menu option. When the user has an Add-In menu option selected, pressing F1 can be related to the required Help topic by the Add-In and a suitable Help message shown.

This event is raised when the user presses F1 on a menu option that is not a parent menu.

Syntax

Sub EA_ShowHelp (Repository as EA.Repository, MenuLocation As String, MenuName as String, ItemName as String)

The EA_ShowHelp function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
MenuLocation	String Direction: Description: A string representing the part of the user interface that brought up the menu. This can be Treeview, MainMenu or Diagram.
MenuName	String Direction: Description: The name of the parent menu for which sub-items are to be defined. In the case of the top-level menu this is an empty string.
ItemName	String Direction: Description: The name of the option actually clicked; for example, 'Create a New Invoice'.

Return Value

None.

广播事件

Overview

Broadcast events are sent to all loaded Add-Ins. For an Add-In to receive the event, they must first implement the required automation event interface. If Enterprise Architect detects that the Add-In has the required interface, the event is dispatched to the Add-In.

MDG Events add a number of additional events, but the Add-In must first have registered as an MDG-style Add-In, rather than as a generic Add-In.

Event Type
Add-In License Management Events
Custom Table Events
Compartment Events
Context Item Events
File Close Event
File New Event
File Open Event
Model Validation Events
On Tab Changed Event
Post Close Diagram Event
Post Initialization Event
Post New Events
Post Open Diagram Event
Pre-Deletion Events
Pre-Exit Instance (not currently used)
On the creation of new objects
Retrieve Model Template Event
Schema Composer Events
Tagged Value Events

Technology Events
Transformation Event

Add-In License Management Events

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can respond to events associated with Add-In License Management.

License Management Events

Event
EA_AddinLicenseValidate
EA_AddinLicenseGetDescription
EA_GetSharedAddinName

EA_AddinLicenseValidate

When a user directly enters into the 'License Management' dialog a license key that doesn't match a Sparx Systems key, EA_AddinLicenseValidate is broadcast to all Enterprise Architect Add-Ins, providing them with a chance to use the Add-In key to determine the level of functionality to provide. When a key is retrieved from the Sparx Systems Keystore only the target Add-In will be called with the key.

For the Add-In to validate itself against this key, the Add-In's EA_AddinLicenseValidate handler should return confirmation that the license has been validated. As the EA_AddinLicenseValidate event is broadcast to all Add-Ins, one license can validate many Add-Ins.

If an Add-In elects to handle a license key by returning a confirmation to EA_AddinLicenseValidate, it is called upon to provide a description of the license key through the EA_AddinLicenseGetDescription event. If more than one Add-In elects to handle a license key, the first Add-In that returns a confirmation to EA_AddinLicenseValidate is queried for the license key description.

Syntax

Function EA_AddinLicenseValidate (Repository As EA.Repository, AddinKey As String) As Boolean

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
AddinKey	String Direction: IN Description: The Add-In license key that has been entered in the 'License Management' dialog.

Return Value

Returns True if the license key is validated for the current Add-In. Returns False otherwise.

EA_AddInLicenseGetDescription

Before the Enterprise Architect 'License Management' dialog is displayed, EA_AddInLicenseGetDescription is sent once for each Add-In key to the first Add-In that elected to handle that key.

The value returned by EA_AddInLicenseGetDescription is used as the key's plain text description.

Syntax

Function EA_AddInLicenseGetDescription (Repository as EA.Repository, AddinKey as String) As String

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
AddinKey	String Direction: IN Description: The Add-In license key that Enterprise Architect requires a description for.

Return Value

A String containing a plain text description of the provided AddinKey.

EA_GetSharedAddinName

As an Add-In writer you can distribute keys to your Add-In via the Enterprise Architect Keystore, provided that your keys are added using a prefix that allows the system to identify the Add-In to which they belong. EA_GetSharedAddinName is called to determine what prefix the Add-In is using. If a matching key is found in the keystore the 'License Management' dialog will display the name returned by EA_AddinLicenseGetDescription to your users. Finally, when the user selects a key, that key will be passed to your Add-In to validate by calling EA_AddinLicenseValidate.

Syntax

Function EA_GetSharedAddinName (Repository as EA.Repository) As String

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

A String containing a product name code for the provided Add-In, such as MYADDIN. This will be shown in plain text in any keys added to the keystore.

Notes

Shared Add-In keys have the format:

EASK-YOURCODE-REALKEY

- EASK - Constant string that identifies a shared key for an Enterprise Architect Add-In
- YOURCODE - The code you select and verify with us:
 - Displayed to the administrator of the keystore
 - Recommended length of 6-10 characters
 - Contains ASCII characters 33-126, except for '!' (45)
- REALKEY - Encoding of the actual key or checksums
 - Recommended length of 8-32 characters
 - Contains ASCII characters 33-126

We recommend that you contact Sparx Systems directly with proposed values to ensure that you don't clash with any other Add-Ins.

For example, these keys would all be interpreted as belonging to an Add-In returning MYADDIN from this function:

- EASK-MYADDIN-Test
- EASK-MYADDIN-{7AC4D426-9083-4fa2-93B7-25E2B7FB8DC5}
- EASK-MYADDIN-7AC4D426-9083-4fa2-93B7
- EASK-MYADDIN-25E2B7FB8DC5
- EASK-MYADDIN-2hDfHKA5jf0GAjn92UvqAnxwC13dxQGJtH7zLHJ9Ym8=

Custom Table Events

The Custom Table element has an Operation called 'script', reserved for script execution, that can be used in two different, mutually exclusive ways, either:

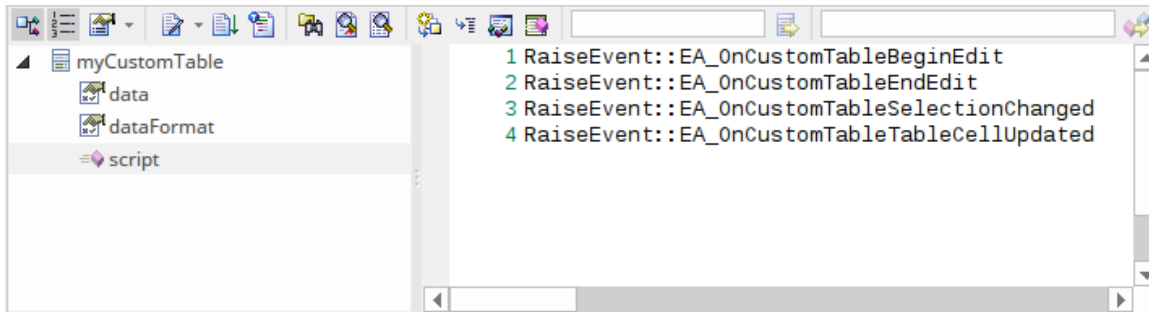
- To contain a script in JavaScript that can be executed from the element context menu; see the *Custom Table Artifact* Help topic, or
- To contain RaiseEvent broadcast calls to trigger actions from an Add-In written to read or update the Custom Table

Broadcasts

There are four reserved Add-In broadcast events that can only be enabled by listing the event in the 'script' Operation of the Custom Table element. To raise the broadcast events, list any or all of these broadcast calls in the operation named 'script'.

Syntax:

RaiseEvent::EA_OnCustomTableBeginEdit



EA_OnCustomTableBeginEdit

EA_OnCustomTableBeginEdit notifies Add-Ins that the Custom Table is beginning edit mode. This broadcast event can only be enabled by the Custom Table's operation 'script' behavior.

Syntax

Function EA_OnCustomTableBeginEdit (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties)

The EA_OnCustomTableBeginEdit function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the Custom Table that is under edit: <ul style="list-style-type: none">ObjectID - A long value corresponding to the ElementID of the object

EA_OnCustomTableEndEdit

EA_OnCustomTableEndEdit notifies Add-Ins that a Custom Table element is ending edit mode. This broadcast event can only be enabled by the Custom Table's operation 'script' behavior.

Syntax

Function EA_OnCustomTableEndEdit (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties)

The EA_OnCustomTableEndEdit function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the Custom Table that is under edit: <ul style="list-style-type: none">ObjectID - A long value corresponding to the ElementID of the object

Return Value

This function allows validation of the table data, and returns a Boolean value:

- True to save the current data in the grid, or
- False to abandon the current data

EA_OnCustomTableSelectionChanged

EA_OnCustomTableSelectionChanged notifies Add-Ins that a cell of the Custom Table has changed. This broadcast event can only be enabled by the Custom Table's operation 'script' behavior.

Syntax

Function EA_OnCustomTableSelectionChanged (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties)

The EA_OnCustomTableSelectionChanged function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the Custom Table that has been changed: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ObjectID - A long value corresponding to the ElementID of the object• RowID - A long value corresponding to the selected row id• ColID - A long value corresponding to the selected column id

EA_OnCustomTableCellUpdated

EA_OnCustomTableCellUpdated notifies Add-Ins that a cell value has been updated. This broadcast event can only be enabled by the Custom Table's operation 'script' behavior.

Syntax

Function EA_OnCustomTableCellUpdated (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties)

The EA_OnCustomTableCellUpdated function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the Custom Table cell that has been changed: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ObjectID - A long value corresponding to the ElementID of the object• RowID - A long value corresponding to the selected row id• ColID - A long value corresponding to the selected column id• Value - A variant value of the changed cell data

Schema 编辑器事件

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can respond to events associated with the Schema Composer to provide custom schema export formats.

The requirements for an Add-In to participate consist of implementing these three functions:

- EA_IsSchemaExporter
- EA_GetProfileInfo
- EA_GenerateFromSchema

EA_GenerateFromSchema

Respond to a 'Generate' request from the Schema Composer when using the profile type specified by the EA_IsSchemaExporter event. The SchemaComposer object can be used to traverse the schema. Export formats that have been requested by the user for generation will be listed in the exports parameter.

Syntax

Sub EA_GenerateFromSchema (Repository as EA.Repository, composer as EA.SchemaComposer, exports as String)

Parameter	Details
Repository	Type: EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
composer	Type: EA.SchemaComposer Direction: IN Description: Provides access to the types defined in the schema currently being generated. Use the <i>SchemaTypes</i> attribute to enumerate through the types and output to the appropriate export format.
exports	Type: String Direction: IN Description: Comma-separated list of export formats that the user has requested in the 'Generate' dialog.

Return Value

None.

EA_GetProfileInfo

Add-Ins can optionally implement this function to define the capabilities of the Schema Composer when working with the profile type specified by the EA_IsSchemaExporter event.

Syntax

Sub EA_GetProfileInfo (Repository as EA.Repository, profile as EA.SchemaProfile)

Parameter	Details
Repository	Type: EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
profile	Type: EA.SchemaProfile Direction: IN Description: An EA.SchemaProfile object representing the currently active profile type. Call the <i>SetCapability</i> function to enable or disable various capabilities of the Schema Composer. Call the <i>AddExportFormat</i> function to define additional export formats that this profile will support.

Return Value

None.

EA_IsSchemaExporter

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can integrate with the Schema Composer by providing alternatives to offer users for the generation of schemas and sub models.

The Add-In must implement this function to be listed in the Schema Composer.

Syntax

Function EA_IsSchemaExporter(Repository as EA.Repository, ByRef displayName as String) As Boolean

Parameter	Details
Repository	Type: EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
displayName	Type: String Direction: OUT Description: The name of the custom schema set that will be provided by this Add-In.

Return Value

Return True to indicate that this Add-In will provide schema export functionality and be listed as a Schema Set when defining a new profile in the Schema Composer.

Compartment Events

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can respond to various events associated with user-generated element compartments.

Compartment Broadcast Events

Event
EA_QueryAvailableCompartments
EA_GetCompartmentData

EA_QueryAvailableCompartments

This event occurs when Enterprise Architect's diagrams are refreshed. It is a request for the Add-In to provide a list of user-defined compartments.

The EA_GetCompartmentData event then queries each object for the data to display in each user-defined compartment.

Syntax

Function EA_QueryAvailableCompartments (Repository As EA.Repository) As Variant

The EA_QueryAvailableCompartments function syntax contains this parameter.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

A String containing a comma-separated list of user-defined compartments.

Example

Function EA_QueryAvailableCompartments(Repository As EA.Repository) As Variant

```

Dim sReturn As String
sReturn = ""
If m_FirstCompartmentVisible = True Then
    sReturn = sReturn + "first,"
End If
If m_SecondCompartmentVisible = True Then
    sReturn = sReturn + "second,"
End If
If m_ThirdCompartmentVisible = True Then
    sReturn = sReturn + "third,"
End If
If Len(sReturn) > 0 Then
    sReturn = Left(sReturn, Len(sReturn)-1)
End If
EA_QueryAvailableCompartments = sReturn
End Function

```


EA_GetCompartmentData

This event occurs when Enterprise Architect is instructed to redraw an element. It requests that the Add-In provide the data to populate the element's compartment.

Syntax

Function EA_GetCompartmentData (Repository As EA.Repository, sCompartment As String, sGUID As String, oType As EA.ObjectType) As Variant

The EA_QueryAvailableCompartments function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
sCompartment	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the compartment for which data is being requested.
sGUID	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID of the element for which data is being requested.
oType	ObjectType Direction: IN Description: The type of the element for which data is being requested.

Return Value

A variant containing a formatted string. The format is illustrated in this example:

Example

Function EA_GetCompartmentData(Repository As EA.Repository, sCompartment As String, sGUID As String, oType As EA.ObjectType) As Variant

```
If Repository Is Nothing Then
    Exit Function
End If
```

```
Dim sCompartmentData As String
Dim oXML As MSXML2.DOMDocument
Dim Nodes As MSXML2.IXMLDOMNodeList
Dim Node1 As MSXML2.IXMLDOMNode
Dim Node As MSXML2.IXMLDOMNode
Dim sData As String

sCompartmentData = ""
Set oXML = New MSXML2.DOMDocument
sData = ""
On Error GoTo ERR_GetCompartmentData
oXML.loadXML (Repository.GetTreeXMLByGUID(sGUID))
Set Node1 = oXML.selectSingleNode("//ModelItem")
If Node1 Is Nothing Then
    Exit Function
End If

sCompartmentData = sCompartmentData + "Name=" + sCompartment + ";"
sCompartmentData = sCompartmentData + "OwnerGUID=" + sGUID + ";"
sCompartmentData = sCompartmentData + "Options=SkipIfOnDiagram&_eq_^1&_sc_^"
Select Case sCompartment
Case "parts"
Set Nodes = Node1.selectNodes("ModelItem(@Metatype=""Part'')")
For Each Node In Nodes
    sData = sData + "Data&_eq_^" + Node.Attributes.getNamedItem("Name").nodeValue + "&_sc_^"
    sData = sData + "GUID&_eq_^" + Node.Attributes.getNamedItem("GUID").nodeValue + "&_sc_^,"
Next
Case "ports"
Set Nodes = Node1.selectNodes("ModelItem(@Metatype=""Port'')")
For Each Node In Nodes
    sData = sData + "Data&_eq_^" + Node.Attributes.getNamedItem("Name").nodeValue + "&_sc_^"
    sData = sData + "GUID&_eq_^" + Node.Attributes.getNamedItem("GUID").nodeValue + "&_sc_^,"
Next
End Select
If there is no data to display, then don't return any compartment data
If sData <> "" Then
    sCompartmentData = sCompartmentData + "CompartmentData=" + sData + ";"
Else
    sCompartmentData = ""
End If
EA_GetCompartmentData = sCompartmentData
Exit Function
```

```
ERR_GetCompartmentData:  
EA_GetCompartmentData = ""  
End Function
```


Context Item Events

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can respond to events associated with changing context.

Context Item Broadcast Events

Event
EA_OnContextItemChanged
EA_OnContextItemDoubleClicked
EA_OnNotifyContextItemModified

EA_OnContextItemChanged

EA_OnContextItemChanged notifies Add-Ins that a different item is now in context.

This event occurs after a user has selected an item anywhere in the Enterprise Architect GUI. Add-Ins that require knowledge of the current item in context can subscribe to this broadcast function. If `ot = otRepository`, then this function behaves in the same way as EA_FileOpen.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnContextItemChanged (Repository As EA.Repository, GUID As String, ot as EA.ObjectType)

The EA_OnContextItemChanged function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
GUID	String Direction: IN Description: Contains the GUID of the new context item. The value corresponds to these properties, depending on the value of the <code>ot</code> parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>ot (ObjectType)</code> - GUID value • <code>otElement</code> - Element.ElementGUID • <code>otPackage</code> - Package.PackageGUID • <code>otDiagram</code> - Diagram.DiagramGUID • <code>otAttribute</code> - Attribute.AttributeGUID • <code>otMethod</code> - Method.MethodGUID • <code>otConnector</code> - Connector.ConnectorGUID • <code>otRepository</code> - NOT APPLICABLE, the GUID is an empty string
ot	EA.ObjectType Direction: IN Description: Specifies the type of the new context item.

Return Value

None.

EA_OnContextItemDoubleClicked

EA_OnContextItemDoubleClicked notifies Add-Ins that the user has double-clicked the item currently in context.

This event occurs when a user has double-clicked (or pressed the Enter key) on the item in context, either in a diagram, in the Browser window or in a custom compartment. Add-Ins to handle events can subscribe to this broadcast function.

Syntax

Function EA_OnContextItemDoubleClicked (Repository As EA.Repository, GUID As String, ot as EA.ObjectType)

The EA_OnContextItemDoubleClicked function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
GUID	String Direction: IN Description: Contains the GUID of the new context item. The value corresponds to these properties, depending on the value of the ot parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• otElement - Element.ElementGUID• otPackage - Package.PackageGUID• otDiagram - Diagram.DiagramGUID• otAttribute - Attribute.AttributeGUID• otMethod - Method.MethodGUID• otConnector - Connector.ConnectorGUID
ot	EA.ObjectType Direction: IN Description: Specifies the type of the new context item.

Return Value

- Return True to notify Enterprise Architect that the double-click event has been handled by an Add-In
- Return False to enable Enterprise Architect to continue processing the event

EA_OnNotifyContextItemModified

EA_OnNotifyContextItemModified notifies Add-Ins that the current context item has been modified.

This event occurs when a user has modified the context item. Add-Ins that require knowledge of when an item has been modified can subscribe to this broadcast function.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnNotifyContextItemModified (Repository As EA.Repository, GUID As String, ot as EA.ObjectType)

The EA_OnNotifyContextItemModified function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
GUID	String Direction: IN Description: Contains the GUID of the new context item. The value corresponds to these properties, depending on the value of the ot parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ot(ObjectType) - GUID value• otElement - Element.ElementGUID• otPackage - Package.PackageGUID• otDiagram - Diagram.DiagramGUID• otAttribute - Attribute.AttributeGUID• otMethod - Method.MethodGUID• otConnector - Connector.ConnectorGUID
ot	EA.ObjectType Direction: IN Description: Specifies the type of the new context item.

Return Value

None.

EA_FileClose

The EA_FileClose event enables the Add-In to respond to a File Close event. When Enterprise Architect closes an opened Model file, this event is raised and passed to all Add-Ins implementing this method.

This event occurs when the model currently opened within Enterprise Architect is about to be closed (when another model is about to be opened or when Enterprise Architect is about to shutdown).

Syntax

Sub EA_FileClose (Repository As EA.Repository)

The EA_FileClose function syntax contains this parameter:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the Enterprise Architect model about to be closed. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

None.

EA_FileNew

The EA_FileNew event enables the Add-In to respond to a File New event. When Enterprise Architect creates a new model file, this event is raised and passed to all Add-Ins implementing this method.

The event occurs when the model being viewed by the Enterprise Architect user changes, for whatever reason (through user interaction or Add-In activity).

Syntax

Sub EA_FileNew (Repository As EA.Repository)

The EA_FileNew function syntax contains this parameter.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

None.

EA_FileOpen

The EA_FileOpen event enables the Add-In to respond to a File Open event. When Enterprise Architect opens a new model file, this event is raised and passed to all Add-Ins implementing this method.

The event occurs when the model being viewed by the Enterprise Architect user changes, for whatever reason (through user interaction or Add-In activity).

Syntax

Sub EA_FileOpen (Repository As EA.Repository)

The EA_FileOpen function syntax contains this parameter.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

None.

EA_OnPostCloseDiagram

EA_OnPostCloseDiagram notifies Add-Ins that a diagram has been closed.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostCloseDiagram (Repository As EA.Repository, DiagramID As Integer)

The EA_OnPostCloseDiagram function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the Enterprise Architect model about to be closed. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
DiagramID	Integer Direction: IN Description: Contains the Diagram ID of the diagram that was closed.

Return Value

None.

EA_OnPostInitialized

EA_OnPostInitialized notifies Add-Ins that the Repository object has finished loading and any necessary initialization steps can now be performed on the object.

For example, the Add-In can create an 'Output' tab using Repository.CreateOutputTab.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnPostInitialized (Repository As EA.Repository)

The EA_OnPostInitialized function syntax contains this parameter.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

None.

EA_OnPostOpenDiagram

EA_OnPostOpenDiagram notifies Add-Ins that a diagram has been opened.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostOpenDiagram (Repository As EA.Repository, DiagramID As Integer)

The EA_OnPostOpenDiagram function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
DiagramID	Integer Direction: IN Description: Contains the Diagram ID of the diagram that was opened.

Return Value

None.

EA_OnPostTransform

EA_OnPostTransform notifies Add-Ins that an MDG transformation has taken place with the output in the specified target Package.

This event occurs when a user runs an MDG transform on one or more target Packages; the notification is provided for each transform/target Package immediately after all transform processes have completed.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostTransform (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostTransform function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty Objects for the transform performed: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Transform: A string value corresponding to the name of the transform used• PackageID: A long value corresponding to Package.PackageID of the destination Package

Return Value

Reserved for future use.

EA_OnPreExitInstance

EA_OnPreExitInstance is not currently used.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnPreExitInstance (Repository As EA.Repository)

The EA_OnPreExitInstance function syntax contains this parameter.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

None.

EA_OnRetrieveModelTemplate

EA_OnRetrieveModelTemplate requests that an Add-In pass a model template to Enterprise Architect. This event occurs when a user executes the 'Add a New Model Using Wizard' command to add a model that has been defined by an MDG Technology.

Syntax

Function EA_OnRetrieveModelTemplate (Repository As EA.Repository, sLocation As String) As String

The EA_OnRetrieveModelTemplate function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
sLocation	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the template requested; this should match the location attribute in the <ModelTemplates> section of an MDG Technology File.

Return Value

Return a string containing the XMI export of the model that is being used as a template.

Return an empty string if access to the template is denied; the Add-In is to handle user notification of the error.

Example

```
Public Function EA_OnRetrieveModelTemplate(ByRef Rep As EA.Repository, ByRef sLocation As String) As String
Dim sTemplate As String
Select Case sLocation
Case "Templates\Template1.xml"
sTemplate = My.Resources.Template1
Case "Templates\Template2.xml"
sTemplate = My.Resources.Template2
Case "Templates\Template3.xml"
sTemplate = My.Resources.Template3
Case Else
MsgBox("Path for " & sLocation & " not found")
sTemplate = ""
```

End Select

EA_OnRetrieveModelTemplate = sTemplate

End Function

EA_OnTabChanged

EA_OnTabChanged notifies Add-Ins that the currently open tab has changed.

Diagrams do not generate the message when they are first opened - use the broadcast event EA_OnPostOpenDiagram for this purpose.

Syntax

Function EA_OnTabChanged (Repository As EA.Repository, TabName As String, DiagramID As Integer)

The EA_OnTabChanges function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
TabName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the tab to which focus has been switched.
DiagramID	Long Direction: IN Description: The diagram ID, or 0 if switched to an Add-In tab.

Return Value

None

EA_LoadWindowManager

Enterprise Architect provides a set of Portals, each of which is a collection of shortcuts and information on performing specific areas of work on a project. The Portals help both new and experienced users quickly identify and set up the facilities they most often use in their assigned tasks.

You can add your own Portal to the system-installed set, to provide a convenient and concise call-up of one or more groups of facilities available in your Add-In.

Syntax

Function EA_Connect (Repository As EA.Repository) As String

The EA_Connect function syntax has this parameter:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Example Code

```
public String EA_LoadWindowManager(EA.Repository Repository)
{
    return Resource1.WindowManager;
}
```

Where Resource1.WindowManager is a resource file with these contents:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<perspectives>
<perspective name="Add-In">
<category name="Add-In" type="commandlist" projectrequired="true">
<item name="Hello World" command="CallAddin" addin="CS_AddinFramework" function="HelloWorld"/>
<item name="Model Dump" command="CallScript" group="Local Scripts" script="JScript - Recursive Model Dump
Example"/>
</category>
<category name="Open Diagrams" type="currentdiagramlist" state = "open"/>
<category name="Recent Diagrams" type="recentdiagramlist" state = "open"/>
<category name="Other Windows" type="otherwindowlist" state = "open"/>
</perspective>
</perspectives>
```

Note that the Add-In cannot specify the icon used.

Model Validation Events

Perform Model Validation from an Add-In

Using Enterprise Architect broadcasts, it is possible to define a set of rules that are evaluated when the user instructs Enterprise Architect to perform model validation. An Add-In that performs model validation would involve these broadcast events.

Command	Detail
EA_OnInitializeUserRules	EA_OnInitializeUserRules is intercepted in order to define rule categories and rules.
EA_OnStartValidation	EA_OnStartValidation can be intercepted to perform any required processing prior to validation.
EA_OnEndValidation	EA_OnEndValidation can be intercepted to perform any required clean-up after validation has completed.
Validate Request	These functions intercept each request to validate an individual element, Package, diagram, connector, attribute and method.
Validate Element	EA_OnRunElementRule
Validate Package	EA_OnRunPackageRule
Validate Diagram	EA_OnRunDiagramRule
Validate Connector	EA_OnRunConnectorRule
Validate Attribute	EA_OnRunAttributeRule
Validate Method	EA_OnRunMethodRule
Validate Parameter	EA_OnRunParameterRule

EA_OnInitializeUserRules

EA_OnInitializeUserRules is called on Enterprise Architect start-up and requests that the Add-In provide Enterprise Architect with a rule category and list of rule IDs for model validation.

This function must be implemented by any Add-In that is to perform its own model validation. It must call Project.DefineRuleCategory once and Project.DefineRule for each rule; these functions are described in the *Project Interface* topic.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnInitializeUserRules (Repository As EA.Repository)

The EA_OnInitializeUserRules function syntax contains this parameter.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

EA_OnStartValidation

EA_OnStartValidation notifies Add-Ins that a user has invoked the model validation command from Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnStartValidation (Repository As EA.Repository, ParamArray Args() as Variant)

The EA_OnStartValidation function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Args	ParamArray of Variant Direction: IN Description: Contains a list of Rule Categories that are active for the current invocation of model validation.

EA_OnEndValidation

EA_OnEndValidation notifies Add-Ins that model validation has completed.
Use this event to arrange any clean-up operations arising from the validation.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnEndValidation (Repository As EA.Repository, ParamArray Args() as Variant)

The EA_OnEndValidation function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Args	ParamArray of Variant Direction: IN Description: Contains a list of Rule Categories that were active for the invocation of model validation that has just completed.

EA_OnRunElementRule

This event is triggered once for each rule defined in EA_OnInitializeUserRules to be performed on each element in the selection being validated.

If you don't want to perform the rule defined by RuleID on the given element, then simply return without performing any action.

On performing any validation, if a validation error is found, use the Repository.ProjectInterface.PublishResult method to notify Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnRunElementRule (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleID As String, Element As EA.Element)

The EA_OnRunElementRule function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleID	String Direction: IN Description: The ID that was passed into the 'Project.DefineRule' command.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: The element to potentially perform validation on.

EA_OnRunPackageRule

This event is triggered once for each rule defined in EA_OnInitializeUserRules to be performed on each Package in the selection being validated.

If you don't want to perform the rule defined by RuleID on the given Package, then simply return without performing any action.

On performing any validation, if a validation error is found, use the Repository.ProjectInterface.PublishResult method to notify Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnRunPackageRule (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleID As String, PackageID As Long)

The EA_OnRunElementRule function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleID	String Direction: IN Description: The ID that was passed into the 'Project.DefineRule' method.
PackageID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the Package to potentially perform validation on. Use the 'Repository.GetPackageByID' method to retrieve the Package object.

EA_OnRunDiagramRule

This event is triggered once for each rule defined in EA_OnInitializeUserRules to be performed on each diagram in the selection being validated.

If you don't want to perform the rule defined by RuleID on the given diagram, then simply return without performing any action.

On performing any validation, if a validation error is found, use the Repository.ProjectInterface.PublishResult method to notify Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnRunDiagramRule (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleID As String, DiagramID As Long)

The EA_OnRunDiagramRule function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleID	String Direction: IN Description: The ID that was passed into the 'Project.DefineRule' command.
DiagramID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the diagram to potentially perform validation on. Use the Repository.GetDiagramByID method to retrieve the diagram object.

EA_OnRunConnectorRule

This event is triggered once for each rule defined in EA_OnInitializeUserRules to be performed on each connector in the selection being validated.

If you don't want to perform the rule defined by RuleID on the given connector, then simply return without performing any action.

On performing any validation, if a validation error is found, use the Repository.ProjectInterface.PublishResult method to notify Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnRunConnectorRule (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleID As String, ConnectorID As Long)

The EA_OnRunConnectorRule function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleID	String Direction: IN Description: The ID that was passed into the 'Project.DefineRule' command.
ConnectorID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the connector to potentially perform validation on. Use the 'Repository.GetConnectorByID' method to retrieve the connector object.

EA_OnRunAttributeRule

This event is triggered once for each rule defined in EA_OnInitializeUserRules to be performed on each attribute in the selection being validated.

If you don't want to perform the rule defined by RuleID on the given attribute, then simply return without performing any action.

On performing any validation, if a validation error is found, use the Repository.ProjectInterface.PublishResult method to notify Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnRunAttributeRule (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleID As String, AttributeGUID As String, ObjectID As Long)

The EA_OnRunAttributeRule function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleID	String Direction: IN Description: The ID that was passed into the 'Project.DefineRule' command.
AttributeGUID	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID of the attribute to potentially perform validation on. Use the 'Repository.GetAttributeByGuid' method to retrieve the attribute object.
ObjectID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the object that owns the given attribute. Use the 'Repository.GetElementByID' method to retrieve the object.

EA_OnRunMethodRule

This event is triggered once for each rule defined in EA_OnInitializeUserRules to be performed on each method in the selection being validated.

If you don't want to perform the rule defined by RuleID on the given method, then simply return without performing any action.

On performing any validation, if a validation error is found, use the Repository.ProjectInterface.PublishResult method to notify Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnRunMethodRule (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleID As String, MethodGUID As String, ObjectID As Long)

The EA_OnRunMethodRule function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleID	String Direction: IN Description: The ID that was passed into the 'Project.DefineRule' command.
MethodGUID	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID of the method to potentially perform validation on. Use the 'Repository.GetMethodByGuid' method to retrieve the method object.
ObjectID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the object that owns the given method. Use the 'Repository.GetElementByID' method to retrieve the object.

EA_OnRunParameterRule

This event is triggered once for each rule defined in EA_OnInitializeUserRules to be performed on each parameter in the selection being validated.

If you don't want to perform the rule defined by RuleID on the given parameter, then simply return without performing any action.

On performing any validation, if a validation error is found, use the Repository.ProjectInterface.PublishResult method to notify Enterprise Architect.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnRunParameterRule (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleID As String, ParameterGUID As String, MethodGUID As String, ObjectID As Long)

The EA_OnRunMethodRule function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleID	String Direction: IN Description: The ID that was passed into the 'Project.DefineRule' command.
ParameterGUID	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID of the parameter to potentially perform validation on. Use this to retrieve the parameter by iterating through the 'Method.Parameters' collection.
MethodGUID	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID of the method that owns the given parameter. Use the 'Repository.GetMethodByGuid' method to retrieve the method object.
ObjectID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the object that owns the given parameter. Use the 'Repository.GetElementByID' method to retrieve the object.

验证模型示例

This example code is written in C# and provides a skeleton model validation implementation that you might want to use as a starting point in writing your own model validation rules.

Main.cs

```
using System;
namespace myAddin
{
    public class Main
    {
        public Rules theRules;
        public Main()
        {
            theRules = new Rules();
        }
        public string EA_Connect(EA.Repository Repository)
        {
            return "";
        }
        public void EA_Disconnect()
        {
            GC.Collect();
            GC.WaitForPendingFinalizers();
        }
        private bool IsProjectOpen(EA.Repository Repository)
        {
            try
            {
                EA.Collection c = Repository.Models;
                return true;
            }
            catch
            {
                return false;
            }
        }
        public object EA_GetMenuItems(EA.Repository Repository, string MenuLocation, string MenuName)
        {
            switch (MenuName)
            {
```

```
        case "":
            return "-&myAddin";
        case "-&myAddin":
            string() ar = { "&Test" };
            return ar;
    }
    return "";
}

public void EA_GetMenuState(EA.Repository Repository, string MenuLocation, string MenuName,
string ItemName, ref bool IsEnabled, ref bool IsChecked)
{
    // if no open project, disable all menu options
    if (IsProjectOpen(Repository))
        IsEnabled = true;
    else
        IsEnabled = false;
}

public void EA_MenuClick(EA.Repository Repository, string MenuLocation, string MenuName, string
ItemName)
{
    switch (ItemName)
    {
        case "&Test";
            DoTest(Repository);
            break;
    }
}

public void EA_OnInitializeUserRules(EA.Repository Repository)
{
    if (Repository != null)
    {
        theRules.ConfigureCategories(Repository);
        theRules.ConfigureRules(Repository);
    }
}

public void EA_OnRunElementRule(EA.Repository Repository, string RuleID, EA.Element element)
{
    theRules.RunElementRule(Repository, RuleID, element);
}

public void EA_OnRunDiagramRule(EA.Repository Repository, string RuleID, long IDiagramID)
{
    theRules.RunDiagramRule(Repository, RuleID, IDiagramID);
}
```

```
    }
    public void EA_OnRunConnectorRule(EA.Repository Repository, string RuleID, long IConnectorID)
    {
        theRules.RunConnectorRule(Repository, RuleID, IConnectorID);
    }
    public void EA_OnRunAttributeRule(EA.Repository Repository, string RuleID, string AttGUID, long IObjectID)
    {
        return;
    }
    public void EA_OnDeleteTechnology(EA.Repository Repository, EA.EventProperties Info)
    {
        return;
    }
    public void EA_OnImportTechnology(EA.Repository Repository, EA.EventProperties Info)
    {
        return;
    }
    private void DoTest(EA.Repository Rep)
    {
        // TODO: insert test code here
    }
}
}
```

Rules.cs

```
using System;
using System.Collections;
namespace myAddin
{
    public class Rules
    {
        private string m_sCategoryID;
        private System.Collections.ArrayList m_RuleIDs;
        private System.Collections.ArrayList m_RuleIDEx;
        private const string cRule01 = "Rule01";
        private const string cRule02 = "Rule02";
        private const string cRule03 = "Rule03";
        // TODO: expand this list as much as necessary
        public Rules()
        {
```

```
m_RuleIDs = new System.Collections.ArrayList();
m_RuleIDEx = new System.Collections.ArrayList();
}
private string LookupMap(string sKey)
{
    return DoLookupMap(sKey, m_RuleIDs, m_RuleIDEx);
}
private string LookupMapEx(string sRule)
{
    return DoLookupMap(sRule, m_RuleIDEx, m_RuleIDs);
}
private string DoLookupMap(string sKey, ArrayList arrValues, ArrayList arrKeys)
{
    if (arrKeys.Contains(sKey))
        return arrValues(arrKeys.IndexOf(sKey)).ToString();
    else
        return "";
}
private void AddToMap(string sRuleID, string sKey)
{
    m_RuleIDs.Add(sRuleID);
    m_RuleIDEx.Add(sKey);
}
private string GetRuleStr(string sRuleID)
{
    switch (sRuleID)
    {
        case cRule01:
            return "Error Message 01";
        case cRule02:
            return "Error Message 02";
        case cRule03:
            return "Error Message 03";
        // TODO: add extra cases as much as necessary
    }
    return "";
}
public void ConfigureCategories(EA.Repository Repository)
{
    EA.Project Project = Repository.GetProjectInterface();
    m_sCategoryID = Project.DefineRuleCategory("Enterprise Collaboration Architecture (ECA) Rules");
}
}
```



```
public void ConfigureRules(EA.Repository Repository)
{
    EA.Project Project = Repository.GetProjectInterface();
    AddToMap(Project.DefineRule(m_sCategoryID, EA.EnumMVErrortype.mvError, GetRuleStr(cRule01)),
cRule01);
    AddToMap(Project.DefineRule(m_sCategoryID, EA.EnumMVErrortype.mvError, GetRuleStr(cRule02)),
cRule02);
    AddToMap(Project.DefineRule(m_sCategoryID, EA.EnumMVErrortype.mvError, GetRuleStr(cRule03)),
cRule03);
    // TODO: expand this list
}
public void RunConnectorRule(EA.Repository Repository, string sRuleID, long lConnectorID)
{
    EA.Connector Connector = Repository.GetConnectorByID((int)lConnectorID);
    if (Connector != null)
    {
        switch (LookupMapEx(sRuleID))
        {
            case cRule02:
                // TODO: perform rule 2 check
                break;
                // TODO: add more cases
        }
    }
}
public void RunDiagramRule(EA.Repository Repository, string sRuleID, long lDiagramID)
{
    EA.Diagram Diagram = Repository.GetDiagramByID((int)lDiagramID);
    if (Diagram != null)
    {
        switch (LookupMapEx(sRuleID))
        {
            case cRule03:
                // TODO: perform rule 3 check
                break;
                // TODO: add more cases
        }
    }
}
public void RunElementRule(EA.Repository Repository, string sRuleID, EA.Element Element)
{
    if (Element != null)
    {
```

```
switch (LookupMapEx(sRuleID))
{
    case cRule01:
        DoRule01(Repository, Element);
        break;
    // TODO: add more cases
}
}
}
private void DoRule01(EA.Repository Repository, EA.Element Element)
{
    if (Element.Stereotype != "myStereotype")
        return;
    // TODO: validation logic here
    // report validation errors
    EA.Project Project = Repository.GetProjectInterface();
    Project.PublishResult(LookupMap(cRule01), EA.EnumMVErrorType.mvError, GetRuleStr(cRule01));
}
}
}
```

Post-New Events

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can respond to the creation of new elements, connectors, objects, attributes, methods and Packages using these broadcast events:

Post-New Broadcast Events

Event
EA_OnPostNewElement
EA_OnPostNewConnector
EA_OnPostNewDiagram
EA_OnPostNewDiagramObject
EA_OnPostNewAttribute
EA_OnPostNewMethod
EA_OnPostNewPackage
EA_OnPostNewGlossaryTerm

EA_OnPostNewElement

EA_OnPostNewElement notifies Add-Ins that a new element has been created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to modify the element upon creation.

This event occurs after a user has dragged a new element from the Toolbox or 'Resources' tab of the Browser window onto a diagram. The notification is provided immediately after the element is added to the model.

Set Repository.SuppressEADialogs to True to suppress Enterprise Architect from showing its default 'Properties' dialog.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewElement (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewElement function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the new element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ElementID: A long value corresponding to Element.ElementID

Return Value

Return True if the element has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPostNewConnector

EA_OnPostNewConnector notifies Add-Ins that a new connector has been created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to modify the connector upon creation.

This event occurs after a user has dragged a new connector from the Toolbox or 'Resources' tab of the Browser window onto a diagram. The notification is provided immediately after the connector is added to the model.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewConnector (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewConnector function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the new connector: <ul style="list-style-type: none">ConnectorID: A long value corresponding to Connector.ConnectorID

Return Value

Return True if the connector has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPostNewDiagram

EA_OnPostNewDiagram notifies Add-Ins that a new diagram has been created. It enables Add-Ins to modify the diagram upon creation.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewDiagram (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewDiagram function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the new diagram: <ul style="list-style-type: none">DiagramID: A long value corresponding to Diagram.PackageID

Return Value

Return True if the diagram has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPostNewDiagramObject

EA_OnPostNewDiagramObject notifies Add-Ins that a new object has been created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to modify the object upon creation.

This event occurs after a user has dragged a new object directly from the Browser window or from the 'Resources' tab of the Browser window onto a diagram. The notification is provided immediately after the object is added to the diagram.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewDiagramObject (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewDiagramObject function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the new element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ID: A long value corresponding to the ElementID of the object that has been added to the diagram• DiagramID: A long value corresponding to the DiagramID of the diagram to which the object has been added• DUID: A string value for the DUID; can be used with Diagram.GetDiagramObjectByID to retrieve the new DiagramObject

Return Value

Return True if the element has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPostNewAttribute

EA_OnPostNewAttribute notifies Add-Ins that a new attribute has been created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to modify the attribute upon creation.

This event occurs when a user creates a new attribute on an element by either drag-and-dropping from the Browser window, using the 'Attributes' tab of the Features window, or using the in-place editor on the diagram. The notification is provided immediately after the attribute is created.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewAttribute (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewAttribute function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the new attribute: <ul style="list-style-type: none">AttributeID: A long value corresponding to Attribute.AttributeID

Return Value

Return True if the attribute has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPostNewMethod

EA_OnPostNewMethod notifies Add-Ins that a new method has been created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to modify the method upon creation.

This event occurs when a user creates a new method on an element by either drag-dropping from the Browser window, using the method's 'Properties' dialog, or using the in-place editor on the diagram. The notification is provided immediately after the method is created.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewMethod (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewMethod function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the new method: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MethodID: A long value corresponding to Method.MethodID

Return Value

Return True if the method has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPostNewPackage

EA_OnPostNewPackage notifies Add-Ins that a new Package has been created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to modify the Package upon creation.

This event occurs when a user drags a new Package from the Toolbox or 'Resources' tab of the Browser window onto a diagram, or by selecting the New Package icon from the Browser window.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewPackage (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewPackage function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the new Package: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageID: A long value corresponding to Package.PackageID

Return Value

Return True if the Package has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPostNewGlossaryTerm

EA_OnPostNewGlossaryTerm notifies Add-Ins that a new glossary term has been created. It enables Add-Ins to modify the glossary term upon creation.

The notification is provided immediately after the glossary term is added to the model.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostNewGlossaryTerm (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPostNewGlossaryTerm function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the new glossary term: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TermID: A string value corresponding to Term.TermID• Term: A string value corresponding to the name of the glossary term being created• Meaning: A string value corresponding to meaning of the glossary term being created

Return Value

Return True if the glossary term has been updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

Pre-Deletion Events

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can respond to requests to delete elements, attributes, methods, connectors, diagrams, Packages and glossary terms using these broadcast events:

Pre-Deletion Broadcast Events

Event
EA_OnPreDeleteElement
EA_OnPreDeleteAttribute
EA_OnPreDeleteMethod
EA_OnPreDeleteConnector
EA_OnPreDeleteDiagram
EA_OnPreDeletePackage
EA_OnPreDeleteGlossaryTerm
EA_OnPreDeleteTechnology (Deprecated)

EA_OnPreDeleteElement

EA_OnPreDeleteElement notifies Add-Ins that an element is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the element.

This event occurs when a user deletes an element from the Browser window or on a diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the element is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the element.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteElement (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteElement function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the element to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">ElementID: A long value corresponding to Element.ElementID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the element from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the element

EA_OnPreDeleteAttribute

EA_OnPreDeleteAttribute notifies Add-Ins that an attribute is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the attribute.

This event occurs when a user attempts to permanently delete an attribute from the Browser window. The notification is provided immediately before the attribute is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the attribute.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteAttribute (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteAttribute function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the attribute to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">AttributeID: A long value corresponding to Attribute.AttributeID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the attribute from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the attribute

EA_OnPreDeleteMethod

EA_OnPreDeleteMethod notifies Add-Ins that a method (operation) is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the method.

This event occurs when a user attempts to permanently delete a method from the Browser window. The notification is provided immediately before the method is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the method.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteMethod (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteMethod function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the method to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">MethodID: A long value corresponding to Method.MethodID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the method from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the method

EA_OnPreDeleteConnector

EA_OnPreDeleteConnector notifies Add-Ins that a connector is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the connector.

This event occurs when a user attempts to permanently delete a connector on a diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the connector is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the connector.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteConnector (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteConnector function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the connector to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">ConnectorID: A long value corresponding to Connector.ConnectorID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the connector from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the connector

EA_OnPreDeleteDiagram

EA_OnPreDeleteDiagram notifies Add-Ins that a diagram is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the diagram.

This event occurs when a user attempts to permanently delete a diagram from the Browser window. The notification is provided immediately before the diagram is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the diagram.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteDiagram (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteDiagram function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the diagram to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">DiagramID: A long value corresponding to Diagram.DiagramID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the diagram from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the diagram

EA_OnPreDeleteDiagramObject

EA_OnPreDeleteDiagramObject notifies Add-Ins that a diagram object is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the element.

This event occurs when a user attempts to permanently delete an element from a diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the element is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the element.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteDiagramObject (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteDiagramObject function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the element to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">ID: A long value corresponding to DiagramObject.ElementID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the element from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the element

EA_OnPreDeletePackage

EA_OnPreDeletePackage notifies Add-Ins that a Package is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the Package.

This event occurs when a user attempts to permanently delete a Package from the Browser window. The notification is provided immediately before the Package is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the Package.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeletePackage (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeletePackage function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the Package to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageID: A long value corresponding to Package.PackageID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the Package from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the Package

EA_OnPreDeleteGlossaryTerm

EA_OnPreDeleteGlossaryTerm notifies Add-Ins that a glossary term is to be deleted from the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny deletion of the glossary term.

The notification is provided immediately before the glossary term is deleted, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the glossary term.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteGlossaryTerm (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteGlossaryTerm function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the glossary term to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TermID: A long value corresponding to Term.TermID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the glossary term from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the glossary term

Pre New-Object Events

When you create an Add-In, you can include broadcast events to intercept and respond to requests to create new objects, including elements, connectors, diagram objects, attributes, methods and Packages.

Events to intercept

Event
Creation of a new element
Creation of a new connector
Creation of a new diagram
Creation of a new diagram object
Creation of a new element by dropping onto a diagram from the Browser window.
Creation of a new attribute
Creation of a new method
Creation of a new Package
Creation of a new glossary term

EA_OnPreNewElement

EA_OnPreNewElement notifies Add-Ins that a new element is about to be created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of the new element.

This event occurs when a user drags a new element from the Toolbox or 'Resources' tab of the Browser window onto a diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the element is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the element.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewElement (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewElement function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the element to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Type: A string value corresponding to Element.Type• FQStereotype: A string value corresponding to Element.FQStereotype• Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Element.Stereotype• ParentID: A long value corresponding to Element.ParentID• DiagramID: A long value corresponding to the ID of the diagram to which the element is being added

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the new element to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the new element

EA_OnPreNewConnector

EA_OnPreNewConnector notifies Add-Ins that a new connector is about to be created on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of a new connector.

This event occurs when a user drags a new connector from the Toolbox or 'Resources' tab of the Browser window, onto a diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the connector is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the connector.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewConnector (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewConnector function syntax contains these elements:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the connector to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Type: A string value corresponding to Connector.Type• Subtype: A string value corresponding to Connector.Subtype• Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Connector.Stereotype• ClientID: A long value corresponding to Connector.ClientID• SupplierID: A long value corresponding to Connector.SupplierID• DiagramID: A long value corresponding to Connector.DiagramID

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the new connector to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the new connector

EA_OnPreNewDiagram

EA_OnPreNewDiagram notifies Add-Ins that a new diagram is about to be created. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of the new diagram.

The notification is provided immediately before the diagram is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the diagram.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewDiagram (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewDiagram function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the diagram to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type: A string value corresponding to Diagram.Type ParentID: A long value corresponding to Diagram.ParentID PackageID: A long value corresponding to Diagram.PackageID

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the new diagram to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the new diagram

EA_OnPreNewDiagramObject

EA_OnPreNewDiagramObject notifies Add-Ins that a new diagram object is about to be dropped on a diagram. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of the new object.

This event occurs when a user drags an object directly from the Enterprise Architect Browser window or from the 'Resources' tab of the Browser window onto a diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the object is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the object.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewDiagramObject (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewDiagramObject function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the object to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Type: A string value corresponding to the Type of object being added to the diagram• Stereotype: A string value corresponding to the Stereotype of the object being added to the diagram• ID: A long value corresponding to the ID of the element, Package or diagram being added to the diagram• DiagramID: A long value corresponding to the ID of the diagram to which the object is being added

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the object to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the object

EA_OnPreDropFromTree

When a user drags any kind of element from the Browser window onto a diagram, EA_OnPreDropFromTree notifies the Add-In that a new item is about to be dropped onto a diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the element is dropped, so that the Add-In can override the default action that would be taken for this drag.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDropFromTree (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDropFromTree function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the element to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ID: A long value of the type being dropped• Type: A string value corresponding to type of element being dropped• DiagramID: A long value corresponding to the ID of the diagram to which the element is being added• PositionX: The X coordinate into which the element is being dropped• PositionY: The Y coordinate into which the element is being dropped• DroppedID: A long value corresponding to the ID of the element the item has been dropped onto

Return Value

- Return True to allow the default behavior to be executed
- Return False to override this behavior

EA_OnPreNewAttribute

EA_OnPreNewAttribute notifies Add-Ins that a new attribute is about to be created on an element. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of the new attribute.

This event occurs when a user creates a new attribute on an element by either drag-dropping from the Browser window, using the 'Attributes' tab of the Features window, or using the in-place editor on the diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the attribute is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the attribute.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewAttribute (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewAttribute function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the attribute to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Type: A string value corresponding to Attribute.Type• Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Attribute.Stereotype• ParentID: A long value corresponding to Attribute.ParentID• ClassifierID: A long value corresponding to Attribute.ClassifierID

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the new attribute to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the new attribute

EA_OnPreNewMethod

EA_OnPreNewMethod notifies Add-Ins that a new method is about to be created on an element. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of the new method.

This event occurs when a user creates a new method on an element by either drag-dropping from the Browser window, using the 'Operations' tab of the Features window, or using the in-place editor on the diagram. The notification is provided immediately before the method is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the method.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewMethod (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewMethod function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the method to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Return Type: A string value corresponding to Method.ReturnType• Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Method.Stereotype• ParentID: A long value corresponding to Method.ParentID• ClassifierID: A long value corresponding to Method.ClassifierID

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the new method to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the new method

EA_OnPreNewPackage

EA_OnPreNewPackage notifies Add-Ins that a new Package is about to be created in the model. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of the new Package.

This event occurs when a user drags a new Package from the Toolbox or 'Resources' tab of the Browser window onto a diagram, or by selecting the New Package icon from the Browser window. The notification is provided immediately before the Package is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the Package.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewPackage (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewPackage function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the Package to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Package.Stereotype• ParentID: A long value corresponding to Package.ParentID• DiagramID: A long value corresponding to the ID of the diagram to which the Package is being added

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the new Package to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the new Package

EA_OnPreNewGlossaryTerm

EA_OnPreNewGlossaryTerm notifies Add-Ins that a new glossary term is about to be created. It enables Add-Ins to permit or deny creation of the new glossary term.

The notification is provided immediately before the glossary term is created, so that the Add-In can disable addition of the element.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreNewGlossaryTerm (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreNewGlossaryTerm function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the glossary term to be created: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TermID: A string value corresponding to Term.TermID • Term: A string value corresponding to the name of the glossary term being created • Meaning: A string value corresponding to meaning of the glossary term being created

Return Value

- Return True to enable addition of the new glossary term to the model
- Return False to disable addition of the new glossary term


Tagged Value Events

Enterprise Architect includes the Addin Broadcast Tagged Value type that allows an Add-In to respond to attempts to edit it. The function that is called depends on the type of object the Tagged Value is on.

Tagged Value Events

Event
EA_OnAttributeTagEdit
EA_OnConnectorTagEdit
EA_OnElementTagEdit
EA_OnMethodTagEdit

EA_OnAttributeTagEdit

EA_OnAttributeTagEdit is called when the user clicks the  button for a Tagged Value of type AddinBroadcast on an attribute.

The Add-In displays fields to show and change the value and notes; this function provides the initial values for the Tagged Value notes and value, and takes on any changes on exit of the function.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnAttributeTagEdit (Repository As EA.Repository, AttributeID As Long, String TagName, String TagValue, String TagNotes)

The EA_OnAttributeTagEdit function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
AttributeID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the attribute that this Tagged Value is on.
TagName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the Tagged Value to edit.
TagValue	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the tag; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.
TagNotes	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the Tagged Value notes; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.

EA_OnConnectorTagEdit

EA_OnConnectorTagEdit is called when the user clicks the  button for a Tagged Value of type AddinBroadcast on a connector.

The Add-In displays fields to show and change the value and notes; this function provides the initial values for the Tagged Value notes and value, and takes on any changes on exit of the function.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnConnectorTagEdit (Repository As EA.Repository, ConnectorID As Long, String TagName, String TagValue, String TagNotes)

The EA_OnConnectorTagEdit function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
ConnectorID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the connector that this Tagged Value is on.
TagName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the Tagged Value to edit.
TagValue	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the tag; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.
TagNotes	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the Tagged Value notes; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.

EA_OnElementTagEdit

EA_OnElementTagEdit is called when the user clicks the  button for a Tagged Value of type AddinBroadcast on an element.

The Add-In displays fields to show and change the value and notes; this function provides the initial values for the Tagged Value notes and value, and takes on any changes on exit of the function.


Syntax

Sub EA_OnElementTagEdit (Repository As EA.Repository, ObjectID As Long, String TagName, String TagValue, String TagNotes)

The EA_OnElementTagEdit function syntax contains these elements:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
ObjectID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the object (element) that this Tagged Value is on.
TagName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the Tagged Value to edit.
TagValue	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the tag; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.
TagNotes	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the Tagged Value notes; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.

EA_OnMethodTagEdit

EA_OnMethodTagEdit is called when the user clicks the  button for a Tagged Value of type AddinBroadcast on an operation.

The Add-In displays fields to show and change the value and notes; this function provides the initial values for the Tagged Value notes and value, and takes on any changes on exit of the function.

Syntax

Sub EA_OnMethodTagEdit (Repository As EA.Repository, MethodID As Long, String TagName, String TagValue, String TagNotes)

The EA_OnMethodTagEdit function syntax contains these elements:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
MethodID	Long Direction: IN Description: The ID of the method that this Tagged Value is on.
TagName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the Tagged Value to edit.
TagValue	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the tag; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.
TagNotes	String Direction: INOUT Description: The current value of the Tagged Value notes; if the value is updated, the new value is stored in the repository on exit of the function.

Technology Events

Enterprise Architect Add-Ins can respond to events associated with the use of MDG Technologies.

Technology Broadcast Events

Event
EA_OnInitializeTechnologies
EA_OnPreActivateTechnology
EA_OnPostActivateTechnology
EA_OnPreDeleteTechnology (Deprecated)
EA_OnDeleteTechnology (Deprecated)
EA_OnImportTechnology (Deprecated)

EA_OnInitializeTechnologies

EA_OnInitializeTechnologies requests that an Add-In pass an MDG Technology to Enterprise Architect for loading. This event occurs on Enterprise Architect start up. Return your technology XML to this function and Enterprise Architect loads and enables it.

Syntax

Function EA_OnInitializeTechnologies (Repository As EA.Repository) As Object

The EA_OnInitializeTechnologies function syntax contains this parameter:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

Return the MDG Technology as a single XML string.

Example

```
Public Function EA_OnInitializeTechnologies(ByVal Repository As EA.Repository) As Object
    EA_OnInitializeTechnologies = My.Resources.MyTechnology
End Function
```

EA_OnPreActivateTechnology

EA_OnPreActivateTechnology notifies Add-Ins that an MDG Technology resource is about to be activated in the model. This event occurs when a user selects to activate an MDG Technology resource in the model (by clicking on the Set Active button on the 'MDG Technologies' dialog or by selecting the technology in the list box in the Default Tools toolbar).

The notification is provided immediately after the user attempts to activate the MDG Technology, so that the Add-In can permit or disable activation of the Technology.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreActivateTechnology (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreActivateTechnology function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the MDG Technology to be activated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TechnologyID: A string value corresponding to the MDG Technology ID

Return Value

- Return True to enable activation of the MDG Technology resource in the model
- Return False to disable activation of the MDG Technology resource

EA_OnPostActivateTechnology

EA_OnPostActivateTechnology notifies Add-Ins that an MDG Technology resource has been activated in the model.

This event occurs when a user activates an MDG Technology resource in the model (by clicking on the Set Active button on the 'MDG Technologies' dialog, or by selecting the technology in the list box in the Default Tools toolbar).

The notification is provided immediately after the user succeeds in activating the MDG Technology, so that the Add-In can update the Technology if necessary.

Syntax

Function EA_OnPostActivateTechnology (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties)

The EA_OnPostActivateTechnology function syntax contains these parameters:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects for the MDG Technology to be activated: <ul style="list-style-type: none">TechnologyID: A string value corresponding to the MDG Technology ID

Return Value

Return True if the MDG Technology resource is updated during this notification. Return False otherwise.

EA_OnPreDeleteTechnology

Deprecated - refers to deleting a technology through the 'Resources' tab of the Browser window; this process is no longer recommended. See *Deploy An MDG Technology* for information on recommended methods for using technologies.

EA_OnPreDeleteTechnology notifies Add-Ins that an MDG Technology resource is about to be deleted from the model. This event occurs when a user deletes an MDG Technology resource from the model.

The notification is provided immediately after the user confirms their request to delete the MDG Technology, so that the Add-In can disable deletion of the MDG Technology.

Related Broadcast Events

Event
EA_OnInitializeTechnologies
EA_OnPreActivateTechnology
EA_OnPostActivateTechnology

Syntax

Function EA_OnPreDeleteTechnology (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

The EA_OnPreDeleteTechnology function syntax contains these elements:

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains this EventProperty object for the MDG Technology to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TechnologyID: A string value corresponding to the MDG Technology ID

Return Value

- Return True to enable deletion of the MDG Technology resource from the model
- Return False to disable deletion of the MDG Technology resource

EA_OnDeleteTechnology

Deprecated - refers to deleting a technology through the 'Resources' tab of the Browser window; this process is no longer recommended. See *Deploy An MDG Technology* for information of recommended methods for using technologies.

EA_OnDeleteTechnology notifies Add-Ins that an MDG Technology resource has been deleted from the model.

This event occurs after a user has deleted an MDG Technology resource from the model. Add-Ins that require an MDG Technology resource to be loaded can catch this event to disable certain functionality.

Related Events

Event
EA_OnInitializeTechnologies
EA_OnPreActivateTechnology
EA_OnPostActivateTechnology

Syntax

Sub EA_OnDeleteTechnology (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties)

The EA_OnDeleteTechnology function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects: <ul style="list-style-type: none">TechnologyID: A string value corresponding to the MDG Technology ID

Return Value

None.

EA_OnImportTechnology

Deprecated - refers to importing a technology into the 'Resources' tab of the Browser window; this process is no longer recommended. See *Deploy An MDG Technology* for information of recommended methods for using technologies.

EA_OnImportTechnology notifies Add-Ins that you have imported an MDG Technology resource into the model.

This event occurs after you have imported an MDG Technology resource into the model. Add-Ins that require an MDG Technology resource to be loaded can catch this Add-In to enable certain functionality.

Related Events

Event
EA_OnInitializeTechnologies
EA_OnPreActivateTechnology
EA_OnPostActivateTechnology

Syntax

Sub EA_OnImportTechnology (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties)

The EA_OnImportTechnology function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TechnologyID: A string value corresponding to the MDG Technology ID

Return Value

None.

Technology Rules

The Technology Rules set of events provides hooks for Add-Ins to customize the behavior for their own modeling languages beyond that which can be specified through MDG Technologies alone. These events have been subdivided into categories to assist in exploring the events that are available.

Technology Rule Events

Events
<p>The EARules_Initialize event is called for all Add-Ins during initialization. Specifying one or more profiles for which to define rules is a pre-requisite for all rule calls.</p>
<p>Diagram Appearance Rule events modify some facet of how elements are rendered on diagrams.</p>
<p>User Interface Rule events are used to show, hide or customize aspects of the user interface, or to customize available actions to work naturally with a language.</p>

EARules_Initialize

EARules_Initialize enables Add-Ins to override internal behavior for one or more technologies.

This event occurs during Add-In initialization.

Syntax

Function EARules_Initialize (Repository As EA.Repository, RuleIndex As Integer, Base As String) As String

The EARules_Initialize function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
RuleIndex	Integer Direction: IN Description: Provides a count of the number of calls to this function. This allows you to define multiple rule sets without maintaining your own state for previous calls to this function.
Base	String Direction: OUT Description: This parameter can be assigned the name of an existing set of rules that will be treated as a superclass of the rule set defined by your Add-In. The rules are named by the profile name containing the stereotypes or diagram types that are being modified. You will usually use this value if you are extending the stereotypes within that profile. The customized rules that are built-in to Enterprise Architect are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ArchiMate3.0• BPMN2.0• DMN1.1• MARTE• Modelica• SPEM• SysML1.2• SysML1.3• SysML1.4• SysPhS

Return Value

- Returns a non-empty string that matches the name of a profile or diagram profile to define rules for that profile; this function will be called again to allow rules for additional profiles
- Returns an empty string to specify that the Add-In does not define any additional technology-specific rules

Diagram Appearance Rule Events

Diagram Appearance Events

Event
EARules_ClosePartitionName is called to allow control over rendering a closing line after the name for an Activity Partition.
EARules_ElementDisplayName is called to allow alternative text to be displayed as the name during the rendering of an element.
EARules_GetCompartmentItem is called to allow altering the text to display for an item in a built-in compartment.
EARules_GetCompartmentName is called to determine the name displayed for built-in compartments.
EARules_GetNameUnderline is called by Enterprise Architect to determine if the name should be drawn with an underline.
EARules_GetPropertyString is called to provide alternative or additional text to the default element property string.
EARules_GetShapeScript is called to allow a custom shape script for elements without one defined.
EARules_ShowStereotype is called to allow control over stereotype visibility for the default rendering of an Activity Partition.
EARules_StereotypeDisplayName is called by Enterprise Architect to provide a custom keyword to display on the diagram in place of the stereotype name.

EARules_ClosePartitionName

EARules_ClosePartitionName allows an Add-In that is registered to provide rules for a language to determine if the name for an Activity Partition is displayed with a closing line.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_ClosePartitionName (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As Integer

The EARules_ClosePartitionName function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to specify that the name should be closed
- Return zero to specify the name should not be closed
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_ElementDisplayName

EARules_ElementDisplayName allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to override the text displayed for the name in the default notation. An example of where you might want to use this is if an element should take its name automatically from another element.

This event occurs during the drawing of Activity Partitions and Shape Scripts.

Syntax

Function EARules_ElementDisplayName (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element, CurrentName as String, Base as Integer) As String

The EARules_ElementDisplayName function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.
CurrentName	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the name currently being used for this element.
Base	Integer Direction: OUT Description: Controls whether the base rules will be called if you return an empty value. A non-zero value and return of an empty string means that the parent rules will determine the display of the element name.

Return Value

A string to override the displayed name of the element on a diagram.

EARules_GetCompartmentItem

EARules_GetCompartmentName allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to override the text displayed for individual items in a compartment.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_GetCompartmentItem (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element, Compartment as String, Item as String, Base as Integer) As String

The EARules_GetCompartmentItem function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.
Compartment	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the compartment being rendered.
Item	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the item being rendered.
Base	Integer Direction: OUT Description: Controls whether the base rules will be called if you return an empty value. A non-zero value and return of an empty string means that the parent rules will determine the display of the compartment item.

Return Value

A string defining the text to be displayed for this compartment item.

EARules_GetCompartmentName

EARules_GetCompartmentName allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to override the label displayed at the top of a compartment.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_GetCompartmentName (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element, Compartment as String, Base as Integer) As String

The EARules_GetCompartmentName function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.
Compartment	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the compartment being rendered.
Base	Integer Direction: OUT Description: Controls whether the base rules will be called if you return an empty value. A non-zero value and return of an empty string means that the parent rules will determine the display of the compartment name.

Return Value

A string defining the name to be rendered for the specified compartment.

EARules_GetNameUnderline

EARules_GetNameUnderline allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to control if the name of an element is rendered with an underline.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_GetNameUnderline (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As Integer

The EARules_GetNameUnderline function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to specify that the name should be underlined
- Return zero to specify that the name should not be underlined
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_GetPropertyString

EARules_GetPropertyString allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to override the text for the property string of an element. In standard UML notation this is rendered between '{' and '}' near the name.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_GetPropertyString (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element, Order as Integer) As String

The EARules_GetPropertyString function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.
Order	Integer Direction: OUT Description: Controls the order in which text provided by base rules is added to the return value. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Assign a negative value to place the base property string ahead of the return valueAssign a positive value to place the base property string after the return valueAssign zero to prevent the base property string from being displayed

Return Value

A string defining the contents of the property string used in the default element notation.

EARules_GetShapeScript

EARules_GetShapeScript allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to customize the rendering of an element for the modeling language of the diagram being drawn.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_GetShapeScript (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As String

The EARules_GetShapeScript function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.

Return Value

- Return a string containing the Shape Script to use for this element
- Return an empty string to defer to the parent rules

EARules_ShowStereotype

EARules_ShowStereotype allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to determine if the stereotype for an Activity Partition is displayed with the name.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_ShowStereotype (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As Integer

The EARules_ShowStereotype function syntax contains these parameters:

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to specify that the name should be closed
- Return zero to specify that the name should not be closed
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_StereotypeDisplayName

EARules_StereotypeDisplayName allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to override the text displayed for the stereotype in the default notation. In standard UML notation, this is rendered between '«' and '»' near the name.

This event occurs during diagram drawing.

Syntax

Function EARules_StereotypeDisplayName (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Stereotype as String, Base as Integer) As String

The EARules_StereotypeDisplayName function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Stereotype	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the fully qualified name of the stereotype being queried.
Base	Integer Direction: OUT Description: Controls whether the base rules will be called if you return an empty value. A non-zero value and return of an empty string means that the parent rules will determine the display of the stereotype.

Return Value

A string to override the displayed name of the stereotype on a diagram.

User Interface Rule Events

User Interface Behavior Events

Event
EARules_AllowNesting is called to determine if creating a visual nesting of two elements on a diagram results in setting the ownership in the browser.
EARules_AppendChildDiagrams is called to build the context menu for adding child diagrams to an element.
EARules_AppendChildElements is called to build the context menu for adding child elements to an element.
EARules_CanOverrideStereotype is called to determine if the stereotype on a Type is assigned to a property when assigning the type.
EARules_CanProxy is called to determine if this element can be represented by another element.
EARules_CanReparent is called to determine if visually nesting on a diagram is intended to update ownership in the Browser.
EARules_CreateModel is called to allow creation of a wrapping element during creation of a diagram.
EARules_EnableElementProperty is called to determine if a particular property in the docked Properties window should allow edits for this element.
EARules_ForceLength is used to allow particular diagrams to require elements determined by EARules_IsAdjustable to have their length fixed to the size of the diagram.
EARules_AppendChildDiagrams is called to override a request for a UML diagram when the context specifies a different language is being used.
EARules_IsAdjustable is called to determine which elements can have their length automatically adjusted on diagrams where EARules_ForceLength has allowed the operation.
EARules_PropagateStereotype is called to determine if a classifier stereotype can be applied to an instance using that classifier.
EARules_ShowElementProperty is called to determine if a particular property in the docked Properties window should be displayed for this element.
EARules_ShowFrame is called to automatically insert the parent of the diagram as a frame.
EARules_ShowParentFrame is called to automatically insert the parent of the diagram as a frame.

EARules_AllowNesting

EARules_AllowNesting allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to specify if two elements should be nested in the Browser window after being nested on a diagram.

This event occurs while a user drags one element onto another in a diagram.

Syntax

Function EARules_AllowNesting (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Child as EA.Element, Parent as EA.Element, Diagram as EA.Diagram) As Integer

The EARules_AllowNesting function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Child	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element that has been graphically nested within another element.
Parent	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the target element of a drag-and-drop operation within a diagram.
Diagram	EA.Diagram Direction: IN Description: The diagram that the move event has occurred on.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to allow the nesting to occur
- Return a negative value to use the base rules
- Return zero to prevent the nesting from occurring

EARules_AppendChildDiagrams

EARules_AppendChildDiagrams allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to specify the list of items to be shown in the '[New Child Diagram]' menu.

This event occurs when a context menu is shown that includes 'New Child Diagram'.

Syntax

Function EARules_AppendChildDiagrams (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Parent as EA.Element, Diagram as EA.Diagram, Order as Integer) As Variant

The EARules_AppendChildDiagrams function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Parent	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element showing a context menu that includes the option for new child diagrams.
Diagram	EA.Diagram Direction: IN Description: The diagram that is showing the parent element. If a user is showing a context menu outside a diagram, this could be null.
Order	EA.Diagram Direction: OUT Description: Allows controlling if and where the child diagrams specified in the parent rules are shown. A positive value means they will be shown after the items specified in this function. Zero means they are not shown at all. A negative value means that they are shown after the items specified in this function.

Return Value

This function supports returning either a single string with multiple items specified by a ';', or an array of strings.

Each item can be one of these:

- "-" - inserts a separator
- Any other text - shows that text as the item, and if the user clicks on it the Add-In is responsible for creating the requested diagram in EA_OnMenuClick

EARules_AppendChildElements

EARules_AppendChildElements allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to specify the list of items to be shown in the 'New Child Element' menu.

This event occurs when a context menu is shown that includes 'New Child Element'.

Syntax

Function EARules_AppendChildElements (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Parent as EA.Element, Diagram as EA.Diagram, Order as Integer) As Variant

The EARules_AppendChildElements function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Parent	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element showing a context menu that includes the option for new child diagrams.
Diagram	EA.Diagram Direction: IN Description: The diagram that is showing the parent element. If a user is showing a context menu outside a diagram, this could be null.
Order	EA.Diagram Direction: OUT Description: Allows the control of if and where the child diagrams specified in the parent rules are shown. A positive value means they will be shown after the items specified in this function. Zero means they are not shown at all. A negative value means that they are shown after the items specified in this function.

Return Value

This function supports returning either a single string with multiple items specified by a ';', or an array of strings.

Each item can be one of these:

- "-" - inserts a separator
- A valid toolbox string including an alias - should be of the form <profile>::<stereotype>(UML::<base>)=<alias>
- Any other text - shows that text as the item, and if the user clicks on it the Add-In is responsible for creating the requested element in EA_OnMenuClick

EARules_CanOverrideStereotype

EARules_CanOverrideStereotype allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to control when the stereotype from a newly assigned type is propagated to the property.

This event occurs when a type is assigned to a property element.

Syntax

Function EARules_CanOverrideStereotype (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As Integer

The EARules_CanOverrideStereotype function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element showing a context menu that includes the option for new child diagrams.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to allow the stereotype from the type to override the current stereotype
- Return zero to prevent any change to the element stereotype
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_CanProxy

EARules_CanProxy allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to specify that one element is a proxy for another.

This event should only be handled for rules extending BPMN.

Syntax

Function EARules_CanProxy (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As Integer
The EARules_CanProxy function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Target	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element showing a context menu that includes the option for new child diagrams.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to specify that the target element is a proxy
- Return zero to specify that the target element is not a proxy
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_CanReparent

EARules_CanReparent allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to specify that the child diagrams for an element can be changed to other diagrams.

Syntax

Function EARules_CanReparent (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As Integer

The EARules_CanReparent function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element showing a context menu that includes the option for new child diagrams.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to allow reparenting to occur
- Return zero to prevent reparenting
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_CreateModel

EARules_CreateModel allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to create a wrapping element when a new diagram is created.

This event occurs during diagram creation.

Syntax

Function EARules_CreateModel (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Diagram as EA.Diagram) As Integer

The EARules_CreateModel function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Diagram	EA.Diagram Direction: IN Description: Specifies the diagram currently being created.

Return Value

- Return zero or a positive value if no further action is required
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rule

EARules_EnableElementProperty

EARules_EnableElementProperty allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to control if individual properties should be displayed as read-only in the docked Properties window.

This is called during selection of elements when the Properties window is visible.

Syntax

Function EARules_EnableElementProperty (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element, Namespace as String, Class as String, Property as String) As Integer

The EARules_EnableElementProperty function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.
Namespace	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the top level language this property comes from. This will be either "UML" or the name of a profile.
Class	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the type this property was defined in. In the UML namespace that means the metaclass defined in UML. Otherwise it will be a stereotype.
Property	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the metaclass or stereotype property to enable or disable.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to allow edits to the property

- Return zero to disable edits to the property
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_ForceLength

EARules_ForceLength allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to specify that some elements are sized to the width or height of the diagram.

This event occurs during diagram load and resize events.

Syntax

Function EARules_ForceLength (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Diagram as EA.Diagram) As Integer

The EARules_ForceLength function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Diagram	EA.Diagram Direction: IN Description: Specifies the diagram currently being loaded.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to specify that this diagram should enforce the length of elements
- Return zero to specify that no elements should have their length enforced
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_GetEquivalentDiagram

EARules_GetEquivalentDiagram allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to override the diagram type created when a UML diagram would otherwise be created.

This event occurs during user requests to create a structure that includes a diagram.

Syntax

Function EARules_GetEquivalentDiagram (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, DiagramType as String) As String

The EARules_GetEquivalentDiagram function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
DiagramType	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the type of diagram that has been requested.

Return Value

A string containing the qualified name of a diagram type to replace the UML diagram requested.

Return an empty string to allow the base rules to control the diagram type.

EARules_IsAdjustable

EARules_IsAdjustable allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to specify which elements are sized to the width or height of the diagram.

This event occurs during diagram load and resize events.

Syntax

Function EARules_IsAdjustable (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element) As Integer

The EARules_IsAdjustable function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to allow automatic resize to occur
- Return zero to prevent automatic resize
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_PropagateStereotype

EARules_PropagateStereotype allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to control if a particular stereotype from a classifier should be applied to an instance with that classifier.

This event occurs when a classifier is assigned to an instance.

Syntax

Function EARules_PropagateStereotype (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element, Stereotype as String) As Integer

The EARules_PropagateStereotype function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element showing a context menu that includes the option for applying the stereotype.
Stereotype	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the qualified name of the stereotype to apply.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to allow the stereotype from the type to be applied
- Return zero to prevent the stereotype from being applied
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_ShowElementProperty

EARules_ShowElementProperty allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to control visibility for individual properties in the docked Properties window.

This is called during selection of elements when the Properties window is visible.

Syntax

Function EARules_ShowElementProperty (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Element as EA.Element, Namespace as String, Class as String, Property as String) As Integer

The EARules_ShowElementProperty function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize
Element	EA.Element Direction: IN Description: Specifies the element currently being drawn.
Namespace	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the top level language this property comes from. Will either be "UML" or the name of a profile.
Class	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the type this property was defined in. In the UML namespace that means the metaclass defined in UML. Otherwise it will be a stereotype.
Property	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the metaclass or stereotype property to display or hide.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to display the property

- Return zero to hide the property
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_ShowFrame

EARules_ShowFrame allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to determine if the owner of a diagram should always be displayed on the diagram as a diagram frame.

This event occurs during diagram load.

Syntax

Function EARules_ShowFrame (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Diagram as EA.Diagram) As Integer

The EARules_ShowFrame function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Diagram	EA.Diagram Direction: IN Description: Specifies the diagram currently being loaded.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to specify that the parent element should be shown as a frame on this diagram
- Return zero to specify the frame should not be displayed on the diagram
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

EARules_ShowParentFrame

EARules_ShowParentFrame allows an Add-In registered to provide rules for a language to determine if the owner of a diagram should always be displayed on the diagram as a diagram frame.

This event occurs during diagram load.

Syntax

Function EARules_ShowParentFrame (Repository As EA.Repository, Language As String, Diagram as EA.Diagram) As Integer

The EARules_ShowParentFrame function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Description
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Language	String Direction: IN Description: Specifies the language for the rule that Enterprise Architect is requesting. This will match one of the values returned from EARules_Initialize.
Diagram	EA.Diagram Direction: IN Description: Specifies the diagram currently being loaded.

Return Value

- Return a positive value to specify that the parent element should be shown as a frame on this diagram
- Return zero to specify the name should not be displayed on the diagram
- Return a negative value to use the behavior from the base rules

自定义视图

Enterprise Architect允许将自定义窗口作为选项卡插入到出现在Enterprise Architect框架中心的图表视图中。

创建自定义视图可帮助您轻松地在Enterprise Architect中显示自定义界面，以及其他图表和内置视图，以便快速轻松地访问。

此功能的用途包括：

- 显示模型汇总数据的报告和图表
- 选择图表视图
- 选择模型视图
- 与模型数据相关的外部数据视图
- 文档工具

请记住，应用程序查看对话框中的“在单个窗口中打开图表”选项将交换图表视图中的图表视图，而不是打开更多图表选项卡。

创建自定义视图

A 定义视图必须设计为 ActiveX 控件，并且必须通过自动化接口插入。可以使用最知名的编程工具（包括 Microsoft Visual Studio）创建 ActiveX 自定义控件。请参阅相关供应商提供的文档，了解如何创建自定义控件以生成 OCX 文件。

一旦在目标系统上创建并注册了自定义控件，就可以通过存储库 object 的 AddTab() 方法添加它。虽然可以从任何自动化客户端调用 AddTab()，但您可能会从插件

调用它插件

· 并且那个插件

在提供自定义视图的同一 OCX 中定义。

C# Code Example

```
public class Addin
{
    UserControl1 m_MyControl;
    public void EA_Connect(EA.Repository Rep)
    {
    }
    public object EA_GetMenuItems(EA.Repository Repository, string Location, string MenuName)
    {
        if(MenuName == "")
            return "-&C# Control Demo";
        else
        {
            String() ret = {"Show Custom View", "Show Button"};
            return ret;
        }
    }
    public void EA_MenuClick(EA.Repository Rep, string Location, string MenuName, string ItemName)
    {
        if(ItemName == "Show Custom View")
            m_MyControl = (UserControl1) Rep.AddTab("C# Demo","ContDemo.UserControl1");
        else if(ItemName == "Show Button")
            m_MyControl.ShowButton();
    }
}
```

自定义停泊窗口

自定义停泊窗口可以添加到Enterprise Architect用户界面中。添加后，它们可以以与其他内置Enterprise Architect停靠窗口相同的方式显示和停靠。

自定义停靠窗口必须设计为 ActiveX控件并通过自动化接口插入。可以使用最知名的编程工具（包括 Microsoft Visual Studio）创建 ActiveX 自定义控件。请参阅相关供应商提供的文档，了解如何创建自定义控件以生成 OCX 文件。

一旦在目标系统上创建并注册了自定义控件，就可以使用存储库object的 AddWindow() 方法添加它。虽然可以从任何自动化客户端调用 AddWindow()，但您可能会从插件

调用它插件

· 并且那个插件

在提供自定义视图的同一 OCX 中定义。

要查看已添加的自定义停靠窗口，请选择 特定>插件>插件窗口”功能区选项。

自定义停泊窗口也可以通过自动化客户端或插件

可见插件

使用 ShowAddinWindow() 方法，或使用 HideAddinWindow() 方法隐藏。

C# Code Example

```
public class Addin
{
    UserControl1 m_MyControl;
    public void EA_Connect(EA.Repository Rep)
    {
        m_MyControl = (UserControl1) Rep.AddWindow
            ("C# Demo","ContDemo.UserControl1");
    }
    public object EA_GetMenuItems(EA.Repository Repository, string Location, string MenuName)
    {
        if(MenuName == "")
            return "-&C# Control Demo";
        else
        {
            String() ret = {"Show Window", "Show Button"};
            return ret;
        }
    }
    public void EA_MenuClick(EA.Repository Rep, string Location, string MenuName, string ItemName)
    {
        if(ItemName == "Show Window")
            Rep.ShowAddinWindow("C# Demo");
        else if(ItemName == "Show Button")
            m_MyControl.ShowButton();
    }
}
```



```
}  
}
```

MDG插件

MDG插件是特殊类型的插件

对于插件

有额外的特征和额外的要求插件

希望为Enterprise Architect的模型驱动生成目标做出贡献的作者。

MDG插件

的附加职责之一插件

是通过MDG_Connect事件获得Enterprise Architect模型的一个分支的所有权。不像一般插件

事件, MDG插件

事件仅发送到插件

拥有特定工作站上Enterprise Architect模型分支的所有权。

MDG插件在EA_Connect期间通过返回string“MDG”来标识自己。

与普通插件不同, 响应MDG插件

events 不是可选的, 并且必须为每个MDG 事件发布方法。

MDG 事件

An MDG Add-In must respond to all MDG Events. These events usually identify processes such as Build, Run, Synchronize, PreMerge and PostMerge, amongst others.

An MDG Link Add-In is expected to implement some form of forward and reverse engineering capability within Enterprise Architect, and as such requires access to a specific set of events, all to do with generation, synchronization and general processes concerned with converting models to code and code to models.

MDGAdd-In Events

Event
MDG_BuildProject
MDG_Connect
MDG_Disconnect
MDG_GetConnectedPackages
MDG_GetProperty
MDG_Merge
MDG_NewClass
MDG_PostGenerate
MDG_PostMerge
MDG_PreGenerate
MDG_PreMerge
MDG_PreReverse
MDG_RunExe
MDG_View

MDG_BuildProject

Add-Ins can use MDG_BuildProject to handle file changes caused by generation. This function is called in response to a user selecting the 'Execute > Source > Build > Build' ribbon option.

Respond to this event by compiling the project source files into a running application.

Syntax

Sub MDG_BuildProject (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String)

The MDG_BuildProject function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.

Return Value

None.

MDG_Connect

An Add-In uses MDG_Connect to handle a user driven request to connect a model branch to an external application. The function is called when the user attempts to connect a particular Enterprise Architect Package to an as yet unspecified external project. The Add-In calls the event to interact with the user to specify such a project.

The Add-In is responsible for retaining the connection details, which should be stored on a per-user or per-workstation basis. That is, users who share a common Enterprise Architect model over a network should be able to connect and disconnect to external projects independently of one another.

The Add-In should therefore not store connection details in an Enterprise Architect repository. A suitable place to store such details would be:

```
SHGetFolderPath(..CSIDL_APPDATA..)AddinName
```

The PackageGuid parameter is the same identifier as is required for most events relating to the MDG Add-In. Therefore it is recommended that the connection details be indexed using the PackageGuid value.

The PackageID parameter is provided to aid fast retrieval of Package details from Enterprise Architect, should this be required.

Syntax

Function MDG_Connect (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageID as Long, PackageGuid As String) As Long

The MDG_Connect function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageID	Long Direction: IN Description: The PackageID of the Enterprise Architect Package the user has requested to have connected to an external project.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The unique ID identifying the project provided by the Add-In when a connection to a project branch of an Enterprise Architect model was first established.

Return Value

- Return a non-zero to indicate that a connection has been made
- Return a zero to indicate that the user has not nominated a project and connection should not proceed

MDG_Disconnect

Add-Ins can use MDG_Disconnect to respond to user requests to disconnect the model branch from an external project. This function is called when the user attempts to disconnect an associated external project. The Add-In is required to delete the details of the connection.

Syntax

Function MDG_Disconnect (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String) As Long

The MDG_Disconnect function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.

Return Value

- Return a non-zero to indicate that a disconnection has occurred, enabling Enterprise Architect to update the user interface
- Return a zero to indicate that the user has not disconnected from an external project

MDG_GetConnectedPackages

Add-Ins can use MDG_GetConnectedPackages to return a list of current connections between Enterprise Architect and an external application.

This function is called when the Add-In is first loaded, and is expected to return a list of the available connections to external projects for this Add-In.

Syntax

Function MDG_GetConnectedPackages (Repository As EA.Repository) As Variant

The MDG_GetConnectedPackages function syntax contains this parameter.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.

Return Value

Returns an array of GUID strings representing individual Enterprise Architect Packages.

MDG_GetProperty

MDG_GetProperty provides miscellaneous Add-In details to Enterprise Architect.

This function is called by Enterprise Architect to poll the Add-In for information relating to the `PropertyName`. This event should occur in as short a duration as possible, as Enterprise Architect does not cache the information provided by the function.

Values corresponding to these `PropertyNames` must be provided:

- `IconID` - Return the name of a DLL and a resource identifier in the format `#ResID`, where the resource ID indicates an icon

```
c:\program files\myapp\myapp.dll#101
```
- `Language` - Return the default language that Classes should be assigned when they are created in Enterprise Architect
- `HiddenMenus` - Return one or more values from the `MDGMenus` enumeration to hide menus that do not apply to your Add-In

```
if(PropertyName == "HiddenMenus")
    return mgBuildProject + mgRun;
```

Syntax

Function MDG_GetProperty (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String, PropertyName As String) As Variant

The MDG_GetProperty function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently-open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.
PropertyName	String Direction: IN Description: The name of the property that is used by Enterprise Architect. See the start of this topic for the possible values.

Return Value

See the start of this topic.

MDG_Merge

Add-Ins can use MDG_Merge to jointly handle changes to both the model branch and the code project that the model branch is connected to.

This event should be called whenever the user has asked to merge their model branch with its connected code project, or whenever the user has established a new connection to a code project.

The purpose of this event is to make the Add-In interact with the user to perform a merge between the model branch and the connected project.

Syntax

Function MDG_Merge (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String, SynchObjects As Variant, SynchType As String, ExportObjects As Variant, ExportFiles As Variant, ImportFiles As Variant, IgnoreLocked As String, Language As String) As Long

The MDG_Merge function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.
SynchObjects	Variant Direction: OUT Description: A string array containing a list of objects (Object ID format) to be jointly synchronized between the model branch and the project. See <i>Object ID Format</i> for the format of the Object IDs.
SynchType	String Direction: OUT Description: The value determining the user-selected type of synchronization to take place. See <i>Synchronize Type</i> for a list of valid values.
ExportObjects	Variant Direction: OUT Description: The string array containing the list of new model objects (in Object ID format) to be exported by Enterprise Architect to the code project.
ExportFiles	Variant Direction: OUT Description: A string array containing the list of files for each model object chosen

	<p>for export by the Add-In.</p> <p>Each entry in this array must have a corresponding entry in the ExportObjects parameter at the same array index, so ExportFiles(2) must contain the filename of the object by ExportObjects(2).</p>
ImportFiles	<p>Variant</p> <p>Direction: OUT</p> <p>Description: A string array containing the list of code files made available to the code project to be newly imported to the model.</p> <p>Enterprise Architect imports each file listed in this array for import into the connected model branch.</p>
IgnoreLocked	<p>String</p> <p>Direction: OUT</p> <p>Description: A value indicating whether to ignore any files locked by the code project (that is, 'True' or False').</p>
Language	<p>String</p> <p>Direction: OUT</p> <p>Description: The string value containing the name of the code language supported by the code project connected to the model branch.</p>

Object ID Format

Each of the Object IDs listed in the 'SynchObjects' string arrays should have this format:

`((@namespace)*(#class)*($attribute|%operation|:property))*`

Return Value

- Return a non-zero if the merge operation completed successfully
- Return a zero when the operation has been unsuccessful

Merge

A merge consists of three major operations:

- Export: where newly created model objects are exported into code and made available to the code project
- Import: where newly created code objects, Classes and such things are imported into the model
- Synchronize: where objects available both to the model and in code are jointly updated to reflect changes made in either the model, code project or both

Synchronize Type

The Synchronize operation can take place in one of four different ways. Each of these ways corresponds to a value returned by 'SynchType':

- None: ('SynchType' = 0) No synchronization is to be performed
- Forward: ('SynchType' = 1) Forward synchronization, between the model branch and the code project is to occur
- Reverse: ('SynchType' = 2) Reverse synchronization, between the code project and the model branch is to occur
- Both: ('SynchType' = 3) Reverse, then Forward synchronizations are to occur

MDG_NewClass

Add-Ins can use MDG_NewClass to alter details of a Class before it is created.

This method is called when Enterprise Architect generates a new Class, and requires information relating to assigning the language and file path. The file path should be passed back as a return value and the language should be passed back via the language parameter.

Syntax

Function MDG_NewClass (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String, CodeID As String, Language As String) As String

The MDG_NewClass function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.
CodeID	String Direction: IN Description: A string used to identify the code element before it is created.
Language	String Direction: OUT Description: A string used to identify the programming language for the new Class. The language must be supported by Enterprise Architect.

Return Value

Return a string containing the file path that should be assigned to the Class.

MDG_PostGenerate

Add-Ins can use MDG_PostGenerate to handle file changes caused by generation.

This event is called after Enterprise Architect has prepared text to replace the existing contents of a file. Responding to this event enables the Add-In to write to the linked application's user interface rather than modify the file directly.

When the contents of a file are changed, Enterprise Architect passes FileContents as a non-empty string. New files created as a result of code generation are also sent through this mechanism, so the Add-Ins can add new files to the linked project's file list.

When new files are created Enterprise Architect passes FileContents as an empty string. When a non-zero is returned by this function, the Add-In has successfully written the contents of the file. A zero value for the return indicates to Enterprise Architect that the file must be saved.

Syntax

Function MDG_PostGenerate (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String, FilePath As String, FileContents As String) As Long

The MDG_PostGenerate function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.
FilePath	String Direction: IN Description: The path of the file Enterprise Architect intends to overwrite.
FileContents	String Direction: IN Description: A string containing the proposed contents of the file.

Return Value

The return value depends on the type of event that this function is responding to (see introduction). This function is required to handle two separate and distinct cases.

MDG_PostMerge

MDG_PostMerge is called by Enterprise Architect after a merge process has been completed.

File save checking should not be performed with this function, but should be handled by MDG_PreGenerate, MDG_PostGenerate and MDG_PreReverse.

Syntax

Function MDG_PostMerge (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String) As Long

The MDG_PostMerge function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.

Return Value

- Return a non-zero to indicate that the post-merge has been successful
- Return a zero if the post-merge process has failed

Enterprise Architect assumes a non-zero return if this method is not implemented.

MDG_PreGenerate

Add-Ins can use MDG_PreGenerate to deal with unsaved changes.

This function is called immediately before Enterprise Architect attempts to generate files from the model. A possible use of this function would be to prompt the user to save unsaved source files.

Return Value

- Return a zero to abort generation
- Return any other value to enable the generation to continue

Syntax

Function MDG_PreGenerate (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String) As Long

The MDG_PreGenerate function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.

MDG_PreMerge

MDG_PreMerge is called after a merge process has been initiated by the user and before Enterprise Architect performs the merge process.

This event is called after a user has performed their interactions with the merge screen and has confirmed the merge with the OK button, but before Enterprise Architect performs the merge process using the data provided by the MDG_Merge call, before any changes have been made to the model or the connected project.

This event is made available to provide the Add-In with the opportunity to generally set internal Add-In flags to augment the MDG_PreGenerate, MDG_PostGenerate and MDG_PreReverse events.

File save checking should not be performed with this function, but should be handled by MDG_PreGenerate, MDG_PostGenerate and MDG_PreReverse.

Syntax

Function MDG_PreMerge (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String) As Long

The MDG_PreMerge function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.

Return Value

- Return a zero to indicate that the merge process can not occur
- Return a non-zero if the merge process proceeds

If this method is not implemented then it is assumed that a merge process is used.

MDG_PreReverse

Add-Ins can use MDG_PreReverse to save file changes before they are imported into Enterprise Architect.

This function operates on a list of files that are about to be reverse-engineered into Enterprise Architect. If the user is working on unsaved versions of these files in an editor, you could either prompt the user or save automatically.

Syntax

Sub MDG_PreReverse (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String, FilePaths As Variant)

The MDG_PreReverse function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.
FilePaths	String array Direction: IN Description: An array of filepaths pointed to the files that are to be reverse engineered.

Return Value

None.

MDG_RunExe

Add-Ins can use MDG_RunExe to run the target application.

This function is called when the user selects the 'Execute > Run > Start > Run' ribbon option.

Respond to this event by launching the compiled application.

Syntax

Sub MDG_RunExe (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String)

The MDG_RunExe function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.

Return Value

None.

MDG_View

Add-Ins can use MDG_View to display user specified code elements.

This function is called by Enterprise Architect when the user asks to view a particular code element. The Add-In can then present that element in its own way, usually in a code editor.

Syntax

Function MDG_View (Repository As EA.Repository, PackageGuid As String, CodeID as String) As Long

The MDG_View function syntax contains these parameters.

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
PackageGuid	String Direction: IN Description: The GUID identifying the Enterprise Architect Package sub-tree that is controlled by the Add-In.
CodeID	String Direction: IN Description: Identifies the code element in this format: <code><type>ElementPart<type>ElementPart...</code> where each element is preceded with a token identifying its type: @ - namespace # - Class \$ - attribute % - operation For example, if a user has selected the m_Name attribute of Class1 located in namespace Name1, the Class ID would be passed through in this format: <code>@Name1#Class1%m_Name</code>

Return Value

- Return a non-zero value to indicate that the Add-In has processed the request
- Return a zero value for Enterprise Architect to employ the standard viewing process, which is to launch the associated source file

工作流插件 事件

Enterprise Architect provides this set of four additional events that are sent only to workflow Add-Ins.

To use these the Workflow Add-In must be initialized with EA_Connect set to type: "Workflow". For more details see the *EA_Connect* Help topic.

Workflow Add-In Events

Event
EA_AllowPropertyUpdate This event is sent to workflow Add-Ins after a user has changed a built-in property value.
EA_AllowTagUpdate This event is sent to workflow Add-Ins after a user has changed a Tagged Value.
EA_CanEditProperty This event is sent to workflow Add-Ins when a property is being displayed that allows the property to block all edits.
EA_CanEditTag This event is sent to workflow Add-Ins when a Tagged Value is being displayed that allows the property to block all edits.

EA_AllowPropertyUpdate

This event is sent to workflow Add-Ins after a user has changed a built-in property value.

Syntax

Function EA_AllowPropertyUpdate (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects describing the requested property update: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: A string value corresponding to Element.Type • Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Element.Stereotype • Property: The name of the property field to enable or disable • OldValue: The previous value of the property • NewValue: The new value of the property

Return Value

- Return False to prevent this change to the described property
- Return True to allow this change

EA_AllowTagUpdate

This event is sent to Workflow Add-Ins after a user has changed a Tagged Value.

Syntax

Function EA_AllowTagUpdate (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects describing the requested Tagged Value update: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: A string value corresponding to Element.Type • Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Element.Stereotype • TagName: The name of the Tagged Value field to enable or disable • OldValue: The previous value of the tag • NewValue: The new value of the tag

Return Value

- Return False to prevent this change to the described Tagged Value
- Return True to allow this change

EA_CanEditProperty

This event is sent to Workflow Add-Ins when a property is being displayed that allows the property to block all edits.

Syntax

Function EA_CanEditProperty (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects describing the property: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Type: A string value corresponding to Element.Type• Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Element.Stereotype• PropertyName: The name of the property field to enable or disable

Return Value

- Return False to prevent all edits to the described property
- Return True to allow changes

EA_CanEditTag

This event is sent to Workflow Add-Ins when a Tagged Value is being displayed that allows the property to block all edits.

Syntax

Function EA_CanEditTag (Repository As EA.Repository, Info As EA.EventProperties) As Boolean

Parameter	Type
Repository	EA.Repository Direction: IN Description: An EA.Repository object representing the currently open Enterprise Architect model. Poll its members to retrieve model data and user interface status information.
Info	EA.EventProperties Direction: IN Description: Contains these EventProperty objects describing the Tagged Value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: A string value corresponding to Element.Type • Stereotype: A string value corresponding to Element.Stereotype • TagName: The name of the tag to enable or disable

Return Value

- Return False to prevent all edits to the described Tagged Value
- Return True to allow changes

Enterprise Architect物件模型



Enterprise Architect物件模型使脚本编写者或程序员可以访问可用于查询或操作存储库的底层对象。物件模型可从内部或外部脚本环境或通过插件访问。这是一个方便的特征，可确保程序员与存储存储库的底层数据库隔离，保护他们免受数据库结构或内容的更改。这些对象被分组并包有用的、广泛的和有据可查的属性和方法，这些属性和方法使用起来很直观，并允许访问元素、特征、图表和项目元数据。

自动化为其他应用程序使用窗口OLE 自动化 (ActiveX) 访问Enterprise Architect模型中的信息提供了一种方式。通常这涉及到脚本客户端，例如 MS Word™或 Visual Basic，或者使用在Enterprise Architect中使用脚本窗口创建的脚本。

自动化接口提供了一种访问Enterprise Architect模型内部的方法。您可以使用自动化接口执行的操作示例包括：

- 执行重复性任务，例如更新模型中所有元素的版本号
- 从状态机图中生成代码
- 生成自定义报告
- 执行即席查询

特征

特征	描述
连接到自动化接口	所有能够生成 ActiveX COM 客户端的开发环境都应该能够连接到Enterprise Architect自动化接口。本指南提供有关使用 Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0、Borland Delphi 7.0、Microsoft C# 和Java连接到接口的详细说明。还有更多关于如何设置 Visual Basic 的详细步骤；这些原则适用于其他语言。
示例和提示	自动化接口的使用说明以示例代码的形式提供。请参阅指向示例和其他可用资源的指针。此外，请参阅广泛的参考部分。
从Enterprise Architect调用可执行文件	Enterprise Architect可以设置为调用外部应用程序。您可以将浏览器窗口中选择的当前位置的参数传递给正在调用的应用程序。有关说明，请转到从 Enterprise Architect 调用主题。A更复杂的方法是创建插件，这将在单独的部分中讨论。

使用自动化接口

本节提供有关如何连接和使用自动化接口的说明，包括：

- 连接到接口
- 在 Visual Basic 中设置引用
- 示例和提示

连接到接口

所有能够生成 ActiveX Com 客户端的开发环境都可以连接到Enterprise Architect自动化接口。

作为示例，这些部分描述了如何使用多个此类工具进行连接。该过程可能会因这些产品的不同版本而略有不同。

微软 Visual Basic 6.0

此过程适用于 6.0 版的语法和框架。较新的版本具有与其他 .Net 语言相同的框架，只是语法不同，因此使用与本主题后面为 Microsoft C# 描述的过程类似的过程。

节	行动
1	创建一个新项目。
2	选择 项目 参考的菜单选项。
3	从列表中选择Enterprise Architect物件模型2.0。 如果这没有出现，请转到命令行并使用以下命令重新注册Enterprise Architect： EA.exe /注销 然后 EA.exe /注册
4	请参阅有关使用类的一般库文档。此示例创建并打开一个存储库object： 公共子 ShowRepository() 将 MyRep 调暗为新的EA.Repository MyRep.OpenFile "c:\etest.eap" 结束子

Borland Delphi 7.0

注记Delphi 的最新版本是由 Embarcadero 开发的。

节	行动
1	创建一个新项目。
2	选择 项目 导入类型库" 菜单选项。
3	从列表中选择Enterprise Architect物件模型2.0。 如果这没有出现，请转到命令行并使用以下命令重新注册Enterprise Architect： EA.exe /注销 然后 EA.exe /注册
4	单击创建单元按钮。

5	在 Project1 的 Uses 子句中包含 EA_TLB。
6	<p>请参阅有关使用类的一般库文档。此示例创建并打开一个存储库object：</p> <p>过程 TForm1.Button1Click (发送者：TObject) ；</p> <p>变量</p> <p>r：TRepository ；</p> <p>b：布尔值 ；</p> <p>开始</p> <p>r:= TRepository.Create(nil);</p> <p>b:= r.OpenFile('c:\etest.eap');</p> <p>结尾;</p>

微软 C#

节	行动
1	选择 Visual Studio 项目 添加参考菜单选项。
2	单击 浏览”选项卡。
3	<p>导航到您安装Enterprise Architect的文件夹；通常：</p> <p>程序文件/ Sparx Systems /EA</p> <p>选择</p> <p>互操作.EA.dll</p>
4	<p>请参阅有关使用类的一般库文档。此示例创建并打开一个存储库object：</p> <pre>private void button1_Click(object发送者 , 系统.EventArgs e) { EA.Repository r = new EA.Repository (); r.OpenFile("c:\\etest.eap"); }</pre>

Java

节	行动
1	<p>复制文件：</p> <p>SSJavaCOM.dll</p> <p>从安装目录的Java API 子目录中，通常：</p> <p>程序文件/ Sparx Systems /EA</p> <p>进入窗口中的任何位置</p>

	<p>windows\system32 目录。</p> <p>注记：Java API 加载最后安装的Enterprise Architect，并且在使用 32 或 64版本的 DLL 时不受影响，只要 java 运行时可以找到 SSJavaCOM dll。</p>
2	<p>复制文件 eaapi.jar</p> <p>从安装目录的Java API 子目录中，通常： 程序文件/ Sparx Systems /EA 到Java CLASSPATH 中的某个位置，或者Java类加载器可以在运行时找到它的位置。</p>
3	<p>文档中描述的所有类都在包org.sparx 中。有关它们的使用，请参阅一般库文档。此示例创建并打开一个存储库object：</p> <pre>公共void OpenRepository() { org.sparx.存储库r = new org.sparx.存储库(); r.OpenFile("c:\\etest.eap"); }</pre>

在 Visual Basic 中设置引用

可以将Enterprise Architect ActiveX 界面与 Visual Basic (VB) 一起使用Basic 版本 6 可以确保使用，但版本 6 以外的版本可能会略有不同。

假设您已通过 Microsoft 应用程序（例如 VB 6.0、MS Word™或MS Access）访问 VB。如果代码不是从 Word 中调用的，则还必须设置 Word VB 引用。

在创建新的 VB 项目时，设置对Enterprise Architect类型库和 Word类型库的引用。

设置参考

节	行动
1	选择 工具 参考的菜单选项。
2	从列表中选择 “Enterprise Architect物件模型2.10”复选框。
3	对 VB 或 VB Word 执行相同操作：选中 “Microsoft Word 10.0物件库”复选框。
4	点击确定按钮。

注记

- 如果列表中没有出现 “Enterprise Architect物件模型2.10”，请转到命令行并使用以下命令手动重新输入 Enterprise Architect：
 - (取消注册Enterprise Architect) ea.exe /unregister
 - (注册Enterprise Architect) ea.exe /register
- Visual Basic 5/6 用户还应注记，Enterprise Architect接口的版本号以类似于以下的形式存储在 VBP 项目文件中：


```
参考=*G{64FB2BF4-9EFA-11D2-8307-C45586000000}#2.2#0#..\..\..\Program Files\
Sparx Systems \EA\建筑师#Enterprise物件模型2.02
```

 如果您在从一个版本的Enterprise Architect迁移到另一个版本时遇到问题，请在文本编辑器中打开 VBP 文件并删除此行，然后在 Visual Basic 中打开项目并使用 Project-References 创建对Enterprise Architect物件模型的新参考

Enterprise Architect和 Word 中的参考对象现在应该在物件浏览器中可用，可以通过按 F2 从主菜单访问窗口左上角的下拉列表现在应该包括Enterprise Architect和 Word；如果安装了 MS-Project，也进行设置

示例和提示

需要考虑的要点

主题	积分
例子	<p>通过示例代码提供了使用该接口的说明。有几组例子：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VB 6 和 C# 示例可在Enterprise Architect安装下的样本文件夹中找到（默认：C:\Program Files\Sparx Systems\EA\样本） • Enterprise Architect可以设置为调用外部应用程序 • 参考部分提供了几个 VB.NET 代码片段 • 使用 Visual Basic 创建 MS Word™文档A综合示例可从 Internet 获得，网址为sparxsystems.com/resources/developers/autint_vb.html • 其他样品可从Sparx Systems网站获得；请参阅可用资源主题
技巧和窍门	<p>另注记这些提示和技巧：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enterprise Architect (EA.exe) 进程的一个实例在您初始化一个新的存储库 object时被执行——这个进程必须保持运行才能执行自动化任务；如果主窗口可见，您可以安全地最小化它，但它必须保持运行 • Enterprise Architect ActiveX接口是一个功能接口而不是数据接口；当您通过界面加载数据时，由于加载了Enterprise Architect用户界面元素（例如窗口和菜单）并建立了指定的数据库连接，因此会出现明显的延迟 • 集合使用从零开始的索引；例如，存储库.Models(0) 表示存储库中的第一个模型 • 在您的客户端软件开发过程中，您的程序可能会意外终止并使状态处于无法支持进一步接口调用的状态；如果你的程序异常终止，请确保 Enterprise Architect没有在后台运行（见'任务管理器/进程'窗口选项卡） • 可以通过使用 GetObject() 调用来获取当前正在运行的Enterprise Architect实例A句柄（参见 App object的参考页面）；通过 App object访问您的Enterprise Architect可以查询当前用户界面状态模型，例如使用存储库object上的接口() 来检测用户当前的选择，从而实现快速原型设计和测试
Enterprise Architect未关闭	<p>在自动化控制器完成所有处理后，建议对存储库object调用 CloseFile() 和 Exit()，然后将所有对存储库object的引用设置为 null。</p> <pre> 存储库.CloseFile(); 存储库.Exit(); 存储库=空； </pre> <p>如果您的自动化控制器是使用.NET框架编写的，即使您释放了对它的所有引用，Enterprise Architect也不会关闭。要强制释放 COM 指针，请调用内存管理函数：</p> <pre> GC.Collect(); GC.WaitForPendingFinalizers(); </pre> <p>在控制加载插件的Enterprise Architect的运行实例时还有其他问题 - 有关详细信息，请参阅技巧和陷阱主题。</p>

从 Enterprise Architect 调用

Enterprise Architect 可以设置为调用外部应用程序。您可以将浏览器窗口中选择的当前位置的参数传递给正在调用的应用程序。这可以帮助您：

- 为应用程序添加命令行
- 定义要传递给此应用程序的参数

运行 AutInt 可执行文件所需的参数是：

- Enterprise Architect 文件参数 \$f 和
- 当前的 PackageID \$p

因此，参数应该简单地包含：\$f,\$p。

设置完成后，可以使用 扩展 > <YourApplication>“选项从 Enterprise Architect 的 扩展”功能区调用应用程序。

访问

功能区	开始>外观>首选项>其它选项>工具
-----	-------------------

将信息传递给外部应用程序的参数

参数	描述
\$d	图表ID 注记：用于访问关联图的 ID。
\$D	图表GUID 注记：用于访问关联图表的GUID。
\$e	逗号分隔的元素列表 注记：当前图中选中的所有元素。
\$E	逗号分隔的元素列表 注记：当前图中选中的所有元素。
\$f	项目名称 注记：例如：C:\projects\EAexample.eap。
\$F	调用应用程序 (Enterprise Architect) 注记：《 Enterprise Architect 》。
\$p	当前包ID 注记：例如：144。
\$P	包GUID

	注记：用于访问此包的GUID。
--	-----------------

可用资源

资源

可用资源包括：

资源	下载链接
VB 6插件 用于生成 MS Word 文档。	sparxsystems.com/resources/developers/autint_vb.html
VB 6插件 在Enterprise Architect窗口中显示自定义 ActiveX 图形控件作为新视图。	sparxsystems.com/resources/developers/autint_vb_custom_view.html
A基本的插件 用 C# 编写的框架。作为创作您自己的自定义 Enterprise Architect 插件的起点很有用插件。	sparxsystems.com/bin/CS_AddinFramework.zip
CS AddinFramework 示例的扩展，显示如何将标记值导出到 .csv 文件。	sparxsystems.com/bin/CS_AddinTaggedCSV.zip
A基本的插件 用 Delphi 编写的骨架。	sparxsystems.com/bin/DelphiDemo.zip
A简单的例子插件 用 C# 编写。	sparxsystems.com/bin/CS_Sample.zip

Reference

This section provides detailed information on all the objects available in the object model provided by the Automation Interface, including:

Object Groups

Group
App Object
Enumerations
Repository Package
Element Package
Element Features Package
Connector Package
Diagram Package
Project Interface Package
Document Generator Interface Package
Mail Interface Package
Code Samples

接口概述

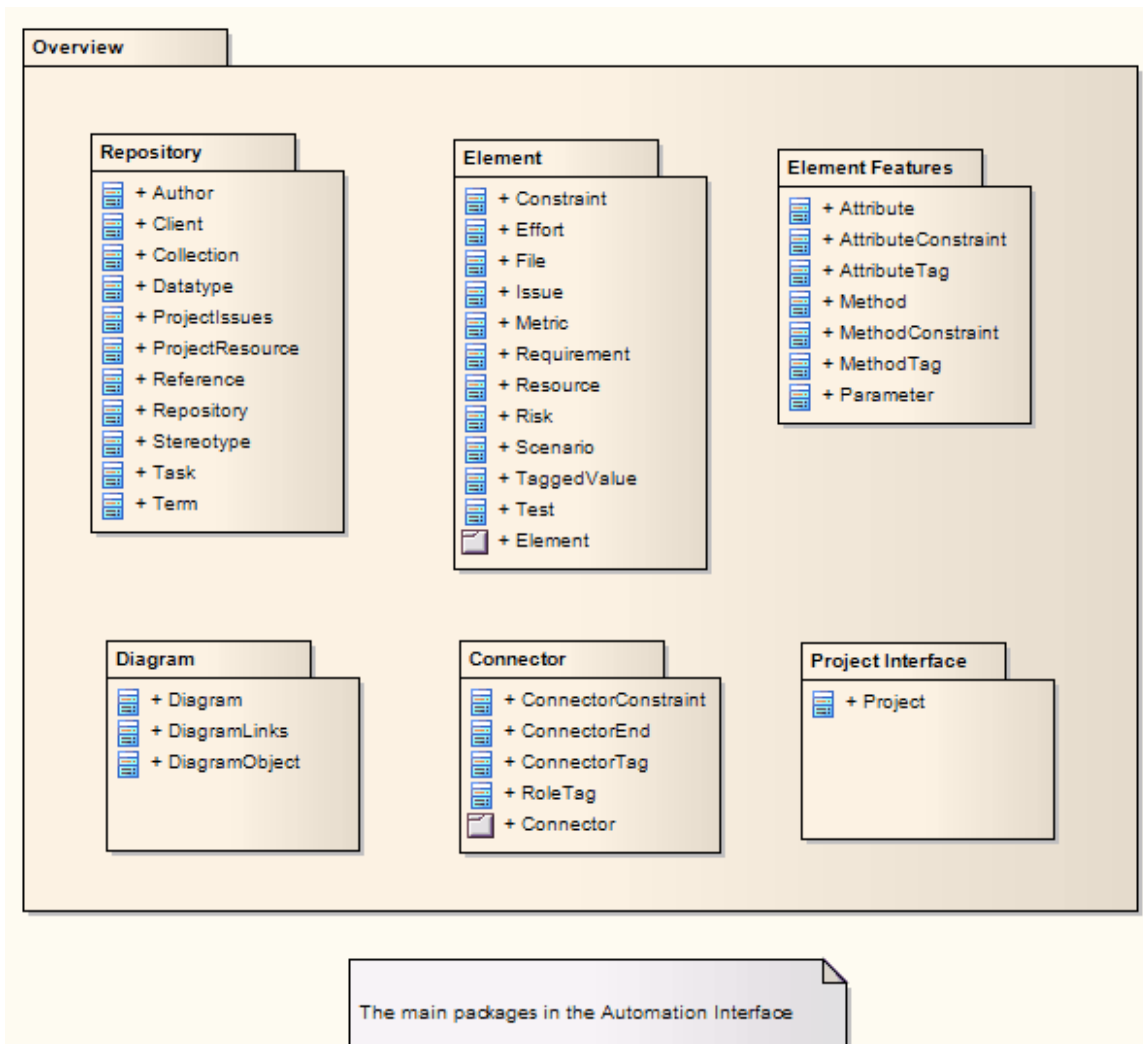
This section provides an overview of the main components of the Automation Interface.

Main Packages of Automation Interface

Package	Detail
Repository Package	Represents the model as a whole and provides entry to model Packages and collections.
Element Package	Identifies the basic structural units (such as Class, Use Case and Object).
Element Features Package	Identifies the attributes and operations defined on an element.
Diagram Package	Describes the visible drawings contained in the model.
Connector Package	Defines the relationships between elements.

Packages and Contents

This diagram illustrates the main interface Packages and their associated contents. Each UML element in this User Guide can be created by Automation and can be accessed either through the various collections that exist or, in some cases, directly.



The Repository Class is the starting point for all use of the Automation Interface. It contains the high level system objects and entry point into the model itself using the Models collection and the other system-level collections.

应用物件

The App object represents a running instance of Enterprise Architect. Its object provides access to the Automation Interface.

Attributes

Attribute	Type
Project	Project Notes: Read only Provides a handle to the Project Interface.
Repository	Repository Notes: Read only Provides a handle to the Repository object.
Visible	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Whether or not the application is visible.

GetObject() Support

The App object is createable and a handle can be obtained by creating one. In addition, clients can use the equivalent of Visual Basic's GetObject() to obtain a reference to a currently running instance of Enterprise Architect.

Use this method to more quickly test changes to Add-Ins and external clients, as the Enterprise Architect application and data files do not have to be constantly re-loaded.

For example:

```
Dim App as EA.App
Set App = GetObject("EA.App")
MsgBox App.Repository.Models.Count
```

Another example, which uses the App object without saving it to a variable:

```
Dim Rep as EA.Repository
Set Rep = GetObject("EA.App").Repository
MsgBox Rep.ConnectionString
```

Enumerations

These enumerations are defined by the Automation Interface:

Automation Interface Enumerations

Enumeration	Link
Constant Layout Styles	Constant Layout Styles
Create Baseline Flag	Create Baseline Flag
Create Model Type	Create Model Type
Document Break	Document Break
Document Page Orientation	Document Page Orientation
Document Type	Document Type
Enterprise Architect Edition Types	Enterprise Architect Edition Types
Enumeration Relation Set Type	Enumeration Relation Set Type
Export Package XMI Flag	Export Package XMI Flag
Mail Interface Message Flag	Mail Interface Message Flag
MDG Menus	MDG Menus
Object Type	Object Type
PropType	PropType
Reload Type	Reload Type
Scenario Diagram Type	Scenario Diagram Type
Scenario Step Type	Scenario Step Type
Scenario Test Type	Scenario Test Type
XMI Type	XMI Type

ConstLayoutStyles

The enum values defined here are used exclusively for the 'Lay Out a Diagram' method. You use these values to define the layout options as provided by the 'Layout > Tools > Diagram Layout' ribbon option.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
IsCrossReduceAggressive	Perform aggressive Cross-reduction in the layout process (time consuming).
IsCycleRemoveDFS	Use the Depth First Cycle Removal algorithm.
IsCycleRemoveGreedy	Use the Greedy Cycle Removal algorithm.
IsDiagramDefault	Use existing layout options specified for this diagram.
IsInitializeDFSIn	Initialize the layout using the Depth First Search Inward algorithm.
IsInitializeNaive	Initialize the layout using the Naïve Initialize Indices algorithm.
IsInitializeDFSOut	Initialize the layout using the Depth First Search Outward algorithm.
IsLayeringLongestPathSink	Layer the diagram using the Longest Path Sink algorithm.
IsLayeringLongestPathSource	Layer the diagram using the Longest Path Source algorithm.
IsLayeringOptimalLinkLength	Layer the diagram using the Optimal Link Length algorithm.
IsLayoutDirectionDown	Direct connectors to point down.
IsLayoutDirectionLeft	Direct connectors to point left.
IsLayoutDirectionRight	Direct connectors to point right.
IsLayoutDirectionUp	Direct connectors to point up.
IsProgramDefault	Use factory default layout options as specified by Enterprise Architect.

CreateBaselineFlag

The CreateBaselineFlag enumeration is used in Baseline Management, when creating a Baseline.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
cbSaveToStub	Baseline this Package with only immediate children (child Packages are included as stubs only).

CreateModelType

The CreateModelType enumeration is used in the CreateModel method on the Repository Class.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
cmEAPFromBase	Create a copy of the EABase model file to the specified file path.
cmEAPFromSQLRepositor y	Create a .eap file shortcut to an SQL-based repository; requires user interaction to provide SQL connection details.

DocumentBreak

The DocumentBreak enumeration is used in the InsertBreak method on the DocumentGenerator Class.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
breakPage	Insert a page break in the document.
breakSection	Insert a section break in the document.

DocumentPageOrientation

The DocumentPageOrientation enumeration is used in the SetPageOrientation method on the DocumentGenerator Class.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
pagePortrait	Sets the current page orientation to Portrait.
pageLandscape	Sets the current page orientation to Landscape.

DocumentType

The DocumentType enumeration is used in the SaveDocument method on the DocumentGenerator Class.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
dtRTF	Save the document file to disk as an RTF document.
dtHTML	Save the document file to disk as a HTML document.
dtPDF	Save the document file to disk as a PDF document.
dtDOCX	Save the document file to disk as a DOCX document.

EAEditionTypes

The `EAEditionTypes` enumeration identifies the current level of licensed functionality available.

```
EAEditionTypes theEdition = theRepository.GetEAEdition();  
if (theEdition == EAEditionTypes.piProfessional)  
...  
else if (theEdition == EAEditionTypes.piCorporate)  
...  
...
```

The enumeration defines these formal values:

- `piLite`
- `piProfessional`
- `piCorporate`
- `piBusiness`
- `piSystemEng`
- `piUltimate`

There is no separate value for the Trial Edition; the `Repository.GetEAEdition()` function returns the appropriate `EAEditionTypes` value for whichever edition the user has selected to trial.

EnumRelationSetType

This enumeration represents values returned from the GetRelationSet method of the Element object.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
rsDependEnd	List of elements that depend on the current element.
rsDependStart	List of elements that the current element depends on.
rsGeneralizeEnd	List of elements that are generalized by the current element.
rsGeneralizeStart	List of elements that the current element generalizes.
rsParents	List of all parent elements of the current element.
rsRealizeEnd	List of elements that are realized by the current element.
rsRealizeStart	List of elements that the current element realizes.

ExportPackageXMIFlag

The ExportPackageXMIFlag enumeration is used in Package control, when exporting to XML.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
epExcludeEAExtensions	Export this Package without any tool specific information.
epSaveToStub	Export this Package with only immediate children (child Packages are included as stubs only).

MDGMenus

Use this enumeration when providing the 'HiddenMenus' property to MDG_GetProperty.

These options are exclusive of one another and can be read or added to hide more than one menu.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
mgBuildProject	'Hide Build Project' menu option.
mgMerge	'Hide Merge' menu option.
mgRun	'Hide Run' menu option.

MessageFlag

The MessageFlag enumeration is used in both the SendMailMessage and ComposeMailMessage methods of the MailInterface, to specify a flag to attach to the message.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
mfNone	Do not flag the message.
mfComplete	Flag the message as 'Complete'.
mfPurple	Flag the message with a 'Purple' flag.
mfOrange	Flag the message with an 'Orange' flag.
mfGreen	Flag the message with a 'Green' flag.
mfYellow	Flag the message with a 'Yellow' flag.
mfBlue	Flag the message with a 'Blue' flag.
mfRed	Flag the message with a 'Red' flag.

ObjectType

The ObjectType enumeration identifies Enterprise Architect object types even when referenced through a Dispatch interface. For example:

```
var treeSelectedType = Repository.GetTreeSelectedItemType();
switch (treeSelectedType)
{
    case otElement :
    {
        // Code for when an element is selected
        var theElement as EA.Element;
        theElement = Repository.GetTreeSelectedObject();
        break;
    }
    case otPackage :
    {
        // Code for when a Package is selected
        var thePackage as EA.Package;
        thePackage = Repository.GetTreeSelectedObject();
        break;
    }
}
```

Valid Enumeration Values

- otAttribute
- otAttributeConstraint
- otAttributeTag
- otAuthor
- otClient
- otCollection
- otConnector
- otConnectorConstraint
- otConnectorEnd
- otConnectorTag
- otConstraint
- otCustomProperty
- otDatatype
- otDiagram
- otDiagramLink
- otDiagramObject
- otEffort

otElement
otEventProperties
otEventProperty
otFile
otIssue
otMailInterface
otMethod
otMethodConstraint
otMethodTag
otMetric
otModel
otNone
otPackage
otParameter
otParamTag
otPartition
otProject
otProjectIssues
otProjectResource
otProperties
otProperty
otPropertyType
otReference
otRepository
otRequirement
otResource
otRisk
otRoleTag
otScenario
otScenarioExtension
otScenarioStep
otStereotype
otSwimlane
otSwimlaneDef
otSwimlanes
otTaggedValue
otTask
otTerm
otTest
otTransition

PropType

The PropType enumeration gives the automation programmer an indication of what sort of data is going to be stored by this property.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
ptArray	An array containing values of any type.
ptBoolean	True or False.
ptEnum	A string being an entry in the semi-colon separated list specified in the validation field of the Property.
ptFloatingPoint	4 or 8 byte floating point value.
ptInteger	16 bit or 32 bit signed integer.
ptString	Unicode string.

ReloadType

The ReloadType enumeration represents values returned from the GetReloadItem and PeekReloadItem methods of the ModelWatcher Class. It has four possible values, which define the type of change that was made to a model.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
rtElement	The Item parameter represents a particular element that must be reloaded.
rtEntireModel	Entire model must be reloaded to ensure that all changes are reloaded.
rtNone	No change in the model.
rtPackage	The Item parameter represents a particular Package that must be reloaded.

ScenarioDiagramType

The ScenarioDiagramType enumeration provides these enumeration values to the Project.GenerateDiagramFromScenario() method. They specify the type of diagram to generate.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
sdActivity	Generate an Activity diagram.
sdActivityWithAction	Generate an Activity diagram with an Action.
sdActivityWithActionPin	Generate an Activity diagram with an ActionPin.
sdActivityWithActivityParameter	Generate an Activity diagram with an ActivityParameter.
sdRobustness	Generate a Robustness diagram.
sdRuleFlow	Generate a RuleFlow diagram.
sdSequence	Generate a Sequence diagram.
sdState	Generate a StateMachine diagram.

ScenarioStepType

The ScenarioStepType enumeration is used to identify the steps of a scenario, and the entity performing the step.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
stActor	Identify that the step is an action performed by an actor.
stSystem	Identify that the step is an action performed by the system.

ScenarioTestType

The ScenarioTestType enumeration provides these enumeration values to the Project.GenerateTestFromScenario() method, to specify the type of test to generate.

Enum Values

Value	Meaning
stHorizontalTestSuite	Generate a horizontal Test Suite diagram.
stVerticalTestSuite	Generate a vertical Test Suite diagram.
stExternal	Generate an external Test Case element.
stInternal	Generate an internal test.

XMIType

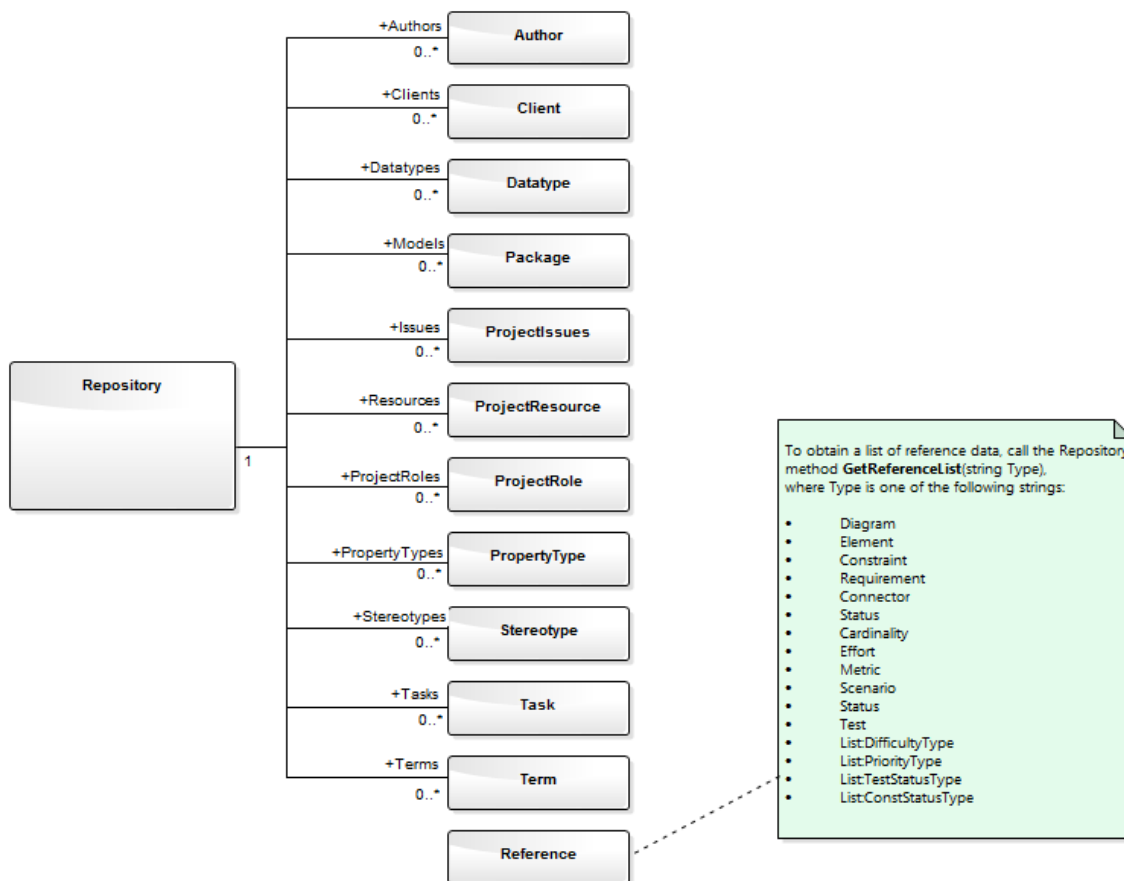
These enumeration values are used in the `Project.ExportPackageXMI()` and `Project.ExportPackageXMIEx()` methods, to specify the XMI export type.

- `xmiEADefault = 0`
- `xmiRoseDefault = 1`
- `xmiEA10 = 2`
- `xmiEA11 = 3`
- `xmiEA12 = 4`
- `xmiRose10 = 5`
- `xmiRose11 = 6`
- `xmiRose12 = 7`
- `xmiMOF13 = 8`
- `xmiMOF14 = 9`
- `xmiEA20 = 10`
- `xmiEA21 = 11`
- `xmiEA211 = 12`
- `xmiEA212 = 13`
- `xmiEA22 = 14`
- `xmiEA23 = 15`
- `xmiEA24 = 16`
- `xmiEA241 = 17`
- `xmiEA242 = 18`
- `xmiEcore = 19`
- `xmiBPMN20 = 20`
- `xmiXPDL22 = 21`
- `xmiEA251 = 22`
- `xmiARCGIS = 23`
- `xmiNative = 24`
- `xmiEA2511 = 25`
- `xmiNativeXEA = 26`

存储库包

The Repository Package contains the high level system objects and the entry point into the model itself, using the Models collection and the other system level collections.

This diagram shows the collections of the Repository interface. Association Target roles correspond to member variable names in the Repository interface. The associated Classes represent the object type used in each collection.



Author Class

An Author object represents a named model author. Authors can be accessed using the Repository Authors collection.

Associated table in repository

t_authors

Author Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The Author name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about the author.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Roles	String Notes: Read/Write Roles the author might play in this project.

Author Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError ()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update ()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Author object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Client Class

A Client represents one or more people or organizations related to the project. Clients can be accessed using the Repository Clients collection.

Associated table in repository

t_clients

Client Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
EMail	String Notes: Read/Write The client's email address.
Fax	String Notes: Read/Write The client's fax number.
Mobile	String Notes: Read/Write The client's mobile phone number, if available.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The client's name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about the client.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through the Dispatch interface.
Organization	String Notes: Read/Write The client's associated organization.
Phone1	String Notes: Read/Write The client's main phone number.

Phone2	String Notes: Read/Write The client's second phone number.
Roles	String Notes: Read/Write Roles this client might play in the project.

Client Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Client object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

收藏类

Collection is the main collection Class used by all elements within the Automation Interface. It contains methods to iterate through the collection, refresh the collection and delete an item from the collection.

It is important to realize that when the 'AddNew' function is called, the item is not automatically added to the current collection. The typical steps are:

- Call AddNew to add a new item
- Modify the item as required
- Call Update on the item to save it to the database
- Call Refresh on the collection to include it in the current set

Delete is the same; until Refresh is called, the collection still contains a reference to the deleted item, which should not be called.

Each method can be used to iterate through the collection for languages that support this type of construct.

Collection Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Count	Short Notes: Read only The number of objects referenced by this list.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

Collection Methods

Method	Remarks
AddNew(string Name, string Type)	Object Notes: Adds a new item to the current collection. The interface is the same for all collections; you must provide a Name and Type argument. What these arguments are used for depends on the actual collection being accessed. For example, when adding a new element to the Elements collection, the Type string can be either a basic UML element type or a fully qualified element type (stereotype) defined by a profile, such as SysML::Requirement, differentiating it from a standard requirement. Also note that you must call Update() on the returned object to complete the AddNew function. If Update() is not called the object is left in an indeterminate state. When an error occurs an exception will be thrown, including when the user does not have Security permission to modify the specify type. Parameters:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name: String • Type: String (up to 30 characters long)
Delete(short index)	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Deletes the item at the selected reference.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index: Short
DeleteAt(short index, boolean Refresh)	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Deletes the item at the selected index. The second parameter is currently unused.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index: Short • Refresh: Boolean
GetAt(short index)	<p>Object</p> <p>Notes: Retrieves the array object using a numerical index. If the index is out of bounds, an error occurs.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index: Short
GetByName(string Name)	<p>Object</p> <p>Notes: Gets an item in the current collection by name. Supported for Model, Package, Element, Diagram and element TaggedValue collections.</p> <p>If the collection does not contain any items (or, for the Tagged Value collection, if the collection contains items but the method cannot locate an object with the specified name) the method returns a null value. For other collections, if the method is unable to find an object with the specified name, it raises an exception.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name: String
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
Refresh()	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Refreshes the collection by re-querying the model and reloading the collection. Should be called after adding a new item or after deleting an item.</p>
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current Collection object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

The AddNew Function

The AddNew() function is used widely across the API to add new objects to a Collection. In all cases you must provide a Name and Type argument, but what these arguments are used for depends on the actual collection being accessed. For example, when adding a new element to the Elements collection, the 'Type' string can be either a basic UML element type or a fully qualified element type (stereotype) defined by a profile, such as SysML::Requirement differentiated from a standard requirement.

AddNew Attribute Arguments

This table provides guidance in specifying the AddNew arguments for each of the object attributes.

Attribute	Arguments
AttributeConstraints	Name - The name of the constraint. Type - The constraint type
Attributes	Name - The name of the attribute. Type - The attribute type.
AttributesEx	Name - The name of the attribute. Type - The attribute type.
AttributeTags	Name - The fully-qualified name, or plain text. Type - The value of the Tagged Value.
Authors	Name - The author name. Type - The author role.
Clients	Name - The client name. Type - The client role.
ConnectorConstraints	Name - The name of the constraint. Type - The constraint type.
ConnectorConveyedItems	Name - The GUID of an element. Type - <i>Not used</i> . Note: This does not return an object.
Connectors	Name - The name of the connector. Type - The connector type (for example 'Realization').
ConnectorTags	Name - The fully-qualified name, or plain text. Type - The value of the Tagged Value.
Constraints	Name - The name of the constraint. Type - The constraint type.
ConstraintsEx	Name - The name of the constraint.

	Type - The constraint type.
CustomProperties	You cannot create these.
DataTypes	Name - The datatype name. Type - The datatype type.
DiagramLinks	Name - <i>Not used</i> . Type - The style string (such as 'l=200;r=400;t=200;b=600;') (You might prefer to leave the Type empty and use the Functions on this interface for size, colors and so on).
DiagramObjects	Name - This can either be an empty string, or it can specify the initial Left, Right, Top and Bottom values for the new DiagramObject. For example: <code>diagram.DiagramObjects.AddNew("l=200;r=400;t=200;b=600;", "")</code> Note: Top and Bottom values should be specified here as positive numbers, but will be set in the repository as negative values. Type - Unused.
Diagrams	Name - The name of the diagram. Type - This can be either a standard UML metaclass type (such as 'Class' or 'UseCase') or a fully-qualified metatype defined by an MDG Technology (such as 'BPMN2.0::BusinessProcess' or 'SysML1.4::Block').
Efforts	Name - The name of the effort. Type - The effort type.
Elements	Name - The name of the new element. If the repository has an auto-name counter defined for the element type being created, pass an empty string to use the auto-name counter instead. Type - Can be either a standard UML metaclass type (such as 'Class' or 'UseCase') or a fully-qualified metatype defined by an MDG Technology (such as 'BPMN2.0::BusinessProcess' or 'SysML1.4::Block').
Files	Name - The full pathname of the file. Type - The file type (such as 'Local File' or 'Web Address').
Issues	Name - The name of the issue. Type - The problem type, (such as 'Issue' or 'Defect')
MethodPostConditions	Name - The name of the constraint. Type - The constraint type
MethodPreconditions	Name - The name of the constraint. Type - The constraint type.
Methods	Name - The name of the method. Type - The return value of the method.
MethodsEx	Name - The name of the method.

	Type - The return value of the method.
MethodTags	Name - The fully-qualified name, or plain text. Type - The value of the Tagged Value.
Metrics	Name - The name of the metric. Type - The metric type.
Models	Name - The name of the model. Type - Unused.
Packages	Name - The name of the Package. Type - Unused.
Parameters	Name - The parameter name. Type - The parameter type.
ParamTags	Name - The fully-qualified name or plain text. Type - The value of the Tagged Value.
Partitions	Name - The partition name. Type - The partition note.
ProjectIssues	Name - The name of the issue. Type - The issue type (such as 'Request', 'Defect', or 'Release')
ProjectResources	Name - The resource name. Type - The resource role.
ProjectRole	Name - The role name. Type - <i>Not used</i> .
PropertyTypes	Name - The tag name. Type - The description (limited to 50 characters).
Requirements	Name - The name of the requirement. Type - The requirement type.
RequirementsEx	Name - The name of the requirement. Type - The requirement type.
Resources	Name - The resource name. Type - The resource role.
Risks	Name - The name of the risk. Type - The risk type.
ScenarioExtension	Name - The extension name. Type - The scenario type

ScenarioStep	Name - The step name. Type - The ScenarioStep type value.
Scenarios	Name - The name of the scenario. Type - The scenario type.
Stereotypes	Name - The stereotype name. Type - The element this applies to. Note: You can only support multiple elements from within a Profile.
Tasks	Name - The task name. Type - The task type.
TemplateBindings	Name - The formal name of the binding. Type - The actual name of the binding or element GUID.
TemplateParameters	Name - The parameter name. Type - The parameter type
Terms	Name - The term name. Type - The term type.
Tests	Name - The name of the test. Type - The test type.
Transitions	Name - The transition name. Type - The transition value.

Datatype Class

A Datatype is a named type that can be associated with attribute or method types. It typically is related to either code engineering or database modeling. Datatypes also indicate which language or database system they relate to. Datatypes can be accessed using the Repository Datatypes collection.

Associated table in repository

t_datatypes

Datatype Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
DatatypeID	Long Notes: Read/Write The instance ID for this datatype within the current model; this is system maintained.
DefaultLen	Long Notes: Read/Write The default length (DDL only).
DefaultPrec	Long Notes: Read/Write The default precision (DDL only).
DefaultScale	Long Notes: Read/Write The default scale (DDL only).
GenericType	String Notes: Read/Write The associated generic type for this data type.
HasLength	String Notes: Read/Write Indicates whether the datatype has a length component.
MaxLen	Long Notes: Read/Write The maximum length (DDL only).
MaxPrec	Long Notes: Read/Write

	The maximum precision (DDL only).
MaxScale	Long Notes: Read/Write The maximum scale (DDL only).
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The datatype name (such as integer). This appears in the related drop-down datatype lists where appropriate.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Product	String Notes: Read/Write The datatype product, such as Java, C++ or Oracle.
Size	Long Notes: Read/Write The datatype size.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The type can be DDL for database datatypes or Code for language datatypes.
UserDefined	Long Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the datatype is a user defined type or system generated. Datatypes distributed with Enterprise Architect are all system generated. Datatypes created in the 'Datatype' dialog are marked 1 (True).

Datatype Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Datatype object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

EventProperties类

An EventProperties object is passed to BroadcastFunctions to facilitate parameter passing.

EventProperties Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Count	Long Notes: Read only The number of parameters being passed to this broadcast event.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

EventProperties Methods

Method	Remarks
Get(object Index)	EventProperty Class Notes: Read only Returns an EventProperty in the list, raising an error if Index is out of range. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Index: Variant - can either be a number representing a zero-based index into the array, or a string representing the name of the EventProperty: for example, Props.Get(3) or Props.Get("ObjectID")

EventProperty类

EventProperty objects are always part of an EventProperties collection, and are passed to Add-In methods responding to broadcast events.

EventProperty Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Description	String Notes: An explanation of what this property represents.
Name	String Notes: A string distinguishing this property from others in the list.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Value	Variant Notes: A string, number or object reference representing the property value.

ModelWatcher Class

The ModelWatcher object enables an automation client to track changes in a particular model.

ModelWatcher Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

ModelWatcher Methods

Methods	Remarks
GetReloadItem (object Item)	ReloadType Notes: The object that must be reloaded in order to see all changes is returned through the Item parameter. If there are no changes or the entire model must be reloaded, this value is returned as null (C#) or Nothing (VB). Calling this method clears the records so that the next time it is called the return values refer only to new changes. Returns a value from the ReloadType enumeration that specifies which type of change, if any, has occurred. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Item: Object
PeekReloadItem	ReloadType Notes: This method behaves identically to 'GetReloadItem()' but does not clear the change record.

Notes

- After your model has been loaded, you only create the ModelWatcher once; if you reload the model, or load another model, the created ModelWatcher is still valid

包类

A Package object corresponds to a Package element in the Enterprise Architect Browser window. Packages can be accessed either through the Repository Models collection (a Model is a special form of Package) or through the Packages collection.

Note that a Package has an Element object as an attribute; this corresponds to an Enterprise Architect Package element in the t_object table and is used to associate additional information (such as scenarios and constraints) with the logical Package.

To set additional information for a Package, reference the Element object directly. Also note that if you add a Package to a diagram, you should add an instance of the element (not the Package itself) to the DiagramObject Class for a diagram.

Associated table in repository

t_package

Package Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Alias	String Notes: Read only Alias
BatchLoad	Long Notes: Read/Write Flag to indicate that the Package is batch loaded during batch import from controlled Packages. Not currently used.
BatchSave	Long Notes: Read/Write Boolean value to indicate whether the Package is included in the batch XMI export list or not.
CodePath	String Notes: Read/Write The path where associated source code is found. Not currently used.
Connectors	Collection Notes: Read only The collection of connectors.
Created	Date Notes: Read/Write Date the Package was created.

Diagrams	Collection Notes: Read only A collection of diagrams contained in this Package.
Element	Element Notes: Read only The associated element object; use to get/set common information such as Stereotype, Complexity, Alias, Author, Constraints, Tagged Values and Scenarios.
Elements	Collection Notes: Read only A collection of elements that belong to this Package.
Flags	String Notes: Read/Write Extended information about the Package.
IsControlled	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the Package has been marked as Controlled.
IsModel	Boolean Notes: Read only Indicates if the Package is a model or a Package.
IsNamespace	Boolean Notes: Read/Write True indicates that 'Package is a Namespace root'. Use 0 and 1 to set False and True.
IsProtected	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the Package has been marked as 'Protected'.
IsVersionControlled	Boolean Notes: Read only Indicates whether or not this Package is under Version Control.
LastLoadDate	Date Notes: Read/Write The date XML was last loaded for the Package.
LastSaveDate	Date Notes: Read/Write The date XML was last saved from the Package.
LogXML	Boolean

	<p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates if XMI export information is to be logged.</p>
Modified	<p>Date</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Date the Package was last modified.</p>
Name	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The name of the Package.</p>
Notes	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Notes about this Package.</p>
ObjectType	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.</p>
Owner	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write.</p> <p>The Package owner when using controlled Packages.</p>
PackageGUID	<p>Variant</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The global Package ID; valid across models.</p>
PackageID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The local Package ID number.</p> <p>Valid only in this model file.</p>
Packages	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A collection of contained Packages that can be walked through.</p>
ParentID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The ID of the Package that is the parent of this one.</p> <p>0 indicates that this Package is a model (that is, it has no parent).</p>
StereotypeEx	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>All the applied stereotypes of the element in a comma-separated list. Reading the value will provide the stereotype name only; assigning the value accepts either fully-qualified or simple names.</p> <p>When setting this attribute, LastError (from the GetLastError method) will be non-empty on error.</p>

TreePos	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The relative position in the tree compared to other Packages (use to sort Packages).</p>
TypeInfoProperties	<p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns an interface pointer of TypeInfoProperties.</p>
UMLVersion	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The UML version for XMI export purposes.</p>
UseDTD	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates if a DTD is to be used when exporting XML.</p>
Version	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The version of the Package.</p>
XMLPath	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The path to which the XML is saved when using controlled Packages.</p>

Package Methods

Method	Remarks
ApplyGroupLock (string aGroupName)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Applies a group lock to the Package object, for the specified group, on behalf of the current user. User Security applies to the use of this function; if the user does not have permission to apply or release locks on elements, diagrams and Packages, the operation will fail.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> aGroupName: String - The name of the security group for which to apply the lock
ApplyGroupLockRecursive (string aGroupName, boolean IncludeElements, boolean IncludeDiagrams, boolean IncludeSubPackages)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Applies a group lock to the Package object, object, and all of the Package, diagrams and elements contained within that Package, for the specified group, on behalf of the current user. User Security applies to the use of this function; if the user does not have permission to apply or release locks on elements, diagrams and Packages, the operation will fail.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use 'GetLastError()' to retrieve error information.</p>

	<p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aGroupName: String - The name of the security group for which to apply the lock • IncludeElements: Boolean - Recursively apply group lock to child elements • IncludeDiagrams: Boolean - Recursively apply group lock to child diagrams • IncludeSubPackages: Boolean - Recursively apply group lock to child Packages
<p>ApplyUserLock ()</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Applies a user lock to the Package object for the current user. User Security applies to the use of this function; if the user does not have permission to apply or release locks on elements, diagrams and Packages, the operation will fail.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use 'GetLastError()' to retrieve error information.</p>
<p>ApplyUserLockRecursive (boolean IncludeElements, boolean IncludeDiagrams, boolean IncludeSubPackages)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Applies user locks to the Package object, and all of the Packages, diagrams and elements contained within that Package. User Security applies to the use of this function; if the user does not have permission to apply or release locks on elements, diagrams and Packages, the operation will fail.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IncludeElements: Boolean - Recursively apply user lock to child elements • IncludeDiagrams: Boolean - Recursively apply user lock to child diagrams • IncludeSubPackages: Boolean - Recursively apply user lock to child Packages
<p>Clone</p>	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Notes: Inserts a copy of the Package into the same parent as the original Package. Returns the newly-created Package.</p>
<p>FindObject (string DottedID)</p>	<p>LPDISPATCH</p> <p>Notes: Returns a Package, element, attribute or operation matching the parameter DottedID.</p> <p>If the DottedID is not found, an error is returned: <i>Can't find matching object.</i></p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DottedID: String - Is in the form 'object.object.object' where object is replaced by the name of a Package, element attribute or operation; examples include MyNamespace.Class1, CStudent.m_Name, MathClass.DoubleIt(int)
<p>GetLastError()</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
<p>GetTXAlias (string Code, long Flag)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the Alias of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias, and auto translate if the original Alias has changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated Alias from online
GetTXNote (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Returns the Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes, and auto translate if the original Notes have changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated Notes from online
SetTXAlias (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Alias of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Translation: String - The translated Alias
SetTXName (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated name of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Translation: String - The translated name
SetTXNote (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Translation: String - The translated Notes
GetTXName (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the name of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated name - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated name, and auto translate if the original name has changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated name from online
ReleaseUserLock ()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Releases user locks and group locks from the Package object, and all of the Packages, diagrams and elements contained within that Package. User Security applies to the use of this function; if the user does not have permission to apply or release locks on elements, diagrams and Packages, the operation will fail.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is</p>

	<p>unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p>
<p>ReleaseUserLockRecursive (boolean IncludeElements, boolean IncludeDiagrams, boolean IncludeSubPackages)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Releases user locks from the Package object, and all of the Packages, diagrams and elements contained within that Package. User Security applies to the use of this function; if the user does not have permission to apply or release locks on elements, diagrams and Packages, the operation will fail.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <p>IncludeElements: Boolean - Recursively release user locks from child elements</p> <p>IncludeDiagrams: Boolean - Recursively release user locks from child diagrams</p> <p>IncludeSubPackages: Boolean - Recursively release user locks from child Packages</p>
<p>SetReadOnly (boolean ReadOnly, boolean IncludeSubPkgs)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Sets a Package Flag to mark a Package as ReadOnly=1.</p> <p>If Project Security is enabled, the user must have 'Configure Packages' permission to use this method.</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails due to the user not having 'Configure Packages' permission; use 'GetLastError()' to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ReadOnly: Boolean - Sets or clears the Read Only flag on the Package(s); if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> False, any Read Only flag is removed from the Package True, a Read Only flag is applied to the Package • IncludeSubPkgs: Boolean - Indicates whether to set/reset the Read Only flag on just the object Package, or on the object Package and all of the nested sub-Packages that it contains; if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> False, only the flag on the object Package is set or cleared True, flags are set (or cleared, according to the ReadOnly parameter) for the object Package plus all of the nested sub-Packages that it contains <p>When working with Version Controlled Packages, the Read Only flag can be applied to Packages whether they are checked-in or checked-out.</p> <p>User Security applies to setting this flag - if you are prevented from editing the Package, you are also prevented from setting the flag.</p>
<p>Update ()</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current Package object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p> <p>Note that a Package object also has an element component that must be taken into account; the Package object contains information about the Package attributes such as hierarchy or contents.</p> <p>The element attribute contains information about, for example, Stereotypes, Constraints or Files - all the attributes of a typical element.</p>
<p>VersionControlAdd (string ConfigGuid, string XMLFile, string Comment, boolean KeepCheckedOut)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Places the Package under Version Control, using the specified Version Control Configuration and the specified XMI filename.</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails; use GetLastError() to retrieve error</p>

	<p>information.</p> <p>It is recommended that the Package be saved using Update() before calling VersionControlAdd(), so that any outstanding changes are not lost.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ConfigGuid: String - Name corresponding to the Unique ID of the Version Control configuration to use • XMLFile: String - Name of the XML file to use for this Package; this filename is relative to the Working Copy folder specified for the Config • Comment: String - Log message that is added to the Version Controlled file's history (where applicable) • KeepCheckedOut: Boolean - Specify True to add to Version Control and keep the Package checked-out
<p>VersionControlCheckin (string Comment)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Perform checkin of the Version Controlled Package (also see VersionControlCheckinEx).</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails; use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comment: String - Log message that is added to the Version Controlled file's history (where applicable)
<p>VersionControlCheckinEx (string Comment, boolean PreserveCrossPkgRefs)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Perform check-in of the Version Controlled Package.</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails; use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comment: String - Log message that is added to the Version Controlled file's history (where applicable) • PreserveCrossPkgRefs: Boolean - Flag to indicate whether to preserve or discard pre-existing Cross Package References when checking-in; this parameter overrides the setting in the 'Preferences' dialog, 'XML Specifications' page Unsatisfied cross-Package references are preserved or discarded according to this setting, without prompting the user; see <i>Learn more</i>
<p>VersionControlCheckout (string Comment)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Perform checkout of the Version Controlled Package.</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails; use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comment: String - Log message that is added to the Version Controlled file's history (where applicable) <p>When working in an environment that uses a Private Model deployment and your model contains a significant number of cross-Package references, it is recommended that you invoke the Repository.ScanXMIAndReconcile() method from time to time, following the re-importation of controlled Packages - for example, after using Package.VersionControlGetLatest() to update a number of Packages, or after performing a number of Package check-outs.</p>
<p>VersionControlGetLatest</p>	<p>Void</p>

(boolean ForceImport)	<p>Notes: Updates the local working copy of the Package file associated with the object Package, before re-importing the Package data from the Package file.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ForceImport: Boolean - Used if the Package data in the model is found to be up-to-date with respect to the Version Controlled Package file; if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> False, the Package data that exists in the model is accepted as being up-to-date and no attempt is made to re-import data from the Package file True, the system re-imports the Package from the Package file regardless <p>See also the menu option 'Version Control Get Latest'.</p> <p>When working in an environment that uses a Private Model deployment and your model contains a significant number of cross-Package references, it is recommended that you invoke the 'Repository.ScanXMIAndReconcile()' method from time to time, following the re-importation of controlled Packages - for example, after using 'Package.VersionControlGetLatest()' to update a number of Packages, or after performing a number of Package check-outs.</p>
VersionControlGetStatus ()	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Returns the Version Control status of the Package, as recorded in the current project database.</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails; use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Return value maps to this enumerated type:</p> <pre>enum EnumCheckOutStatus { csUncontrolled = 0, csCheckedIn, csCheckedOutToThisUser, csReadOnlyVersion, csCheckedOutToAnotherUser, csOfflineCheckedIn, csCheckedOutOfflineByUser, csCheckedOutOfflineByOther, csDeleted, };</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> csUncontrolled - Either unable to communicate with the Version Control provider associated with the Package, or the Package file is unknown to the provider csCheckedIn - The Package is not checked-out to anybody in the current project database csCheckedOutToThisUser - The Package is marked as checked-out to the current user, in the current project database csReadOnlyVersion - The Package is marked as read-only; an earlier revision of the Package has been retrieved from Version Control csCheckedOutToAnotherUser - The Package is marked as checked-out in the current project database, by a user other than the current user csOfflineCheckedIn - The Package is not checked-out to anybody in the current project database; however, the Version Control configuration associated with the Package was unable to connect to the VC server csCheckedOutOfflineByUser - The Package was 'checked out' in this database,

	<p>by this user, whilst disconnected from Version Control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • csCheckedOutOfflineByOther - The Package was checked out in this project database, by another user, whilst disconnected from Version Control • csDeleted - The Package file has been deleted from Version Control
VersionControlPutLatest (string CheckInComment)	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Perform a checkin of the Version Controlled Package, whilst keeping the Package checked-out.</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails; use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>When a Package that was previously marked as Checked Out Offline, is successfully 'Put' (checkedin) to Version Control, that Package's flags are updated to clear the Checked Out Offline indicator.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comment: String - Log message added to the Version Controlled file's history (where applicable)
VersionControlRemove ()	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Removes Version Control from the Package.</p> <p>Throws an exception if the operation fails; use 'GetLastError()' to retrieve error information.</p>
VersionControlResynchPkgStatus (boolean ClearSettings)	<p>Notes: Synchronizes the Version Control status of the single object Package recorded in your current model with the Package status reported by your Version Control provider.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ClearSettings: Boolean - used if the Package file associated with the specified Package is reported by the Version Control provider as uncontrolled; if ClearSettings is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True, the Version Control settings are cleared from the Package False, the Version Control settings remain unchanged

ProjectIssues Class

A ProjectIssue is a system-level Issue that indicates a problem or risk associated with the system as a whole. ProjectIssues can be accessed using the Repository Issues collection.

Associated table in repository

t_issues

ProjectIssues Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Category	String Notes: Read/Write The category this issue belongs to.
Date	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the issue item was created.
DateResolved	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the issue was resolved.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The issue name (that is, the issue itself).
IssueID	Long Notes: Read only The ID of this issue.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write The associated description of the issue.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Owner	String Notes: Read/Write The owner of the issue.

Priority	String Notes: Read/Write The issue priority - Low, Medium or High.
Resolution	String Notes: Read/Write A description of the resolution.
Resolver	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the person resolving the issue.
Severity	String Notes: Read/Write The issue severity - Low, Medium or High.
Status	String Notes: Read/Write The current status of the issue.

ProjectIssues Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Issue object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

ProjectResource Class

A Project Resource is a named person who is available to work on the current project in any capacity. ProjectResources can be accessed using the Repository Resources collection.

Associated table in repository

t_resources

ProjectResource Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Email	String Notes: The resource's email address.
Fax	String Notes: The resource's fax number.
Mobile	Variant Notes: The resource's mobile number, if available.
Name	String Notes: The name of the resource.
Notes	String Notes: A description of the resource, if appropriate.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Organization	Package Class : String Notes: The organization the resource is associated with.
Phone1	Variant Notes: The resource's main telephone number.
Phone2	Variant Notes: The resource's alternative telephone number.
Roles	String Notes: The roles this resource can play in the current project.

ProjectResource Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Resource object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

ProjectRole Class

A ProjectRole object represents a named project role. ProjectRoles can be accessed using the Repository ProjectRole collection.

Associated table in repository

t_projectroles

ProjectRole Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Description	String Notes: Read/Write The project role item description.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about the project role item.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Role	String Notes: Read/Write The project role item name.

ProjectRole Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current ProjectRole object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

PropertyType Class

A PropertyType object represents a defined property that can be applied to UML elements as a Tagged Value. PropertyTypes can be accessed using the Repository PropertyTypes collection.

Each PropertyType corresponds to one of the predefined Tagged Values for the model.

Associated table in repository

t_propertytypes

PropertyType Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Description	String Notes: Read/Write A short description of the property.
Detail	String Notes: Read/Write Configuration information for the property.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Tag	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the property (Tag Name).

PropertyType Methods:

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current PropertyType object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Reference Class

This Interface provides access to the various lookup tables within Enterprise Architect. Use the Repository `GetReferenceList()` method to get a handle to a list.

`GetReferenceList` (string Type)

Notes: Uses the list type to get a pointer to a Reference List object.

Parameters:

Type: String - specifies the list type to get; valid list types are:

- Diagram
- Element
- Constraint
- Requirement
- Connector
- Status
- Cardinality
- Effort
- Metric
- Scenario
- Status
- Test
- List:DifficultyType
- List:PriorityType
- List:TestStatusType
- List:ConstStatusType

Example:

```
var statusList as EA.Reference;
statusList = Repository.GetReferenceList("Status");
Session.Output("Status Count: " + statusList.Count);
for (var i=0; i < statusList.Count; i++)
{
    Session.Output("#" + (i+1) + ": " + statusList.GetAt(i));
}
```

Reference Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Count	Short Notes: A count of items in the list.
ObjectType	ObjectType

	Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Type	String Notes: The list type (for example, DiagramTypes).

Reference Methods

Method	Remarks
GetAt(short Index)	String Notes: Get the item at the specified index. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Index: Short - The index of the item to retrieve from the list
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Refresh()	Short Notes: Refresh the current list and return the count of items.

存储库类

The Repository is the main container of all structures such as models, Packages and elements. You can begin accessing the model iteratively using the Models collection. The Repository also has some convenient methods to directly access the structures without having to locate them in the hierarchy first.

Associated table in repository

<none>

Repository Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Authors	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>This is the system Authors collection containing 0 or more Author objects, each of which can be associated with, for example, elements or diagrams as the item author or owner.</p> <p>Use AddNew(), Delete() and GetAt() to manage Authors.</p>
BatchAppend	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Set this property to True when your automation client has to rapidly insert many elements, operations, attributes and/or operation parameters.</p> <p>Set to False when work is complete.</p> <p>This can result in 10- to 20-fold improvement in adding new elements in bulk.</p>
Clients	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A list of Clients associated with the project. You can modify, delete and add new Client objects using this collection.</p>
ConnectionString	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The filename/connection string of the current Repository.</p> <p>For a connection string, the DBMS repository type is identified by "DBType=n;" where n is a number corresponding to the DBMS type, as shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - MYSQL 1 - SQLSVR 3 - ORACLE 4 - POSTGRES 8 - ACCESS2007 9 - FIREBIRD 10 - SQLITE

CurrentSelection	Notes: Read only Provides information on what is selected, and in what location without making any requests to the database.
DataMinerManager	Data Miner object Notes: Returns a pointer to the EA.DataMinerManager interface.
Datatypes	Collection Notes: Read only The Datatypes collection. This contains a list of Datatype objects, each representing a data type definition for either data modeling or code generation purposes.
EAEdition	EAEditionTypes Notes: Read only Returns the current level of core licensed functionality available. This property returns Corporate when the edition is Unified or Ultimate. Use 'EAEditionEx' to identify which of these extended editions is available.
EAEditionEx	EAEditionTypes Notes: Read only Returns the current level of extended licensed functionality available (Unified or Ultimate).
EnableCache	Boolean Notes: Read/Write An optimization for pre-loading Package objects when dealing with large sets of automation objects.
EnableUIUpdates	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Set this property to False to improve the performance of changes to the model; for example, bulk addition of elements to a Package. To reveal changes to the user, call 'Repository.RefreshModelView()'.
FlagUpdate	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Instructs Enterprise Architect to update the Repository with the LastUpdate value.
InstanceGUID	String Notes: Read only The identifier string identifying the Enterprise Architect runtime session.
IsSecurityEnabled	Boolean Notes: Read only Indicates whether User Security is enabled for the current repository.
Issues	Collection Notes: Read only

	The System Issues list. Contains ProjectIssues objects, each detailing a particular issue as it relates to the project as a whole.
LastUpdate	String Notes: Read only The identifier string identifying the Enterprise Architect runtime session and the timestamp for when it was set.
LibraryVersion	Long Notes: Read only The build number of the Enterprise Architect runtime.
Models	Collection of type Package Notes: Read only Models are of type Package and belong to a collection of Packages. This is the top level entry point to an Enterprise Architect project file. Each model is a root node in the Browser window and can contain items such as Views and Packages. A model is a special form of a Package; it has a ParentID of 0. By iterating through all models, you can access all the elements within the project hierarchy. You can also use the AddNew() function to create a new model. A model can be deleted, but remember that everything contained in the model is deleted as well.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through the Dispatch interface.
ProjectGUID	String Notes: Read only Returns the unique ID for the project.
ProjectRoles	Collection Notes: Read only The system Roles collection containing 0 or more Role objects, each of which can be associated with, for example, elements or diagrams as the item author or owner. Use AddNew(), Delete() and GetAt() to manage Roles.
PropertyTypes	Collection Notes: Read only Collection of Property Types available to the Repository.
Resources	Collection Notes: Read only Contains available ProjectResource objects to assign to work items within the project. Use the 'Add New()', 'Modify()' and 'Delete()' functions to manage resources.
SearchWindow	Notes: Read only Returns a reference to the Enterprise Architect Search Window.

SecurityUser	Notes: Read only Provides information about the currently logged in security user.
Stereotypes	Collection Notes: Read only The Stereotype collection. A list of Stereotype objects that contain information on a stereotype and the elements it can be applied to.
SuppressEADialogs	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Set this property in the EA_OnPostNewElement broadcast event to control whether Enterprise Architect should suppress showing the default 'Properties' dialog to the user when an element is created.
SuppressSecurityDialog	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Suppress the login prompt dialog that appears by default when username and password parameters passed to OpenFile2 are invalid. For use by external automation clients only.
Tasks	Collection Notes: Read only A list of system tasks (to do list). Each entry is a Task Item; you can modify, delete and add new tasks.
Terms	Collection Notes: Read only The Project Glossary Terms. Each Term object is an entry in the Glossary. Add, modify and delete Terms to maintain the Glossary.

Repository Methods

Method	Remarks
ActivateDiagram (long DiagramID)	Notes: Activates an already open diagram (that is, makes it the active tab) in the main Enterprise Architect user interface. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DiagramID: Long - the ID of the diagram to make active
ActivatePerspective (string long)	Boolean Notes: Deprecated - no longer in use.
ActivateTab (string Name)	Notes: Activates an open Enterprise Architect tabbed view. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name: String - the name of the view to activate
ActivateTechnology (string)	Notes: Activates an enabled MDG Technology.

<p>TechnologyID)</p>	<p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TechnologyID: String - the ID of the Technology to activate, as assigned in the MDG Technology Wizard
<p>ActivateToolbox (string Toolbox, long Options)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Activates a Toolbox page in the GUI. The returned value is reserved for future use.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Toolbox: String - the name of the Toolbox page to activate Options: Long - reserved for future use
<p>AddDefinedSearches (string sXML)</p>	<p>Notes: Used to enter a set of defined searches that last in Enterprise Architect for the life of the application; when Enterprise Architect loads again they must be inserted again by your Add-In.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sXML: String - the XML of the defined searches; you can get this XML by performing an export of the searches from the 'Manage Searches' dialog in Enterprise Architect
<p>AddDocumentationPath (string Name, string Path, long Type)</p>	<p>Notes: Provides an Add-In with the ability to insert a book path into the Enterprise Architect installation directory, to display Learning Center pages on user-authored subjects (such as use of the Add-In).</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name: String - the top-level (root) name for the Learning Center documentation hierarchy for the Add-In (for example, Enterprise Architect) Path: String - the directory path to the folder to contain the Learning Center documentation structure (for example, C:\Program Files (86)\Sparx Systems\EA\Books Type: Long - reserved for future use; set to 0
<p>AddPerspective (string Perspective, long Options)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Deprecated - no longer in use.</p>
<p>AddPropertiesTab (string TabName, string PropXML)</p>	<p>Notes: Create a Properties tab. Returns a PropertiesTab interface if a tab was created successfully, otherwise NULL.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TabName: String - Name of the Properties tab PropXML: String - An XML string defining the values in the tab <p>Example XML string.</p> <pre><?xml version='1.0'?> <properties> <group name='theGroup1'> <property id='1' type='text' default="" readonly='false' > <name>TestText</name> <description>this has id=1</description> </property> <property id='2' type='combobox' default="" readonly='false' ></pre>

```
<name>TestCombo</name>
<value>Two</value>
<description>this has id=2</description>
<valuelist>
  <item>One</item>
  <item>Two</item>
  <item>Three</item>
</valuelist>
</property>
<property id='3' type='date' default='currentdate' showcheckbox='false'
readonly='false' >
  <name>TestDate</name>
  <value></value>
  <description>this has id=3</description>
</property>
<property id='4' type='checkbox' default='true' readonly='false' >
  <name>TestCheckbox</name>
  <description>this has id=4</description>
</property>
<property id='5' type='spin' default='1' min='0' max='100' readonly='false' >
  <name>TestSpin</name>
  <value>7</value>
  <description>this has id=5</description>
</property>
<property id='6' type='int' default='1' readonly='false' >
  <name>TestInt</name>
  <value>100</value>
  <description>this has id=6</description>
</property>
<property id='7' type='double' default='1' readonly='false' >
  <name>TestDouble</name>
  <value>3.333</value>
  <description>this has id=7</description>
</property>
<property id='8' type='memo' default="" readonly='false' >
  <name>TestMemo</name>
  <value></value>
  <description>this has id=8</description>
</property>
</group>
<group name='theGroup2'>
  <property id='22' type='text' default="" readonly='false' >
    <name>Test1</name>
    <value></value>
    <description>this has id=22</description>
```

	<pre><valuelist> <item></item> </valuelist> </property> </group> </properties></pre>
AddTab (string TabName, string ControlID)	<p>activeX custom control</p> <p>Notes: Adds an ActiveX custom control as a tabbed window. Enterprise Architect creates a control and, if successful, returns its Unknown pointer, which can be used by the caller to manipulate the control.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TabName: String - used as the tab caption • ControlID: String - the ProgID of the control; for example, "CS_AddinFramework.UserControl1"
AddWindow (string WindowName, string ControlID)	<p>activeX custom control</p> <p>Notes: Adds an ActiveX custom control as a window to the Add-Ins docked window. Enterprise Architect creates a control and, if successful, returns its Unknown pointer, which can be used by the caller to manipulate the control.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WindowName: String - used as the window title • ControlID: String - the ProgID of the control; for example, "CS_AddinFramework.UserControl1"
AdviseConnectorChange (long ConnectorID)	<p>Notes: Provides an Add-In or automation client with the ability to advise the Enterprise Architect user interface that a particular connector has changed and, if it is visible in any open diagram, to reload and refresh that connector for the user.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ConnectorID: Long - the ID of the connector
AdviseElementChange (long ObjectID)	<p>Notes: Provides an Add-In or automation client with the ability to advise the Enterprise Architect user interface that a particular element has changed and, if it is visible in any open diagram, to reload and refresh that element for the user.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ObjectID: Long - the ID of the element
CallSBPI (string sbpiPrefix, string Method, string packedParameters)	<p>Notes: Returns a JSON string with the result from the external server.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sbpiPrefix: String - Prefix value of the external server • Method: String - Name of the function to call on the external server • [Optional] packedParameters: String - For SBPI Integrations this must match the expected parameters for the specified method; for Custom Services this can pass generic data to the SBPI in any format, but it is suggested you use the packing methods to ensure a correct JSON string structure
ChangeLoginUser (string Name, string Password)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the currently logged on user to be the one specified by a name and password; this logs the user into the repository when security is enabled. If security is not enabled an exception (Security not enabled) is thrown.</p>

	<p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name: String - the name of the user • Password: String - the password of the user
ClearAuditLogs (Object StartDateTime, Object EndDateTime)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Clears all Audit Logs from the model. If StartDateTime and EndDateTime are not null then only log items that fall into this period are cleared. Returns True for success, False for failure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This method cannot be undone; it is strongly advised that you call 'SaveAuditLogs' first to backup the logs • This method might fail if the user logged into the model does not have the correct access permission <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • StartDateTime: Variant (DateTime) - the earliest date and time of log entries to clear • EndDateTime: Variant (DateTime) - the latest date and time of log entries to clear
ClearOutput (string Name)	<p>Notes: Removes all the text from a tab in the System Output window.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name: String - the name of the tab to remove text from
CloseAddins ()	<p>Notes: Called by automation controllers to ensure that Add-Ins created in .NET do not linger after all controller references to Enterprise Architect have been cleared.</p>
CloseDiagram (long DiagramID)	<p>Notes: Closes a diagram in the current list of diagrams that Enterprise Architect has open.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramID: Long - the ID of the diagram to close
CloseFile ()	<p>Notes: Closes any open file.</p>
代码挖掘服务 ()	<p>代码矿工Service object 注记：返回指向 EA.CMService 接口的指针。</p>
CreateDocumentGenerator()	<p>Document Generator</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to the EA.DocumentGenerator interface.</p>
CreateModel (CreateModelType CreateType, string FilePath, long ParentWnd)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Creates a new .eap model file based on the standard Enterprise Architect Base model, or a shortcut .eap based on a provided SQL connection. Returns True when the new file is created, otherwise returns False.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CreateType: CreateModelType - Specify whether to make a new copy of the EABase.eap model, or create a .eap file shortcut to a DBMS repository; the latter option requires a dialog to be opened for the user to provide SQL connection details • FilePath: String - Destination for new .eap file • ParentWnd: Long - Window handle to act as the parent for the 'SQL

	connection' dialog; only required when using cmEAPFromSQLRepository
CreateOutputTab (string Name)	Notes: Creates a tab in the System Output window. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name: String - the name of the tab to create
DeletePerspective (string Perspective, long Options)	Boolean Notes: Deprecated - no longer in use.
DeleteTechnology (string ID)	Boolean Notes: Removes a specified MDG Technology resource from the repository. Returns True if the technology is successfully removed from the model. Returns False otherwise. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This applies to technologies imported into pre-7.0 versions of Enterprise Architect (imported technologies), not to technologies referenced in version 7.0 and later (referenced technologies) Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ID: String - the ID of the technology
EnsureOutputVisible (string Name)	Notes: Checks that a specified tab in the System Output window is visible to the user. The System Output window is made visible if it is hidden. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name: String - the name of the tab to make visible
ExecutePackageBuildScript (long ScriptOptions, string PackageGuid)	Notes: Helps you to run the active Package build script based on your current selection in the Browser window. You can also run a script by passing in the Package GUID. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ScriptOptions: Long - the script type; can be any one of these numerical values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Build 2 = Test 3 = Run 4 = Create Workbench Instance 5 = Debug PackageGuid: String - the ID of the Package for which to run the script
Exit	Notes: Shuts down Enterprise Architect immediately. Used by .NET programmers where the garbage collector does not immediately release all referenced COM objects.
ExtractImagesFromNote (string Notes, string WriteImagePath, string RelativeImagePath)	String Notes: Writes any Image Manager links to the WriteImagePath directory. Returns a modified notes text, which contains links to the images using the RelativeImagePath parameter. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Notes: String - the notes of the selected Package, diagram or element WriteImagePath: String - the path where the image file links will be stored; this path must exist

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> RelativeImagePath: String - the path to be inserted into the modified string indicating where the images can be found (for example, "..\images\")
ExtractSBPIParameter (string packedParameters, string name)	<p>Notes: Returns the value of the parameter name as a string.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> packedParameters: String - The JSON string to append the Name/Value to; cannot be empty name: String - The name of the parameter
GenerateMDGTechnology (string Filename)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates an MDG Technology file using the settings in the given MTS file. The returned value indicates success or failure.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Filename: String - the name and path of the MTS file to use
GetActivePerspective ()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Deprecated - no longer in use.</p>
GetAttributeByGuid (string Guid)	<p>Attribute</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to an attribute in the repository, located by its GUID. This is usually found using the AttributeGUID property of an attribute.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guid: String - the GUID of the attribute to locate
GetAttributeByID (long AttributeID)	<p>Attribute</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to an attribute in the repository, located by its ID. This is usually found using the AttributeID property of an attribute.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AttributeID: Long - the ID of the attribute to locate
GetConnectorByGuid (string Guid)	<p>Connector</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to a connector in the repository, located by its GUID. This is usually found using the ConnectorGUID property of a connector.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guid: String - the GUID of the connector to locate
GetConnectorByID (long ConnectorID)	<p>Connector</p> <p>Notes: Searches the repository for a connector with a specific ID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ConnectorID: Long - the ID of the connector to locate
GetContextItem (object Item)	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Sets a pointer to an item in context within Enterprise Architect. Also returns the corresponding ObjectType. For additional information about ContextItems and the supported ObjectTypes see the 'GetContextItemType' method.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Item: Object - the item to point to

<p>GetContextItemType ()</p>	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Returns the ObjectType of an item in context within Enterprise Architect. A ContextItem is defined as an item selected anywhere within the Enterprise Architect GUI including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An item selected in the Browser window • An item selected in an open diagram • An item selected in certain dialogs, such as the attribute 'Properties' dialog <p>The supported ObjectTypes can be any one of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • otElement • otPackage • otDiagram • otAttribute • otMethod • otConnector
<p>GetContextObject ()</p>	<p>Object</p> <p>Notes: Returns the current context Object.</p>
<p>GetCounts ()</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a set of counts from a number of tables within the base Enterprise Architect repository. These can be used to determine whether records have been added or deleted from the tables for which information is retrieved.</p>
<p>GetCurrentDiagram ()</p>	<p>Diagram</p> <p>Notes: Returns a selected diagram.</p>
<p>GetCurrentLoginUser (boolean GetGuid)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: If security is not enabled in the repository, an error is generated.</p> <p>If 'GetGuid' is True, a GUID generated by Enterprise Architect representing the user is returned; otherwise the text as entered in System Users/User Details/Login is returned.</p>
<p>GetDiagramByGuid (string Guid)</p>	<p>Diagram</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to a diagram using the global reference ID (global ID). This is usually found using the diagram GUID property of an element, and stored for later use to open a diagram without using the collection GetAt() function.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guid: String - the GUID of the diagram to locate
<p>GetDiagramByID (long DiagramID)</p>	<p>Diagram</p> <p>Notes: Gets a pointer to a diagram using an absolute reference number (local ID). This is usually found using the DiagramID property of an element, and stored for later use to open a diagram without using the collection GetAt() function.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramID: Long - the ID of the diagram to locate
<p>GetElementByGuid (string Guid)</p>	<p>Element</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to an element in the repository, using the element's GUID reference number (global ID). This is usually found using the ElementGUID</p>

	<p>property of an element, and stored for later use to open an element without using the collection 'GetAt ()' function.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guid: String - the GUID of the element to locate
GetElementByID (long ElementID)	<p>Element</p> <p>Notes: Gets a pointer to an element using an absolute reference number (local ID). This is usually found using the ElementID property of an element, and stored for later use to open an element without using the collection GetAt () function.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementID: Long - the ID of the element to locate
GetElementsByQuery (string QueryName, string SearchTerm)	<p>Collection (of type Element)</p> <p>Notes: Helps you to run a search in Enterprise Architect, returning the result as a collection.</p> <p>For example: GetElementsByQuery('Simple','Class1'), where the results list elements with 'Class1' in the 'Name' and 'Notes' fields.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • QueryName: String - the name of the search to run, for example 'Simple' • SearchTerm: String - the term to search for
GetElementSet (string IDList, long Options)	<p>Collection (of type Element)</p> <p>Notes: Returns a set of elements as a collection based on a comma-separated list of ElementID values. By default, if no values are provided in the IDList parameter, all objects for the entire project are returned.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDList: String - a comma-separated list of ElementID values • Options: Long - modifies default behavior of this method <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Returns empty collection when empty IDList parameter is given. 2. Use IDList string as an SQL query to populate this collection. 3. Use IDList string as a Package ID to populate the collection with elements under the given package. (One level only).
GetFieldFromFormat (string Format, string Text)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Converts a field from your preferred format to Enterprise Architect's internal format; returns the field in that format.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: String - The format to convert the field from; valid formats are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - HTML - Full HTML - RTF - Rich Text Format - TXT - Plain text • Text: String - The field to be converted
GetFormatFromField (string Format, string Text)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: After accessing a field that contains formatting, use this method to convert it to your preferred format; returns the field in the format specified.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: String - The format to convert the field to; valid formats are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - HTML - Full HTML - RTF - Rich Text Format

	<p>- TXT - Plain text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Text: String - The field to be converted
<p>GetFormattedName (string Guid, long FlagInclude, string Separator, long FlagFormat)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Provides special formatting for the name of the specified object; for example, the fully qualified name of a specific element or feature.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guid: String - The GUID of the object to be formatted • FlagInclude: Long - Items to be included in the formatted name: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fiFeature = &H01 - fiClass = &H02 - fiParents = &H04 - fiPackage = &H08 - fiRootNS = &H10 - fiHiddenNS = &H20 - fiDiagram = &H40 - fiElemAlias = &H80 • Separator: String - The string to use for separating each included item (such as Packages or elements) • FlagFormat: Long - Additional formatting options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ffReplaceSpaces = &H01 - ffLowercase = &H02 - ffURLEncode = &H04 <p>Example:</p> <p>FormattedName = Repository.GetFormattedName (Element.ElementGUID, fiFeature Or fiClass Or fiParents Or fiPackage Or fiDiagram, ":", 0)</p>
<p>GetGapAnalysisMatrix ()</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p> <p>Returns all Gap Analyses as an XML document.</p>
<p>GetLastError ()</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
<p>GetLocalPath (string Type, string Path)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the expanded local file path for code generated from an element, with reference to the Type and Path defined in the 'Local Paths' dialog.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: String - the coding language for the element, such as Java, C or C++ • Path: String - the local path to be expanded; for example: %Desk%\Javacode\Motor.java <p>For example:</p> <p>Repository.GetLocalPath (Java, %Desk%\Javacode\Motor.java)</p> <p>This could return:</p> <p>C:\Users\fbloggs\Desktop\Javacode\Motor.java.</p>
<p>GetMailInterface ()</p>	<p>MailInterface</p> <p>Notes: Returns an instance of the EA.MailInterface; use this interface to automate the process of creating and sending Model Mail messages.</p>

<p>GetMethodByGuid (string Guid)</p>	<p>Method</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to a method in the repository; this is usually found using the MethodGUID property of a method.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guid: String - the GUID of the method to look for
<p>GetMethodByID (long MethodID)</p>	<p>Method</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to a method in the repository; this is usually found using the MethodID property of a method.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MethodID: Long - the ID of the method to look for
<p>GetPackageByGuid (string Guid)</p>	<p>Package</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to a Package in the repository using the Package's GUID reference number (global ID). This is usually found using the PackageGUID property of the Package.</p> <p>Each Package in the model also has an associated element with the same GUID, so if you have an element with Type="Package" then you can load the Package by calling:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">GetPackageByGuid(Element.ElementGUID)</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guid: String - the GUID of the Package to look for
<p>GetPackageByID (long PackageID)</p>	<p>Package</p> <p>Notes: Get a pointer to a Package using an absolute reference number (local ID). This is usually found using the PackageID property of a Package, and stored for later use to open a Package without using the collection GetAt () function.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageID: Long - the ID of the Package to locate
<p>GetProjectInterface ()</p>	<p>Project</p> <p>Notes: Returns a pointer to the EA.Project interface (the XML-based automation server for Enterprise Architect). Use this interface to work with Enterprise Architect using XML, and also to access utility functions for loading diagrams, running reports and so on.</p>
<p>GetPropertiesTab (string TabName)</p>	<p>Notes: Finds an existing Properties tab.</p> <p>Returns a PropertiesTab interface if the tab exists, otherwise NULL.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TabName: String - The name of the 'Properties' tab.
<p>GetReferenceList (string Type)</p>	<p>Reference</p> <p>Notes: Uses the list type to get a pointer to a Reference List object.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: String - specifies the list type to get; valid list types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Diagram - Element - Constraint - Requirement - Connector - Status

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cardinality - Effort - Metric - Scenario - Status - Test - List:DifficultyType - List:PriorityType - List:TestStatusType - List:ConstStatusType
GetRelationshipMatrix ()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns an XML document (as a string), containing definitions of all Relationship Matrix profiles saved in the current model.</p>
GetTechnologyVersion (string ID)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the version of a specified MDG Technology resource.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID: String - the specified technology ID
GetTreeSelectedElements ()	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Returns the set of elements currently selected in the Browser window as a collection.</p>
GetTreeSelectedItem (object SelectedItem)	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Gets an object variable and type corresponding to the currently selected item in the tree view.</p> <p>To use this function, create a generic object variable and pass this as the parameter. Depending on the return type, cast it to a more specific type.</p> <p>The object passed back through the parameter can be a Package, element, diagram, attribute or operation object.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SelectedItem: Object - the object to get the variable and type for
GetTreeSelectedItemType ()	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Returns the type of the object currently selected in the tree. One of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • otDiagram • otElement • otPackage • otAttribute • otMethod
GetTreeSelectedObject ()	<p>Object</p> <p>Notes: The related method GetTreeSelectedItem () has an output parameter that is inaccessible by some scripting languages. As an alternative, this method provides the selected item through the return value.</p>
GetTreeSelectedPackage ()	<p>Package</p> <p>Notes: Returns the Package in which the currently selected tree view object is contained.</p>

HasPerspective (string Perspective)	String Notes: Deprecated - no longer in use.
HideAddinWindow ()	Notes: Hides the docked Add-In window.
ImportPackageAsMDGTechnology (string PackageGuid)	<p>注记：当PackageGuid包含一个 <<mdg technology>>包的GUID时，将从该包的内容构建一个MDG 技术并将其导入到当前模型中。</p> <p>返回：成功则返回True</p> <p>参数：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGuid :字符串-<<mdg technology>>包的GUID
ImportPackageBuildScripts (string PackageGuid, string BuildScriptXML)	<p>Notes: Imports build scripts into a Package in Enterprise Architect.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGuid: String - the GUID of the Package into which to import the build scripts BuildScriptXML: String - the build script XML data, which you can export from within Enterprise Architect
ImportRASAsset (string PackageGUID, string Protocol, string ServerName, string Model, string Storage, string RASGUID, string Password, string Version)	<p>Notes: Imports the specified RAS asset.</p> <p>Returns True on success; check GetLastError on failure.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID of the Package to import the asset to Protocol: String - the protocol the server is using ServerName: String - the name of the RAS server Model: String - the name of the RAS model to use Storage: String - the storage name of the RAS asset RASGUID: String - the GUID of the RAS asset Password: String - the password to access the RAS asset Version: String - the version of the RAS asset to import
ImportTechnology (string Technology)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Installs a given MDG Technology resource into the repository.</p> <p>Returns True if the technology is successfully loaded into the model. Otherwise returns False.</p> <p>This applies to technologies imported into pre-7.0 versions of Enterprise Architect (imported technologies), not to technologies referenced in version 7.0 and later (referenced technologies).</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technology: String - the contents of the technology resource file
InsertSBPIParameter (string packedParameters, string name, string value)	<p>Notes: Returns a JSON string.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> packedParameters: String - The JSON string to append the Name/Value to; cannot be empty name: String - The name of the parameter value: String - The value of the parameter
InvokeConstructPicker	String

<p>(string ElementFilter)</p>	<p>Notes: Invokes the 'Select <Item>' dialog with filters on the object type and, optionally, stereotype. Returns the ElementID of the selected object, or 0 if no object was selected when the dialog was closed.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>elementid=Repository.InvokeConstructPicker ("IncludedTypes=Class,Component;StereoType=foo,bar")</pre> <p>In this example, the 'Select <item>' dialog will allow the user to select any Class or Component element in the model that has a stereotype of 'foo' or 'bar'. The 'IncludedTypes' and 'StereoType' filters are separated by a semi-colon.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementFilter: String - specifies which elements or Packages are to be made available for selection, based on element types and stereotypes identified by the IncludedTypes and StereoType filters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IncludedTypes - (mandatory) comma separated list of element types that can be selected in the dialog; for example: Package,Class,Component MultiSelect - (optional) when set to True ("MultiSelect=True;") allows the Construct picker to select multiple elements Selection (optional) - list of comma-separated element GUIDs that will be selected by default GetNext (optional) - returns the next ID in the list of selected elements, or 0 when no more are available; this option will not display a dialog and assumes the first call was made with MultiSelect=True; StereoType - (optional) comma separated list of stereotypes that can be selected in this dialog <p>Do not use leading or trailing spaces between element type or stereotype values. Parameter values must be written with the correct case; element type names are also case sensitive.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>val = Repository.InvokeConstructPicker ("IncludedTypes=Class; MultiSelect=True;"); while(val != 0) { val = Repository.InvokeConstructPicker("GetNext=True;"); }</pre>
<p>InvokeFileDialog (string FilterString, long Filterindex, long Flags)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Opens a standard 'Open File' dialog and returns a string containing the full path to the selected file on success. Returns an empty string if the dialog was canceled.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FilterString: String - list of file type filters. Filterindex: Long - one-based index of the filter to be used by default Flags: Long - additional bit flags used to initialize the file dialog; see OPENFILENAME structure in MSDN documentation for accepted values
<p>IsTabOpen (string TabName)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Checks whether a named Enterprise Architect tabbed view is open and active. This includes open diagram windows or custom controls added using 'Repository.AddTab ()'.</p>

	<p>Returns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 to indicate that a tab is open and active (top-most) • 1 to indicate that it is open but not top-most, or • 0 to indicate that it is not visible at all <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TabName: String - the name of the tab to check for; TabName is case sensitive
<p>IsTechnologyEnabled (string ID)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Checks whether the specified string matches the ID of an enabled MDG Technology in Enterprise Architect.</p> <p>Returns True if the string matches the ID of an enabled Technology. Otherwise returns False.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <p>ID: String - the technology ID to check for; built-in technology IDs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ArcGIS ArcGIS • BABOK BABOK • BIZBOK BIZBOK Guide • BPSim BPSim • BRM Business Rule Model • CMMN Case Management Model & Notation • CODEENG Code Engineering • Database Modeling Database Modeling • DMN1.1 DMN1.1 • EAExtended Core Extensions • ERD Entity Relationship Diagram • GML GML • MYSQLTECH MySqlTech • EAReview Review • SIMF SIMF Technology • SOAML SOAML • SysML1.1 SysML1.1 • SysML1.2 SysML1.2 • SysML1.3 SysML1.3 • SysML1.4 SysML1.5 • UML2 Basic UML2 Technology • SYSENG System Engineering • 262139 MDG Technology Builder • TOGAF TOGAF • UAF UAF • UPDM2 UPDM 2.0 • Win32UI Win 32 User Interface Modeling • ZF Zachman Framework <p>Technically, any combination of technologies integrated with or added to Enterprise Architect - including user-developed technologies - could appear in this list. In practice you would only check for one or two technologies at a time.</p>

IsTechnologyLoaded (string ID)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Checks whether a specified technology is loaded into the repository. Returns True if the MDG Technology resource is loaded into the repository. Otherwise returns False.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID: String - the technology ID to check for
LoadAddins ()	<p>Notes: Loads all Add-Ins from a repository when Enterprise Architect is opened from automation.</p>
MarkupNotes (string Notes, string GlossaryType, string replacement)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes:</p> <p>Returns a string containing the translation of the term.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Notes: String - a value to perform a translation markup on • GlossaryType: String - a comma-separated list of glossary types; for example, 'tx-french,tx-global' • replacement: String - the value to replace the TERM when found; "#TERM#/,/span>"
OpenDiagram (long DiagramID)	<p>Notes: Provides a method for an automation client or Add-In to open a diagram. The diagram is added to the tabbed list of open diagrams in the main Enterprise Architect view.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramID: Long - the ID of the diagram to open
OpenFile (string Filename)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: This is the main point for opening an Enterprise Architect project file from an automation client, and working with the contained objects.</p> <p>If the required project is a DBMS or Cloud based repository, you will require a valid Enterprise Architect connection string. This can be obtained in one of two ways; both methods require you to first make and open a connection to the model in question with Enterprise Architect:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Using the 'Save as Shortcut' menu item, create a shortcut .eap file containing the database connection string; you can call this shortcut file to access the repository. 2) Alternatively, you can right-click on the model's connection entry in the 'Open Project' screen and select 'Edit connection string', this connection string can then be used direct by OpenFile. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Filename: String - the filename (or connection string) of the Enterprise Architect project to open
OpenFile2 (string FilePath, string Username, string Password)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: As for 'OpenFile ()' except this provides for the specification of a password.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FilePath: String - the file path of the Enterprise Architect project to open • Username: String - the user login ID • Password: String - the user password
OpenFileInEditor(string	<p>Boolean</p>

FilePath)	Notes: Displays a document or source code file in the EA editor Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FilePath: String - the file path of the document or file to display in the editor
OpenFileInEditorAtLine(string FilePath, integer LineNumber)	Boolean Notes: Displays a document or source code file in the EA editor Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FilePath: String - the file path of the document or file to display in the editor LineNumber: Integer - the line number to highlight.
RefreshModelView (long PackageID)	Notes: Reloads a Package or the entire model, updating the user interface. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageID: Long - the ID of the Package to reload: if 0, the entire model is reloaded; if a valid Package ID, only that Package is reloaded
RefreshOpenDiagrams (boolean FullReload)	Notes: Reloads the diagram contents for all open diagrams from the repository. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FullReload: Boolean - if False only the contents of element compartments are reloaded; if True the full content of each diagram is reloaded
ReloadDiagram (long DiagramID)	Notes: Reloads a specified diagram. This would commonly be used to refresh a visible diagram after code import/export or other batch process where the diagram requires complete refreshing. Calling this method within a call to <i>EA_OnNotifyContextItemModified</i> is not supported Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DiagramID: Long - the ID of the diagram to be reloaded
ReloadPackage (long PackageID)	Notes: Reloads a Package and its open child diagrams. Parameters: PackageID: Long - The ID of the Package to reload; if a valid Package ID, only that Package is reloaded.
RemoveOutputTab (string Name)	Notes: Removes a specified tab from the System Output window. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name: String - the name of the tab to be removed
RemoveWindow (string WindowName)	Boolean Notes: Removes an Add-In window that matches the specified WindowName. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> WindowName: String - the name of the window to remove
RepositoryType ()	String Notes: Returns the currently open database/repository type. Can return one of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> JET (.EAP file, MS Access 97 to 2013 format) FIREBIRD ACCESS2007 (.accdb file, MS Access 2007+ format)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ASA (Sybase SQL Anywhere) • SQLSVR (Microsoft SQL Server) • MYSQL (MySQL) • ORACLE (Oracle) • POSTGRES (PostgreSQL)
RunModelSearch (string sQueryName, string sSearchTerm, string sSearchOptions, string sSearchData)	<p>Notes: Runs a search, displaying the results in Enterprise Architect's Model Search window.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sQueryName: String - the name of the search to run, for example Simple • sSearchTerm: String - the term to search for • sSearchOptions: String - currently not being used • sSearchData: String - a list of results in the form of XML, which is appended onto the result list in Enterprise Architect - see the <i>XML Format</i> topic; this parameter is not mandatory so pass in an empty string to run the search as per normal
SaveAllDiagrams ()	<p>Notes: Saves all open diagrams.</p>
SaveAuditLogs (string FilePath, object StartDateTime, object EndDateTime)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Saves the Audit Logs contained within a model to a specified file. If 'StartDateTime' and 'EndDateTime' are not null then only log items that fall into this period are saved.</p> <p>Returns True for success, False for failure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This might fail if the user logged into the model does not have the correct access permission <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FilePath: String - the file to save the Audit Logs to • StartDateTime: Variant (DateTime) - the earliest date and time of log entries to save • EndDateTime; Variant (DateTime) - the latest date and time of log entries to save
SaveDiagram (long DiagramID)	<p>Notes: Saves an open diagram; assumes the diagram is open in the main user interface Tab list.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramID: Long - the ID of the diagram to save
SaveDiagramAsUMLProfile (string DiagramGUID, string Filename)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Saves a given diagram as a UML Profile, using the settings from the previous time that the specific diagram was saved manually. The returned value indicates success or failure.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID of the Profile diagram to save • Filename: String - the name and path of the file to create; if left blank, the method will use the filename from the previous time the specified diagram was saved
SavePackageAsUMLProfile (string PackageGUID,	<p>Boolean</p>

string Filename)	<p>Notes: Saves a given Package as a UML Profile, using the settings from the previous time that the specific Package was saved manually.</p> <p>The returned value indicates success or failure.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID of the Profile Package to save • Filename: String - the name and path of the file to create; if left blank, the method will use the filename from the previous time the specified Package was saved
ScanXMIAndReconcile ()	<p>Notes: Scans the Package XMI files associated with each of the project's controlled Packages and restores any diagram objects or cross-references that are detected as missing from the project.</p> <p>This function is useful in team environments where each user maintains their own private copy of the model database (that is, multiple private EAP files) and model updates are propagated through the use of controlled Packages; it provides no benefit when the model is hosted in a single shared database that is accessed by all team members.</p> <p>Each controlled Package is compared with its associated XMI file and, if the cross-reference information in the model does not match the XMI, Enterprise Architect updates the model with the information from the XMI and records the update in the System Output window.</p> <p>You can roll back such updates by right-clicking on the entry in the System Output window and selecting the 'Rollback Update' option (or 'Rollback Selected Updates' if multiple entries are selected).</p> <p>Closing the model clears the entries in the System Output window; an entry in this window is also cleared as and when you roll-back the update for it.</p> <p>This functionality is invoked automatically as part of the 'Get All Latest' operation.</p> <p>When working in an environment that uses a Private Model deployment and your model contains a significant number of cross-Package references, it is recommended that you invoke this function from time to time, following the re-importation of controlled Packages - for example, after using 'Get Latest' to update a number of Packages, or after performing a number of Package check-outs.</p> <p>As a general rule, avoid running this function while you have uncommitted changes in your model. Generally, you:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check-out a number of Packages • Invoke 'ScanXMIAndReconcile' • Make your modifications • Commit any outstanding changes before you check-out more Packages and run 'ScanXMIAndReconcile' again
ShowAddinWindow (string TabName)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Shows the docked Add-In window on the specified page. Returns True if a tab of the specified name is now displayed.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TabName: String - specifies the tab
ShowDynamicHelp (string Topic)	<p>Notes: Shows a Help topic as a view.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topic: String - specifies the Help topic
ShowInProjectView (object	<p>Notes: Selects a specified object in the Browser window.</p>

Item)	<p>Accepted object types are Package, Element, Diagram, Attribute, and Method; an exception is thrown if the object is of an invalid type.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Item: Object - the object to highlight
ShowWindow (long Show)	<p>Notes: Shows or hides the Enterprise Architect User Interface.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Show: Long
ShutdownEA (long Flags)	<p>Notes: Closes all open Views and exits Enterprise Architect.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flags: long - if set to 1 then all pending changes will be saved before closing. If set to 0 then all changes will be lost.
SQLQuery (string SQL)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Enables execution of a SQL select statement against the current repository. Returns an XML formatted string value of the resulting record set.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SQL: String - contains the SQL Select statement
SynchProfile (string Profile, string Stereotype)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Synchronizes Tagged Values and constraints of a UML Profile item using the 'Synch Profiled Elements' dialog.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Profile: String - the name of the profile that contains the stereotype Stereotype: String - the name of the profile stereotype for which the default tags and constraints are to be synchronized
VCRPS	<p>Type VersionControlResynchPkgStatuses (boolean ClearSettings)</p> <p>Notes: Synchronizes the Version Control status of each Version Controlled Package within the current model with the status reported by your Version Control provider.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ClearSettings: Boolean <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - if True, clear the Version Control settings from Packages that are reported by the Version Control provider as uncontrolled - if False, leave the Version Control settings unchanged for Packages reported as uncontrolled
WriteOutput (string Name, string Output, long ID)	<p>Notes: Writes text to a specified tab in the System Output window, and associates the text with an ID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name: String - specifies the tab on which to display the text Output: String - specifies the text to display ID: Long - specifies a numeric ID value to associate with this output item for further handling by Add-Ins; can be set to 0 if no handling is required

SecurityUser Class

A SecurityUser object represents a named security user.

Associated table in repository

None.

SecurityUser Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Department	String Notes: Read only Returns the current user's department.
FirstName	String Notes: Read only Returns the current user's first name.
FullName	String Notes: Read only Returns the current user's full name.
Login	String Notes: Read only Returns the current user's login name.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Surname	String Notes: Read only Returns the current user's surname.

SecurityUser Methods

Method	Remarks
IsMemberOf (string GroupId)	Boolean Returns True if the user is part of the specified security group.

	<p>Parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• GroupId: String - Name of the security group to check.
--	--

Stereotype Class

The Stereotype element corresponds to a UML stereotype, which is an extension mechanism for varying the behavior and type of a model element. Use the Repository Stereotypes collection to add new elements and delete existing ones.

Associated table in repository

t_stereotypes

Stereotype Attributes

Attribute	Description
AppliesTo	String Notes: Read/Write A reference to the stereotype Base Class; that is, which element it applies to.
MetafileLoadPath	String Notes: Read/Write The path to an associated metafile. The Automation Interface does not yet support loading metafiles. To do this you must use the 'Stereotype' tab of the 'UML Types' dialog in Enterprise Architect.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write. Notes about the stereotype.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The stereotype name, which appears in the Stereotype drop list for elements that match the AppliesTo attribute.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
StereotypeGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A unique identifier for stereotype, generally set and maintained by Enterprise Architect.
Style	String Notes: Read/Write An additional style specifier for the stereotype.
VisualType	String

	<p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates an inbuilt visual style associated with a stereotype.</p> <p>Not currently implemented.</p>
--	---

Stereotype Methods

Method	Description
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current stereotype object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

Task Class

A Task is an entry in the System Task list. Tasks can be accessed using the Repository Tasks collection.

Associated table in repository

t_tasks

Task Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ActualTime	Long Notes: Read/Write The time already expended on the task, in hours, days or other units.
AssignedTo	String Notes: Read/Write The person this task is assigned to; that is, the responsible resource.
EndDate	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the task is scheduled to finish.
History	String Notes: Read/Write A memo field to hold, for example, task history or notes.
Name	Variant Notes: Read/Write The task name.
Notes	Variant Notes: Read/Write A description of the task.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Owner	String Notes: Read/Write The task owner.
Percent	Long

	Notes: Read/Write The percentage completion of the task.
Phase	String Notes: Read/Write The phase of the project the task relates to.
Priority	String Notes: Read/Write The priority of this task.
StartDate	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the task is to start.
Status	Variant Notes: Read/Write The current status of the task.
TaskID	Long Notes: Read only The local ID of the task.
TotalTime	Long Notes: Read/Write The total expected time the task might run, in hours, days or some other unit.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write Sets or returns a string representing the type.

Task Methods

Method	Type
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Task object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Term Class

A Term object represents one entry in the system glossary. Terms can be accessed using the Repository Terms collection.

Associated table in repository

t_glossary

Term Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Meaning	String Notes: Read/Write The description of the term; its meaning.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Term	String Notes: Read/Write The glossary item name.
TermID	Long Notes: Read only A local ID number to identify the term in the model.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The type this term applies to (for example, business or technical).

Term Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Refresh	Void Notes: Forces Enterprise Architect to reload the Glossary terms from the database.

	If an element is selected, it will have to be re-selected before the 'Note' fields and windows reflect the updated Glossary terms.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Term object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Properties Tab Package

The Properties Tab Package contains:

- A function to retrieve a pointer to the interface
- Functions to create or find a Properties tab
- Utility functions for modifying Properties values

You can get a pointer to this interface using the methods `Repository.AddPropertiesTab` and `Repository.GetPropertiesTab`.

PropertiesTab Class

PropertiesTab Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
-----------	---------

PropertiesTab Methods

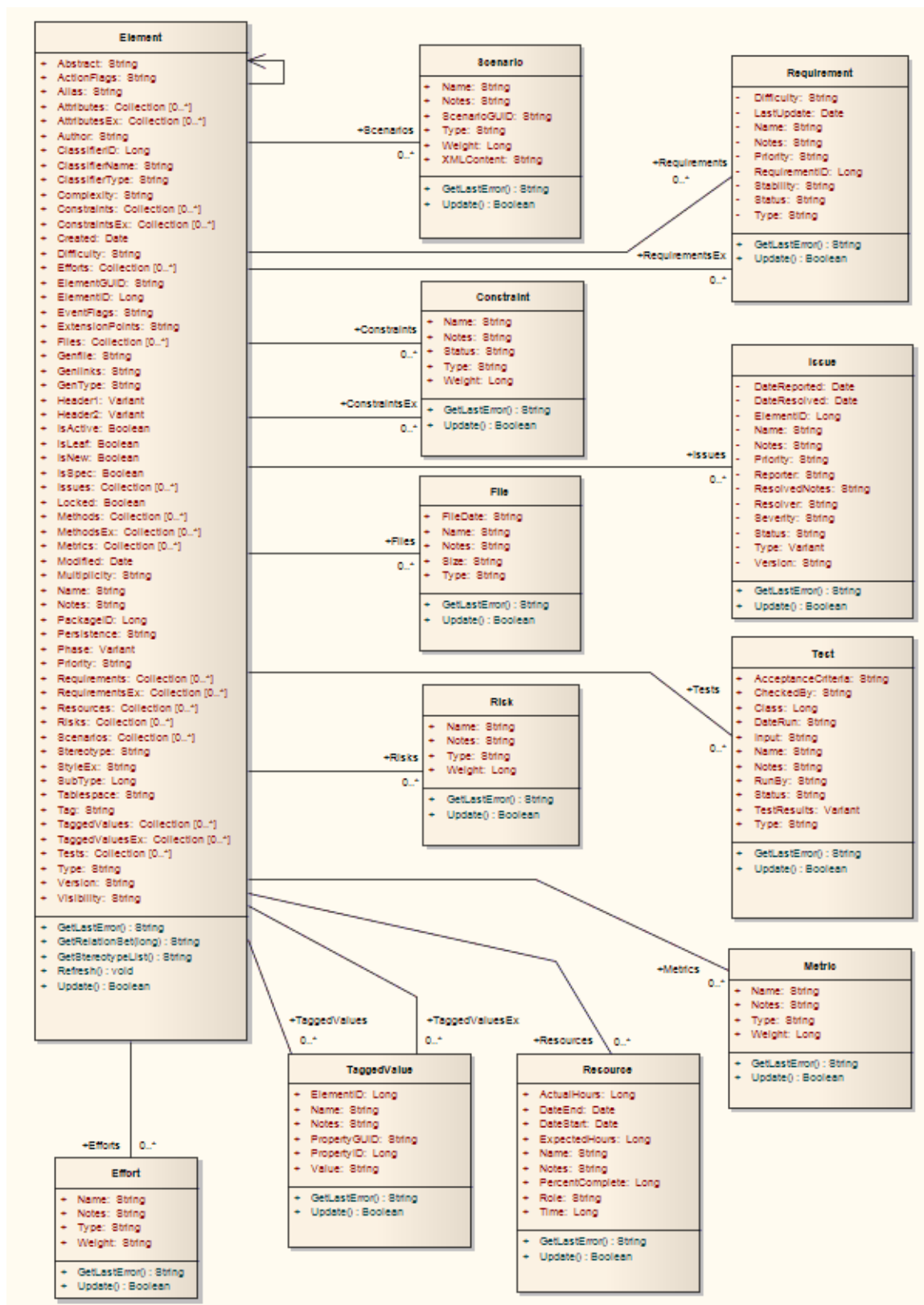
Method	Remarks
AddPropertiesTab (string TabName, string PropXML)	<p>Adds a Properties tab. Returns TRUE if the tab was added.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TabName: String - The name of the Properties tab PropXML: String - An XML string defining the values in the tab
GetLastError ()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
GetPropertiesTab (string TabName)	<p>Notes: Locates a Properties tab. Returns TRUE if the tab is found.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TabName: String - The name of the Properties tab
GetPropertiesXML ()	<p>Notes: Returns the XML string of the properties.</p>
GetProperty (long PropID)	<p>Notes: Returns a string of the Property value.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PropID: long - The ID value of the property
RemovePropertiesTab ()	<p>Notes: Removes a Properties tab. Returns TRUE if the tab is removed.</p>
SetPropertiesXML (string PropXML)	<p>Notes: Sets the Properties values in the tab. Returns TRUE if the properties were set successfully.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PropXML: String - An XML string defining the values in the tab
SetProperty (long PropID, string Value)	<p>Notes: Returns TRUE if the value was set successfully.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PropID: long - The ID value of the property to set Value: String - The value to set the property to

Element Package

The Element Package contains information about an element and its associated extended properties such as testing and project management information. An element is the basic item in an Enterprise Architect model. Classes, Use Cases and Components are all different types of UML element.

This diagram illustrates the relationships between an element and its associated extended information. The related information is accessed through the collections owned by the element (for example, Scenarios and Tests). It also includes a full description of the element object (the basic model structural unit).

Example



Constraint Class

A Constraint is a condition imposed on an element. Constraints are accessed through the Element Constraints collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objectconstraints

Constraint Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the constraint (that is, the constraint).
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about the constraint.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
ParentID	Long Notes: Read only The ElementID of the element to which this constraint applies.
Status	String Notes: Read/Write The current status of the constraint.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The constraint type.
Weight	Long Notes: Read/Write A weighting factor.

Constraint Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current Constraint object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Effort Class

An Effort is a named item with a weighting that can be associated with an element for purposes of building metrics about the model. Efforts are accessed through the Element Efforts collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objecteffort

Effort Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the effort.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about the effort.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The effort type.
Weight	Long Notes: Read/Write A weighting factor.
Weight2	Float Notes: Read/Write A weighting factor.

Effort Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String

	Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current Effort object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

元素类

An Element is the main modeling unit, corresponding to (for example) a Class, Use Case, Node or Component. You create new elements by adding to the Package Elements collection. Once you have created an element, you can add it to the DiagramObject Class of a diagram to include it in the diagram.

Elements have a collection of connectors. Each entry in this collection indicates a relationship to another element.

There are also some extended collections for managing addition information about the element, including properties such as Tagged Values, Issues, Constraints and Requirements.

Associated table in repository

t_object

Element Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Abstract	String Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the element is Abstract (1) or Concrete (0).
ActionFlags	String Notes: Read/Write A structure to hold flags concerned with Action semantics.
Alias	String Notes: Read/Write An optional alias for this element.
AssociationClassConnector ID	Long Notes: Read only If the element is an AssociationClass, AssociationClassConnectorID contains the Connector ID of the respective Association connector.
Attributes	Collection Notes: Read only A collection of attribute objects for the current element; use the AddNew and Delete functions to manage attributes.
AttributesEx	Collection Notes: Read only A collection of attribute objects belonging to the current element and its parent elements.
Author	String Notes: Read/Write

	The element author.
BaseClasses	Collection Notes: Read only A list of Base Classes for this element, presented as a collection for convenience.
ClassifierID	Long Notes: Deprecated See ClassifierID
ClassifierID	Long Notes: Read/Write The ElementID of a Classifier associated with this element; that is, the base type. Only valid for instance type elements (such as Object or Sequence).
ClassifierName	String Notes: Read/Write Name of associated Classifier (if any).
ClassifierType	String Notes: Read only Type of associated Classifier.
Complexity	String Notes: Read/Write A complexity value indicating how complex the element is; used for metric reporting and estimation. Valid values are: 1 for Easy, 2 for Medium, 3 for Difficult.
CompositeDiagram	Diagram Notes: Read only If the element is Composite, returns its associated diagram; otherwise returns null.
Connectors	Collection Notes: Read only Returns a collection containing the connectors to other elements.
Constraints	Collection Notes: Read only A collection of Constraint objects.
ConstraintsEx	Collection Notes: Read only Collection of Constraint objects belonging to the current element and its parent elements.
Created	Date Notes: Read/Write

	The date the element was created.
CustomProperties	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>List of advanced properties for an element.</p> <p>The collection of advanced properties differs depending on element type; for example, an Action and an Activity have different advanced properties.</p> <p>Currently only editable from the user interface.</p>
Diagrams	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns a collection of sub-diagrams (child diagrams) attached to this element as seen in the tree view.</p>
Difficulty	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A difficulty level associated with this element for estimation/metrics; only useable for Requirement, Change and Issue element types, otherwise ignored.</p> <p>Valid values are: Low, Medium, High.</p>
Efforts	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A collection of Effort objects.</p>
ElementGUID	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A globally unique ID for this element; that is, unique across all model files.</p>
ElementID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The local ID of the element; valid for this file only.</p>
Elements	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns a collection of child elements (sub-elements) attached to this element as seen in the tree view.</p>
EmbeddedElements	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A list of elements that are embedded into this element, such as Ports, Parts, Pins and Parameter Sets.</p>
EventFlags	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A structure to hold a variety of flags to do with signals or events.</p>
ExtensionPoints	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p>

	Optional extension points for a Use Case as a comma-separated list.
Files	Collection Notes: Read only A collection of File objects.
FQName	String Notes: Read only The fully-qualified name of the element, consisting of a dot-separated list of names including all parent elements and Packages up to the first namespace root that is encountered.
FQStereotype	String Notes: Read only The fully-qualified stereotype name in the format "Profile::Stereotype". One or more fully-qualified stereotype names can be assigned to StereotypeEx.
GenFile	String Notes: Read/Write The file associated with this element for code generation and synchronization purposes; can include macro expansion tags for local conversion to full path.
Genlinks	String Notes: Read/Write Links to other Classes discovered at code reversing time; Parents and Implements connectors only.
GenType	String Notes: Read/Write The code generation type; for example, Java, C++, C#, VBNet, Visual Basic, Delphi.
Header1	Variant Notes: Read/Write A user defined string for inclusion as header in the source files generated.
Header2	Variant Notes: Read/Write Same as for Header1, but used in the CPP source file.
IsActive	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Boolean value indicating whether the element is active or not. 1 = True, 0 = False.
IsComposite	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates whether the element is composite or not. 1 = True, 0 = False.

IsLeaf	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates whether or not the element is a leaf node (and therefore cannot be a parent for any other elements).</p> <p>1 = True, 0 = False.</p>
IsNew	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Boolean value indicating whether the element is new or not.</p> <p>1 = True, 0 = False.</p>
IsRoot	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates whether or not the element is a root node (and therefore cannot be descended from another element).</p> <p>1 = True, 0 = False.</p>
IsSpec	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write; Note that this attribute is no longer used in UML 2.0 and later releases, and is provided only to support models maintained in releases of UML prior to 2.0.</p> <p>Boolean value indicating whether the element is a specification or not.</p> <p>1 = True, 0 = False.</p>
Issues	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Collection of Issue objects.</p>
Locked	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates if the element has been locked against further change.</p>
MetaType	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The element's domain-specific meta type, as defined by an applied stereotype from an MDG Technology.</p>
Methods	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Collection of Method objects for current element.</p>
MethodsEx	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Collection of Method objects belonging to the current element and its parent elements.</p>
Metrics	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p>

	Collection of Metric elements for current element.
MiscData	String Notes: Read only This low-level property provides information about the contents of the PData x fields. These database fields are not documented, and developers must gain understanding of these fields through their own endeavors to use this property. MiscData is zero based, therefore: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MiscData(0) corresponds to PData1 • MiscData(1) to PData2, and so on
Modified	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the element was last modified.
Multiplicity	String Notes: Read/Write Multiplicity value for this element.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The element name; should be unique within the current Package.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further descriptive text about the element.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
PackageID	Long Notes: Read/Write A local ID for the Package containing this element.
ParentID	Long Notes: Read/Write If this element is a child of another, used to set or retrieve the ElementID of the other element; if not, returns 0.
Partitions	Collection Notes: Read only List of logical partitions into which an element can be divided. Only valid for elements that support partitions, such as Activities and States.
Persistence	String Notes: Read/Write

	The persistence associated with this element; can be Persistent or Transient.
Phase	String Notes: Read/Write The phase this element is scheduled to be constructed in; any string value.
Priority	String Notes: Read/Write The priority of this element as compared to other project elements; only applies to Requirement, Change and Issue types, otherwise ignored. Valid values are: Low, Medium and High.
Properties	Properties Notes: Returns a list of specialized properties that apply to the element that might not be available using the automation model. The properties are purposely undocumented because of their obscure nature and because they are subject to change as progressive enhancements are made to them.
PropertyType	Long Notes: Read/Write The ElementID of a Type associated with this element; only valid for Port and Part elements.
PropertyTypeName	String Notes: Read The name of a Type associated with this element; only valid for Port and Part elements.
Realizes	Collection Notes: Read only List of Interfaces realized by this element for convenience.
Requirements	Collection Notes: Read only Collection of Requirement objects.
RequirementsEx	Collection Notes: Read only Collection of Requirement objects belonging to the current element and its parent elements.
Resources	Collection Notes: Read only Collection of Resource objects for current element.
Risks	Collection Notes: Read only Collection of Risk objects.

<p>RunState</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The object's runstate list as a string.</p> <p>The string consists of a set of statements in the form: string = '@VAR;Variable=<string>;Value=<string>;Op=<string>;@ENDVAR;'</p> <p>Where: Op = ['=', '>', '<', '>=', '<=', '!=', '<>']</p> <p>For example: A set of run states can be created by looping through a set of attributes and forming a concatenated string: eRunState = eRunState + "@VAR;Variable="+ attrib.name + ";Value=" + attrib.value + ";Op==;@ENDVAR;";</p>
<p>Scenarios</p>	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Collection of Scenario objects for current element.</p>
<p>StateTransitions</p>	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>List of State Transitions that an element can support; applies in particular to Timing elements.</p>
<p>Status</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Sets or gets the status, such as Proposed or Approved.</p>
<p>Stereotype</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The primary element stereotype; the first of the list of stereotypes you can access using the 'StereotypeEx' attribute.</p> <p>When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.</p>
<p>StereotypeEx</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>All the applied stereotypes of the element in a comma-separated list. Reading the value will provide the stereotype name only; assigning the value accepts either fully-qualified or simple names.</p> <p>When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.</p>
<p>StyleEx</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Advanced style settings; reserved for the use of Sparx Systems.</p>
<p>Subtype</p>	<p>Long</p>

	<p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A numeric subtype that qualifies the Type of the main element</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Event: 0 = Receiver, 1 = Sender • For Class: 1 = Parameterised, 2 = Instantiated, 3 = Both, 0 = Neither, 17 = Association Class <p>If 17, because an Association Class has been created through the user interface, MiscData(3) contains the ID of the related Association; as MiscData is read-only, you cannot create an Association Class through the Automation Interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Note: 1 = Note linked to connector, 2 = Constraint linked to connector • For StateNode: 100 = ActivityInitial, 101 = ActivityFinal • For Activity: 0 = Activity, 8 = composite Activity (also set to 8 for other composite elements such as Use Cases) • For Synchronization: 0 = Horizontal, 1 = Vertical <p>Note that there are many more Types than indicated in these examples.</p>
Tablespace	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Associated tablespace for a Table element.</p>
Tag	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Corresponds to the 'Keywords' field in the Enterprise Architect user interface.</p>
TaggedValues	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns a collection of TaggedValue objects.</p>
TaggedValuesEx	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns a collection of TaggedValue objects belonging to the current element and the elements specialized or realized by the current element.</p>
TemplateParameters	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p> <p>A collection of TemplateParameter objects.</p>
Tests	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A collection of Test objects for the current element.</p>
TreePos	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Sets or gets the tree position.</p>
Type	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The element type (such as Class, Component).</p> <p>Note that Type is case sensitive inside Enterprise Architect and should be provided</p>

with an initial capital (proper case); valid types are:

- Action
- Activity
- ActivityPartition
- ActivityRegion
- Actor
- Artifact
- Association
- Boundary
- Change
- Class
- Collaboration
- Component
- Constraint
- Decision
- DeploymentSpecification
- DiagramFrame
- EmbeddedElement
- Entity
- EntryPoint
- Event
- ExceptionHandler
- ExitPoint
- ExpansionNode
- ExpansionRegion
- Feature
- GUIElement
- InteractionFragment
- InteractionOccurrence
- InteractionState
- Interface
- InterruptibleActivityRegion
- Issue
- Node
- Note
- Object
- Package
- Parameter
- Part
- Port
- ProvidedInterface
- Report
- RequiredInterface
- Requirement

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Screen • Sequence • State • StateNode • Synchronization • Text • TimeLine • UMLDiagram • UseCase
TypeInfoProperties	<p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns an interface pointer of TypeInfoProperties.</p>
Version	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The version of the element.</p>
Visibility	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The Scope of this element within the current Package.</p> <p>Valid values are: Public, Private, Protected or Package.</p>

Element Methods

Method	Remarks
ApplyGroupLock(string aGroupName)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Applies a group lock to the element object, for the specified group, on behalf of the current user.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use 'GetLastError()' to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aGroupName: String - the name of the user group for which to set the group lock
ApplyUserLock()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Applies a user lock to the element object for the current user.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use 'GetLastError()' to retrieve error information.</p>
Clone ()	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Notes: Inserts a copy of the selected element under the same parent as the selected element.</p> <p>Returns the newly-created element.</p>
CreateAssociationClass(lon	

g ConnectorID)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Makes this element an AssociationClass of the Association with the provided Connector ID; the return value indicates whether the function succeeded in converting the element to an AssociationClass.</p> <p>AssociationClasses are created only where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The current element is valid • The current element is a Class • The current element is not already an AssociationClass • The specified connector exists • The specified connector is an Association • The specified connector is not already in an AssociationClass pair • The current element is not at either end of the specified connector <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ConnectorID: Long - the Connector ID of an Association connector
DeleteLinkedDocument()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Removes the Linked Document for the element. This method does not display a confirmatory prompt.</p> <p>Returns True if a document was deleted.</p>
GetBusinessRules()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read Only.</p> <p>Returns all the Business Rules for the element.</p>
GetChart	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Notes: For chart elements returns an interface to the chart</p>
GetDecisionTable()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Provides read-only access to a Decision Table XML string.</p> <p>Returns the XML data for the Decision Table as a string.</p>
GetElementGrid()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns an object of type ElementGrid (a Custom Table Artifact element).</p>
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
GetLinkedDocument()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value containing the element's Linked Document contents, in Rich Text Format.</p> <p>If the element contains no Linked Document, an empty string is returned.</p>
GetRelationSet(EnumRelationSetType Type)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string containing a comma-separated list of ElementIDs of directly- and indirectly-related elements based on the given type.</p> <p>Recurses using the same relation type on all elements it finds, retrieving all dependencies and sub-dependencies of the current element; for example, Object1 depends on Object2, which depends on Object3, therefore this method returns</p>

	<p>Object2 and Object3.</p> <p>To obtain only the direct relationships of the element, use the Connector collection instead.</p>
GetStereotypeList()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a comma-separated list of stereotypes allied to this element.</p>
GetTXAlias (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the Alias of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias, and auto translate if the original Alias has changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated Alias from online
GetTXName (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the name of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated name - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated name, and auto translate if the original name has changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated name from online
GetTXNote (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Returns the Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes, and auto translate if the original Notes have changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated Notes from online
HasStereotype(string Stereotype)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Returns true if the current element has the specified stereotype applied to it. Accepts either qualified or unqualified stereotype names; for example, 'block' or 'SysML1.3::block'.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stereotype: String - the name of the stereotype to search for
IsAssociationClass	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Returns whether or not the current element is an AssociationClass.</p>
LoadLinkedDocument(stri	<p>Boolean</p>

<p>ng Filename)</p>	<p>Notes: Loads the document from the specified file into the element's Linked Document.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FileName: String - the name of the file from which to load the document; both RTF and DOCX input formats are supported
<p>Refresh()</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Refreshes the element features in the Browser window.</p> <p>Usually called after adding or deleting attributes or methods, when the user interface is required to be updated as well.</p>
<p>ReleaseUserLock()</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Releases a user lock or group lock on the element object.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p>
<p>SaveLinkedDocument(string Filename)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Saves the Linked Document for this element to the specified file. Returns False if the element does not have a Linked document or fails to save the file.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FileName: String - the name of the file to save to disk The output format will be determined by the file's extension - currently rtf, docx and pdf are supported; if an invalid extension is used, it will write the file in RTF format regardless of the extension
<p>SetAppearance(long Scope, long Item, long Value)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Sets the visual appearance of the element.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope: Long - Scope of appearance set to modify 1 - Base (Default appearance across entire model) To set appearance for the element (diagram object) in a selected diagram only, see <i>Setting The Style</i> in the <i>DiagramObject Class</i> topic • Item: Long - Appearance feature to modify 0 - Background color 1 - Font Color 2 - Border Color 3 - Border Width • Value: Long - Value to set appearance to
<p>SetCompositeDiagram()</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the composite diagram of the element.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GUID: String - the GUID of the composite diagram; a blank GUID will remove the link to the composite diagram
<p>SetCreated(Date NewVal)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Deprecated</p> <p>This method is no longer supported.</p>
<p>SetModified(Date NewVal)</p>	<p>Void</p>

	<p>Notes: Deprecated</p> <p>This method is no longer supported.</p>
SetTXAlias (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Alias of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated Alias
SetTXName (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated name of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated name
SetTXNote (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated Notes
SynchConstraints(string Profile, string Stereotype)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Synchronizes the constraints of a UML Profile item for this element, only if the specified stereotype has been applied.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Profile: String - Name of the profile that contains the stereotype Stereotype: String - Name of the profile stereotype for which the default constraints are to be synchronized
SynchTaggedValues(string Profile, string Stereotype)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Synchronizes the Tagged Values of a UML Profile item for this element, only if the specified stereotype has been applied.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Profile: String - Name of the profile that contains the stereotype Stereotype: String - Name of the profile stereotype for which the default tags are to be synchronized
UnlinkFromAssociation	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Performs the opposite of CreateAssociationClass().</p>
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current element object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

ElementGrid Class

The ElementGrid object represents a Custom Table, which is used to display custom data in tabular format on a diagram, the data being provided by the user rather than generated by the system.

The ElementGrid object is accessible from an Element object, using the GetElementGrid() method.

Associated table in repository

t_object

ElementGrid Methods

Method	Remarks
GetCell (int nrow, int ncell)	Variant Notes: The cell value is return as a variant value. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nRow: Integer - the number of the row containing the cell • nCell: Integer - the number of the cell in the row (the column number)
GetColumnCount ()	Integer Notes: Returns the number of columns in the grid.
GetRowCount ()	Integer Notes: Returns the number of rows in the grid.
SetCell (int nRow, int nCell, variant sValue)	Boolean Notes: Sets a value in the specified cell. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nRow: Integer - specifies the row into which to insert the value • nCell: Integer - specifies the cell (column number) into which to insert the value • sValue: Variant - specifies the value to set in the cell
SetGridSize (int nRows, int nColumns)	Boolean Notes: Sets the size of the grid in rows and columns. The size can be set and reset; any data outside the bounds of the new grid size will be lost on resize. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nRows: Integer - the number of rows in the table grid • nColumns: Integer - the number of columns in the table grid

File Class

A File represents an associated file for an element. Files are accessed through the Element Files collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objectfiles

File Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
FileDate	String Notes: Read/Write The file date when the entry was created.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The file name can be a logical file or a reference to a web address (using http://).
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about the file.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Size	String Notes: Read/Write The file size.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The file type.

File Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in

	relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current File object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Issue (Maintenance) Class

An Issue is either a Change or a Defect, is associated with the containing element, and is accessed through the Issues collection of an element.

Associated table in repository

t_objectproblems

Issue Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
DateReported	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the issue was reported.
DateResolved	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the issue was resolved.
ElementID	Long Notes: Read/Write The ID of the element associated with this issue.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The Issue name; that is, the Issue itself.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write The Issue description.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Priority	String Notes: Read/Write The priority of the Issue - Low, Medium or High.
Reporter	String Notes: Read/Write The user ID of the person reporting the issue.

Resolver	String Notes: Read/Write The user ID of the person resolving the issue.
ResolverNotes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes entered by the resolver about resolution of the Issue.
Severity	String Notes: Read/Write The Issue severity - Low, Medium or High.
Status	String Notes: Read/Write The current status of the issue.
Type	Variant Notes: Read/Write The Issue type - Defect, Change, Issue or Task.
Version	String Notes: Read/Write The version associated with the issue. Note that this method is only available through a Dispatch interface. Object ob = Issue; Print ob.Version;

Issue Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Issue object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Metric Class

A Metric is a named item with a weighting that can be associated with an element for purposes of building metrics about the model. Metrics are accessed through the Element Metrics collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objectmetrics

Metric Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the metric.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about this metric.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The metric type.
Weight	Long Notes: Read/Write A user-defined weighting for estimation or metric purposes.

Metric Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Metric object after modification or appending a new

	<p>item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>
--	--

Requirement Class

An Element Requirement object holds information about the requirements of an element in the context of the model. Requirements can be accessed using the Element Requirements collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objectrequires

Requirement Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Difficulty	String Notes: Read/Write The estimated difficulty of implementing the requirement.
LastUpdate	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the requirement was last updated.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The requirement itself.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further notes on the requirement.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
ParentID	Long Notes: Read only The ElementID of the element to which this requirement applies.
Priority	String Notes: Read/Write The assigned priority of the requirement.
RequirementID	Long Notes: Read only A local ID for this requirement.

Stability	String Notes: Read/Write The estimated stability of the requirement. This is an indication of the probability of the requirement - or understanding of the requirement - changing. High stability indicates a low probability of the requirement changing.
Status	String Notes: Read/Write The current status of the requirement.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The requirement type.

Requirement Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current Requirement object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Resource Class

An element Resource is a named person/task pair with timing constraints and percent complete indicators. Use this to manage the work associated with delivering an element.

Associated table in repository

t_objectresources

Resource Attributes

Attribute	Description
ActualHours	Long Notes: Read/Write The time already expended on the task, in hours, days or other units.
DateEnd	Date Notes: Read/Write The expected end date.
DateStart	Date Notes: Read/Write The date to start work.
ExpectedHours	Long Notes: Read/Write The total expected time the task might run, in hours, days or other units.
History	String Notes: Read/Write Gets or sets history text.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the resource (for example, a person's name).
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Descriptive notes.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

PercentComplete	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The current percent complete figure.</p>
Role	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The role the resource plays in implementing the element.</p>
Time	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The time expected to complete the task; a numeric indicating the number of days.</p>

Resource Methods

Method	Description
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p> <p>This function is rarely used as an exception is thrown when an error occurs.</p>
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Update the current Resource object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

Risk Class

A Risk object represents a named risk associated with an element. It is used for project management purposes. Risks can be accessed through the Element Risks collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objectrisks

Risk Attributes

Attribute	Description
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the risk.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further notes describing the risk.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The risk type associated with this element.
Weight	Long Notes: Read/Write A weighting for estimation or metric purposes.

Risk Methods

Method	Description
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean

	<p>Notes: Update the current Risk object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>
--	--

Scenario Class

A Scenario corresponds to a Collaboration or Use Case instance. Each Scenario is a path of execution through the logic of a Use Case. Scenarios can be added to using the Element Scenarios collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objectscenarios

Scenario Attributes

Attribute	Description
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The Scenario name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write A description of the Scenario, usually containing the steps to execute the scenario.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
ScenarioGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A unique ID for the Scenario, used to identify the Scenario unambiguously within a model.
Steps	Collection of ScenarioStep Class Notes: Read only A collection of step objects for this Scenario. Use the 'AddNew' and 'Delete' functions to manage steps. 'AddNew' passes the step name and 'I' as the type for an actor step.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The scenario type (for example, Basic Path).
Weight	Long Notes: Read/Write Currently used to position scenarios in the scenario list (that is, List Position).
XMLContent	String

	<p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A structured field that can contain scenario details in XML format. It is recommended that you use the 'Steps' collection to read or modify this field.</p>
--	---

Scenario Methods

Method	Description
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Update the current Scenario object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

ScenarioExtension Class

ScenarioExtension Attributes

Attribute	Description
ExtensionGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A unique GUID for this Extension.
Join	String Notes: Read/Write The GUID of the step where this Extension rejoins the Scenario.
JoiningStep	ScenarioStep Notes: Read only The actual step where this Extension rejoins the Scenario, if any.
Level	String Notes: Read only The number of this Extension as shown in the scenario editor. This is derived from the value of Pos for this object and the owning step.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The Extension name. This should match the name of the linked scenario.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Pos	Long Notes: Read/Write The position of the Extension in the Extensions list.
Scenario	Scenario Notes: Read only The scenario that is executed as an alternative path for this Extension.

ScenarioStep类

ScenarioStep Attributes

Attribute	Description
Extensions	<p>Collection of ScenarioExtension</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A collection of ScenarioExtension objects that specify how the scenario is extended from this step. The arguments to 'AddNew' should match the name and GUID of the alternative scenario being linked to.</p>
Level	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The number of this Step as shown in the scenario editor. This is derived from the value of Pos.</p>
Link	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The GUID of a Use Case that is relevant to this step.</p>
LinkedElement	<p>Element</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The actual element specified by Link, if any.</p>
Name	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The step name.</p>
ObjectType	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.</p>
Pos	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The position of the 'Step' in the 'Scenario Step' list.</p>
Results	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Any results that are given from this step.</p>
State	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A description of the state the system enters when this Step is executed.</p>

StepGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A unique GUID for this Step.
StepType	ScenarioStepType Notes: Read/Write Identifies whether this step is being performed by a user or the system.
Uses	String Notes: Read/Write The input and requirements that are relevant to this step.
UsesElementList	Collection of Element Notes: Read only Indicates that the Scenarios view 'Uses' field is a linked element list.

ScenarioStep Methods

Method	Description
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current ScenarioStep object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

场景扩展方法

方法	描述
获取上一个错误 ()	字符串 注记：返回一个string值，描述与此object相关的最近发生的错误。
更新 ()	布尔值 注记：在修改或添加新项目后更新当前的 ScenarioExtension object。 如果返回False，请检查 GetLastError()”函数以获取更多信息。

TaggedValue Class

A TaggedValue is a named property and value associated with an element. Tagged Values can be accessed through the TaggedValues collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objectproperties

TaggedValue Attributes

Attribute	Description
ElementID	Long Notes: Read/Write The local ID of the associated element.
FQName	String Notes: Read only The fully-qualified name of the tag.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the tag.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further descriptive notes about this tag. If 'Value' is set to '<memo>', then 'Notes' should contain the actual Tagged Value content.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
PropertyGUID	String Notes: Read/Write The global ID of the tag.
PropertyID	Long Notes: Read only The local ID of the tag.
Value	String Notes: Read/Write

	<p>The value assigned to this tag.</p> <p>This field has a 255 character limit. If the value is greater than 255 characters long, set the value to "<memo>" and insert the body of text in the 'Notes' attribute.</p> <p>When reading existing Tagged Values, if 'Value' = "<memo>" then the developer should read the actual body of text from the 'Notes' attribute.</p>
--	--

TaggedValue Methods

Method	Description
GetAttribute(string propName)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged Value.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> propName: String - the name of the property for which the text is being returned
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
HasAttributes()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Returns True if the Tagged Value is a structured Tagged Value with one or more properties.</p>
SetAttribute(string propName, string propValue)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged Value.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> propName: String - the name of the property for which the text is being set propValue: the value of the property
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current TaggedValue object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

Test Class

A Test is a single Test Case applied to an element. Tests are added and accessed through the Element Tests collection.

Associated table in repository

t_objecttests

Test Attributes

Attribute	Description
AcceptanceCriteria	String Notes: Read/Write The acceptance criteria for successful execution.
CheckedBy	String Notes: Read/Write User ID of the person confirming the results.
Class	Long Notes: Read/Write The test Class: 1 = Unit Test 2 = Integration Test 3 = System Test 4 = Acceptance Test 5 = Scenario Test 6 = Inspection Test
DateRun	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the test was last run.
Input	String Notes: Read/Write Input data for the test.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The test name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write

	Detailed notes about test to be carried out.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
RunBy	String Notes: Read/Write The user ID of the person conducting the test.
Status	String Notes: Read/Write The current status of the test.
TestResults	Variant Notes: Read/Write Results of test.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The test type, such as Load or Regression.

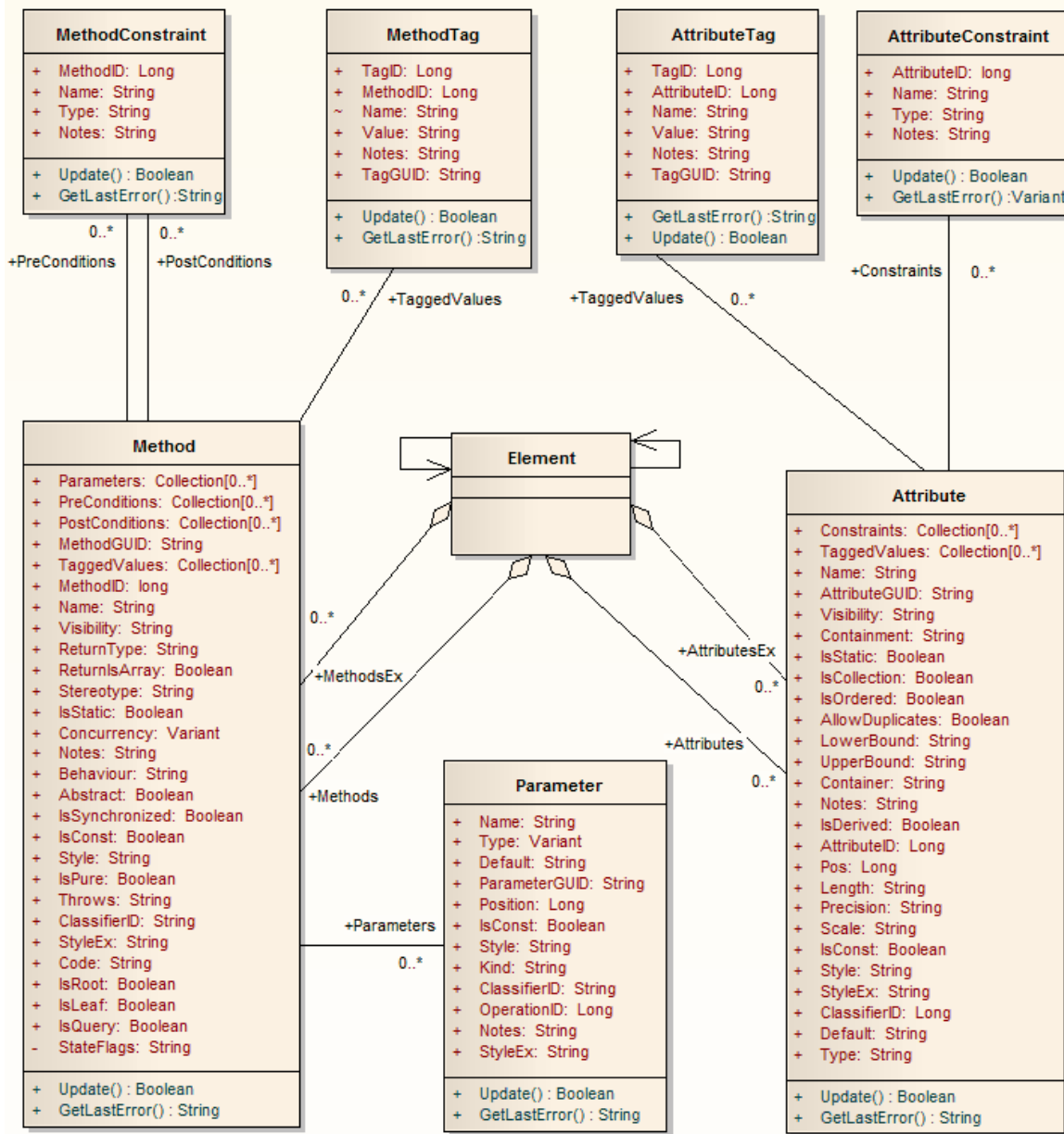
Test Methods

Method	Description
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current Test object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Element Features Package

The ElementFeatures Package contains descriptions of the model interfaces that enable access to operations and attributes, and their associated Tagged Values and constraints.

This diagram illustrates the components associated with element features. These include attributes and methods, and their associated constraints and Tagged Values. It also includes the Parameter object that defines the arguments associated with an operation (Method).



Attribute Class

An attribute corresponds to a UML Attribute. It contains further collections for constraints and Tagged Values. Attributes are accessed from the element Attributes collection.

Associated table in repository

t_attribute

Attribute Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Alias	String Notes: Read/Write Contains the (optional) 'Alias' property for this attribute. This can be used interchangeably with the Style attribute.
AllowDuplicates	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if duplicates are allowed in the collection. If the attribute represents a database column this, when set, represents the 'Not Null' option.
AttributeGUID	String Notes: Read only A globally unique ID for the current attribute. This attribute is system generated.
AttributeID	Long Notes: Read only The local ID number of the attribute.
ClassifierID	Long Notes: Read/Write The classifier ID, if appropriate, indicating the base type associated with the attribute, if not a primitive type.
Constraints	Collection Notes: Read only A collection of AttributeConstraint objects, used to access and manage constraints associated with this attribute.
Container	String Notes: Read/Write The container type.

Containment	String Notes: Read/Write The type of containment - Not Specified, By Reference or By Value.
Default	String Notes: Read/Write The initial value assigned to this attribute.
FQStereotype	String Notes: Read Only The fully-qualified stereotype name in the format "Profile::Stereotype". One or more fully-qualified stereotype names can be assigned to StereotypeEx.
IsCollection	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the current feature is a collection or not. If the attribute represents a database column this, when set, represents a Foreign Key.
IsConst	Boolean Notes: Read/Write A flag indicating if the attribute is Const or not.
IsDerived	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the attribute is derived (that is, a calculated value).
IsID	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the attribute uniquely identifies an instance of the containing Class, or not.
IsOrdered	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if a collection is ordered or not. If the attribute represents a database column this, when set, represents a Primary Key.
IsStatic	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if the current attribute is a static feature or not. If the attribute represents a database column this, when set, represents the 'Unique' option.
Length	String Notes: Read/Write The attribute length, where applicable.
LowerBound	String Notes: Read/Write A value for the collection lower boundary.

Name	String Notes: Read/Write The attribute name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further notes on this attribute.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
ParentID	Long Notes: Read only Returns the ElementID of the element that this attribute is a part of.
Pos	Long Notes: Read/Write The position of the attribute in the Class attribute list.
Precision	String Notes: Read/Write The precision value.
RedefinedProperty	String Notes: Read/Write Corresponds to the 'Redefined Property' field on the 'Detail' page of the attribute 'Properties' dialog, or the UML <i>redefinedProperty</i> attribute. Contains a comma separated list of GUIDs.
Scale	String Notes: Read/Write The scale value.
Stereotype	String Notes: Read/Write Sets or gets the stereotype for this attribute. When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.
StereotypeEx	String Notes: Read/Write Provides all the applied stereotypes of the attribute, in a comma-separated list. Reading the value will provide the stereotype name only; assigning the value accepts either fully-qualified or simple names. When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.

Style	String Notes: Read/Write Contains the (optional) Alias property for this attribute. This can be used interchangeably with the Alias attribute.
StyleEx	String Notes: Read/Write Advanced style settings, reserved for the use of Sparx Systems.
SubsettedProperty	String Notes: Read/Write Corresponds to the 'Subsetted Property' field on the 'Detail' page of the attribute 'Properties' dialog, or the UML <i>subsettedProperty</i> attribute. Contains a comma separated list of GUIDs.
TaggedValues	Collection of type AttributeTag Notes: Read only A collection of AttributeTag objects, used to access and manage Tagged Values associated with this attribute.
TaggedValuesEx	Collection of type TaggedValue Notes: Read only A collection of TaggedValue objects belonging to the current attribute and the TaggedValuesEx property of its classifier.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The attribute type (by name; also see <i>ClassifierID</i>).
TypeInfoProperties	Notes: Read only Returns an interface pointer of TypeInfoProperties.
UpperBound	String Notes: Read/Write A value for the collection upper boundary.
Visibility	String Notes: Read/Write Identifies the scope of the attribute - Private, Protected, Public or Package.

Attribute Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in

	relation to this object.
GetTXAlias (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the Alias of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias, and auto translate if the original Alias has changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated Alias from online
GetTXName (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the name of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated name - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated name, and auto translate if the original name has changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated name from online
GetTXNote (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Returns the Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes, and auto translate if the original Notes have changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated Notes from online
SetTXAlias (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Alias of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Translation: String - The translated Alias
SetTXName (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated name of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Translation: String - The translated name
SetTXNote (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Translation: String - The translated Notes
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current attribute object after modifying or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

AttributeConstraint Class

An AttributeConstraint is a constraint associated with the current Attribute.

Associated table in repository

t_attributeconstraints

AttributeConstraint Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
AttributeID	Long Notes: Read/Write The ID of the attribute this constraint applies to.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the constraint.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Descriptive notes about the constraint.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The type of constraint.

AttributeConstraint Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current AttributeConstraint object after modification or

	<p>appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>
--	--

AttributeTag Class

An AttributeTag represents a Tagged Value associated with an attribute.

Associated table in repository

t_attributetag

AttributeTag Attributes:

Attribute	Remarks
AttributeID	Long Notes: Read/Write The local ID of the attribute associated with this Tagged Value.
FQName	String Notes: Read only The fully-qualified name of the tag.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the tag.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further descriptive notes about this tag. If 'Value' is set to '<memo>', then 'Notes' should contain the actual Tagged Value content.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
TagGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A globally unique ID for this Tagged Value.
TagID	Long Notes: Read only The local ID to identify the Tagged Value.
Value	String Notes: Read/Write The value assigned to this tag.

	<p>This field has a 255 character limit. If the value is greater than 255 characters long, set the value to "<memo>" and insert the body of text in the 'Notes' attribute.</p> <p>When reading existing Tagged Values, if 'Value' = "<memo>" then the developer should read the actual body of text from the 'Notes' attribute.</p>
--	---

AttributeTag Methods:

Method	Remarks
GetAttribute(string propName)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged Value.</p>
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p> <p>This function is rarely used as an exception is thrown when an error occurs.</p>
HasAttributes()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Returns True if the Tagged Value is a structured Tagged Value with one or more properties.</p>
SetAttribute(string propName, string propValue)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged Value.</p>
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current AttributeTag object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

CustomProperties Collection

The CustomProperties collection contains 0 or more CustomProperties associated with the current element. These properties provide advanced UML configuration options, and must not be added to or deleted. The value of each property can be set.

CustomProperty

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Read only The CustomProperty name.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Value	String Notes: Read/Write The value associated with this CustomProperty. This can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A string• The Boolean values True or False, or• An enumeration value from a defined list The UML 2.5 specification in general provides information on the kinds of enumeration relevant here.

Notes

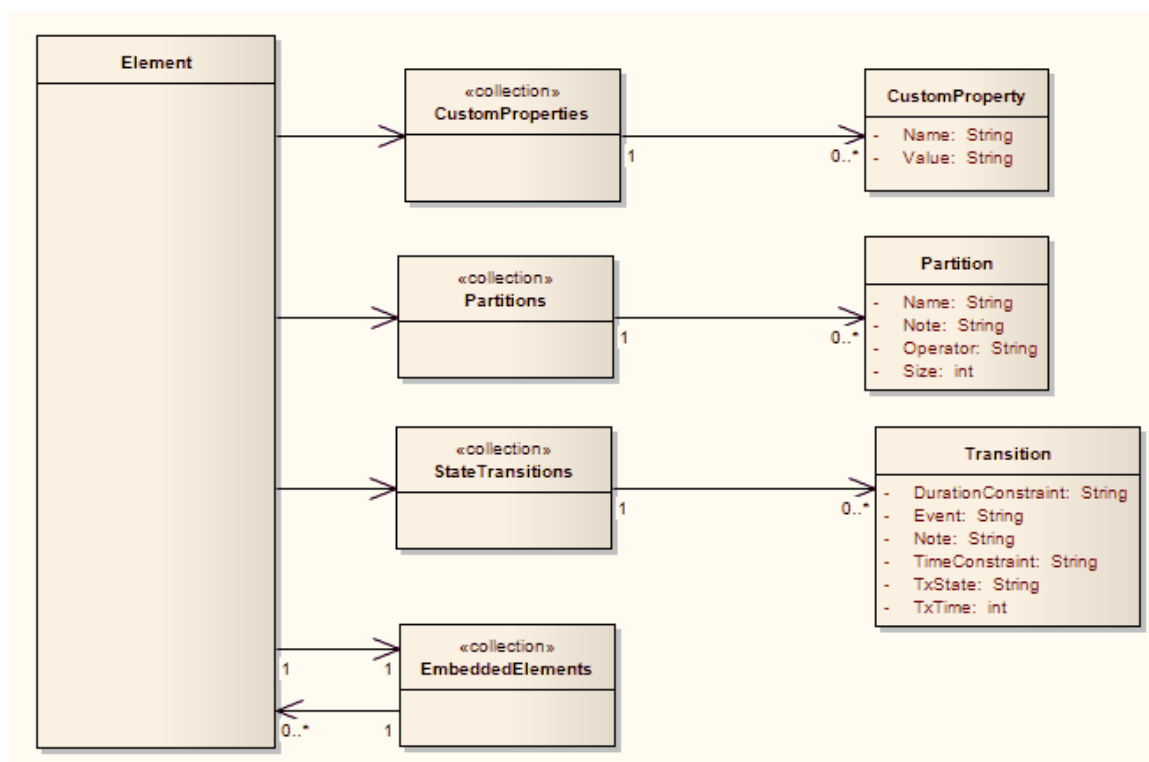
- The number and type of properties vary depending on the actual element

EmbeddedElements Collection

In UML 2.5 an element can have one or more embedded elements such as Ports, Pins, Parameters or ObjectNodes. These are attached to the boundary of the host element and cannot be moved off the element. They are owned by their host element. This collection gives easy access to the set of elements embedded on the surface of an element. Note that some embedded elements can have their own embedded element collection (for example, Ports can have Interfaces embedded on them).

The EmbeddedElements collection contains Element objects.

Example



Method Class

A method represents a UML operation. It is accessed from the Element Methods collection and includes collections for parameters, constraints and Tagged Values.

Associated table in repository

t_operation

Method Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Abstract	Boolean Notes: Read/Write A flag indicating if the method is abstract (1) or not (0).
Behavior	String Notes: Read/Write Some further explanatory behavior notes (for example, pseudocode). In earlier releases of Enterprise Architect this attribute had the UK/Australian spelling 'Behaviour'; this is still present for backwards compatibility, but please now use the 'Behavior' attribute for consistency.
ClassifierID	String Notes: Read/Write The Classifier ID that applies to the ReturnType.
Code	String Notes: Read/Write An optional field to hold the method code (used for the 'Initial Code' field).
Concurrency	Variant Notes: Read/Write Indicates the concurrency type of the method.
FQStereotype	String Notes: Read Only The fully-qualified stereotype name in the format "Profile::Stereotype". One or more fully-qualified stereotype names can be assigned to StereotypeEx.
IsConst	Boolean Notes: Read/Write A flag indicating that the method is Const.

IsLeaf	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate if the method is a Leaf (cannot be overridden).</p>
IsPure	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag indicating that the method is defined as 'Pure' in C++.</p>
IsQuery	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate if the method is a query (that is, does not alter Class variables).</p>
IsRoot	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate if the method is Root.</p>
IsStatic	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate a static method.</p>
IsSynchronized	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag indicating a Synchronized method call.</p>
MethodGUID	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A globally unique ID for the current method. This is system generated.</p>
MethodID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A local ID for the current method, only valid within this .eap file.</p>
Name	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The method name.</p>
Notes	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Descriptive notes on the method.</p>
ObjectType	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.</p>
Parameters	<p>Collection Class</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The Parameters collection for the current method, used to add and access parameter objects for the current method.</p>

ParentID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns the ElementID of the element that this method belongs to.</p>
Pos	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Specifies the position of the method within the set of operations defined for a Class.</p>
PostConditions	<p>Collection Class</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The PostConditions (constraints) as they apply to this method. This returns a MethodConstraint object of type 'post'.</p>
PreConditions	<p>Collection Class</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The PreConditions (constraints) as they apply to this method. This returns a MethodConstraint object of type 'pre'.</p>
ReturnIsArray	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate that the return value is an array.</p>
ReturnType	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The return type for the method; this can be a primitive data type or a Class or Interface type.</p>
StateFlags	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Some flags as applied to methods in State elements.</p>
Stereotype	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The method stereotype (optional).</p> <p>When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.</p>
StereotypeEx	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>All the applied stereotypes of the method in a comma-separated list. Reading the value will provide the stereotype name only; assigning the value accepts either fully-qualified or simple names.</p> <p>When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.</p>
Style	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Contains the Alias property for this method.</p>

StyleEx	String Notes: Read/Write Advanced style settings, reserved for the use of Sparx Systems.
TaggedValues	Collection Class of type MethodTag Class Notes: Read only The TaggedValues collection for the current method. This accesses a list of MethodTag objects.
Throws	String Notes: Read/Write Exception information. Valid input for setting the Throws is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GUID String - the GUID of an element in the model or a comma-separated list of element GUIDS • <none> - removes the existing Throws set
TypeInfoProperties	Notes: Read only Returns an interface pointer of TypeInfoProperties.
Visibility	String Notes: Read/Write The method scope - Public, Protected, Private or Package.

Method Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
GetTXAlias (string Code, long Flag)	String Notes: Returns the Alias of the element for a given language. Parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias, and auto translate if the original Alias has changed - 2 = Always fetch the translated Alias from online
GetTXName (string Code, long Flag)	String Notes: Returns the name of the element for a given language. Parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of

	<p>the 'Manage Model Options' dialog)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Get the currently-stored translated name 1 = Get the currently-stored translated name, and auto translate if the original name has changed 2 = Always fetch the translated name from online
GetTXNote (string Code, long Flag)	<p>String</p> <p>Returns the Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes, and auto translate if the original Notes have changed 2 = Always fetch the translated Notes from online
SetTXName (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated name of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated name
SetTXAlias (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Alias of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated Alias
SetTXNote (string Code, string Translation)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes - Set the translated Notes of the element for a given language.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated Notes
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Update the current method object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

MethodConstraint Class

A MethodConstraint is a condition imposed on a method. It is accessed through either the Method PreConditions or Method PostConditions collection.

Associated table in repository

t_operationpres and t_operationposts

MethodConstraint Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
MethodID	Long Notes: Read/Write The local ID of the associated method.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the constraint.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Descriptive notes about this constraint.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The constraint type.

MethodConstraint Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object. This function is rarely used as an exception is thrown when an error occurs.

Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Update the current MethodConstraint object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>
----------	--

方法标签类

A MethodTag is a Tagged Value associated with a method.

Associated table in repository

t_operationtag

MethodTag Attributes:

Attribute	Remarks
FQName	String Notes: Read only The fully-qualified name of the tag.
MethodID	Long Notes: Read/Write The ID of the associated method.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The tag or name of the property.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further descriptive notes about this tag. If 'Value' is set to '<memo>', then 'Notes' should contain the actual Tagged Value content.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
TagGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A unique GUID for this Tagged Value.
TagID	Long Notes: Read only A unique ID for this Tagged Value.
Value	String Notes: Read/Write The value assigned to this tag.

	<p>This field has a 255 character limit. If the value is greater than 255 characters long, set the value to "<memo>" and insert the body of text in the 'Notes' attribute.</p> <p>When reading existing Tagged Values, if 'Value' = "<memo>" then the developer should read the actual body of text from the 'Notes' attribute.</p>
--	---

MethodTag Methods:

Method	Remarks
GetAttribute(string propName)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged Value.</p>
GetLastError()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p> <p>This function is rarely used as an exception is thrown when an error occurs.</p>
HasAttributes()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Returns True if the Tagged Value is a structured Tagged Value with one or more properties.</p>
SetAttribute(string propName, string propValue)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged Value.</p>
Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates the current MethodTag object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>

Parameter Class

A Parameter object represents a method argument and is accessed through the Method Parameters collection.

Associated table in repository

t_operationparams

Parameter Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Alias	String Notes: Read/Write An optional alias for this parameter.
ClassifierID	String Notes: Read/Write A ClassifierID for the parameter, if known.
Default	String Notes: Read/Write A default value for this parameter.
IsConst	Boolean Notes: Read/Write A flag indicating that the parameter is Const (cannot be altered).
Kind	String Notes: Read/Write The parameter kind - in, inout, out, or return.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The parameter name; this must be unique for a single method.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Descriptive notes.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
OperationID	Long

	<p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The ID of the method associated with this parameter.</p>
ParameterGUID	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A system generated, globally unique ID for the current Parameter.</p>
Position	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The position of the parameter in the argument list.</p>
Stereotype	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The first stereotype of the parameter.</p> <p>When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.</p>
StereotypeEx	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>All the applied stereotypes of the parameter in a comma-separated list. Reading the value will provide the stereotype name only; assigning the value accepts either fully-qualified or simple names.</p> <p>When setting this attribute, LastError (for the GetLastError method) will be non-empty if an error occurs.</p>
Style	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Some style information.</p>
StyleEx	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Advanced style settings, reserved for the use of Sparx Systems.</p>
TaggedValues	<p>Collection Class of type ParamTag Class</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The GUID of the parameter with which this ParamTag is associated.</p>
Type	<p>Variant</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The parameter type; can be a primitive type or a defined classifier.</p>
TypeInfoProperties	<p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Returns an interface pointer of TypeInfoProperties.</p>

Parameter Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current Parameter object after modifying or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

ParamTag类

A ParamTag is a Tagged Value associated with a method parameter.

Associated table in repository

t_taggedvalue

ParamTag Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ElementGUID	String Notes: Read/Write The GUID of the parameter with which this ParamTag is associated.
FQName	String Notes: Read only The fully qualified name of the tag.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
PropertyGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A system generated GUID to identify the Tagged Value.
Tag	String Notes: Read/Write The actual tag name.
Value	String Notes: Read/Write The value associated with this tag.

ParamTag Methods

Method	Remarks
GetAttribute(string propName)	String Notes: Returns the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged

	Value.
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
HasAttributes()	Boolean Notes: Returns True if the Tagged Value is a structured Tagged Value with one or more properties.
SetAttribute(string propName, string propValue)	Boolean Notes: Sets the text of a single named property within a structured Tagged Value.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current ParamTag object after modifying or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Partitions Collection

A collection of internal element partitions (regions). This is commonly seen in Activity, State, Boundary, Diagram Frame and similar elements. Not all elements support partitions.

This collection contains a set of Partition elements. The set is read/write: information is not saved until the host element is saved, so ensure that you call the Element.Save method after making changes to a Partition.

Partition Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The partition name; this can represent a condition or constraint in some cases.
Note	String Notes: Read/Write A free text note associated with this partition.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Operator	String Notes: Read/Write An optional operator value that specifies the partition type.
Size	String Notes: Read/Write The vertical or horizontal width of the partition in pixels.

Properties Class

Properties

Properties Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Count	Long Notes: The number of properties that are available for this object.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

Properties Methods

Property

Method	Remarks
Item(object Index)	Property Notes: Returns a property either by name or by a zero-based integer offset into the list of properties. Parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Index: Variant - either a string representing the property name or an integer representing the zero-based offset into the property list

Property Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Read only The name of the property. The object to which the properties list applies can have an automation property with the same name, in which case the data accessed through Value is identical to that obtained through the automation property.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

<p>Type</p>	<p>PropType Notes: Read only Provides an indication of what sort of data is going to be stored by this property. This restriction can be further defined by the Validation attribute.</p>
<p>Validation</p>	<p>String Notes: Read only An optional string that is used to validate any data that is passed to the Value attribute. This string is used by the programmer at run time to provide an indication of what is expected, and by Enterprise Architect to ensure that the submitted data is appropriate.</p>
<p>Value</p>	<p>Variant Notes: Read/write The value of the property as defined in the other fields.</p>

TemplateParameter Class

A TemplateParameter for a template signature specifies a formal parameter that will be substituted by an actual parameter (or the default) in a TemplateBinding relationship on a Class element.

Associated table in repository

t_xref

TemplateParameter Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Constraint	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the Classifier that acts as the constraint value.
Default	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the Classifier that acts as the default value.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the Template Parameter.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read Only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
TemplateParameterID	String Notes: Read Only The Enterprise Architect Globally Unique ID (GUID) of the current Template Parameter, in the XrefID column of t_xref.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The Template Parameter type.

TemplateParameter Methods

Method	Remarks

GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current TemplateParameter object after modifying or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Transitions Collection

The Transitions collection applies only to Timeline elements.

A Timeline element displays 0 or more state transitions at set times on its extent. This collection enables you to access the transition set. You can also access additional information by referring to the connectors associated with the Timeline, and by referencing messages passed between timelines. Note that any changes made to elements in this collection are only saved when the main element is saved.

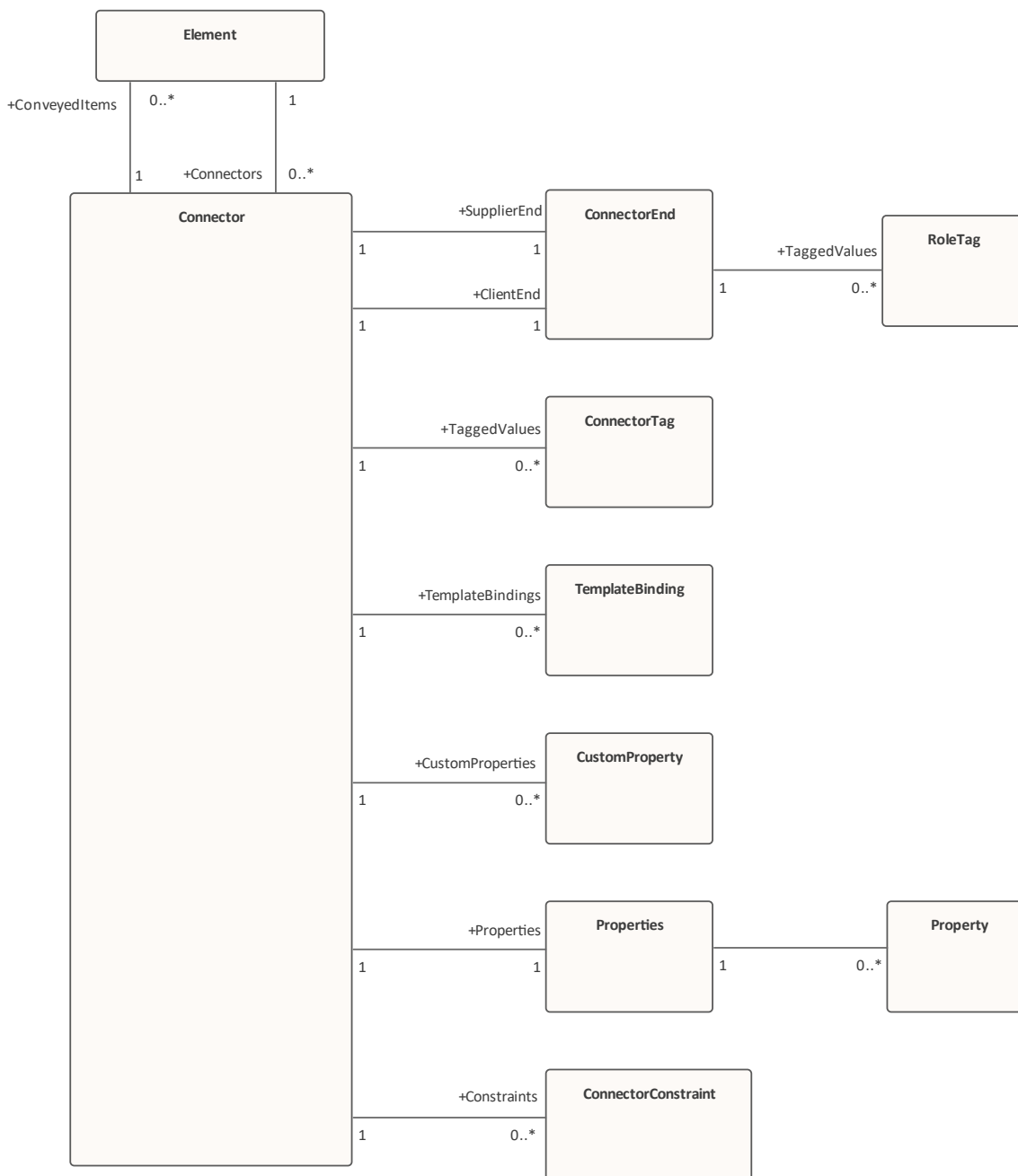
Transition Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
DurationConstraint	String Notes: Read/Write A constraint on the time duration of the transition.
Event	String Notes: Read/Write The event (optional) that initiated the transition.
Note	String Notes: Read/Write A free text note.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
TimeConstraint	String Notes: Read/Write A constraint on when the transition has to be completed.
TxState	String Notes: Read/Write The state to transition to, as defined in the 'Timeline Properties' dialog.
TxTime	String Notes: Read/Write. The time that the transition occurs. The value depends on a range set in the diagram.

Connector Package

The Connector Package details how connectors between elements are accessed and managed.

This diagram shows the Connector Class, its collections, and its relationships to the Element Class. Association Target roles correspond to member variable names in the source interface. The associated Classes represent the object type used in each collection.



Connector Class

To represent the various kinds of connectors between UML elements, you use a Connector object. You can access this from either the Client or Supplier element, using the Connectors collection of that element. When creating a new connector you assign to it a valid type from this list:

- Aggregation
- Assembly
- Association
- Collaboration
- CommunicationPath
- Connector
- ControlFlow
- Delegate
- Dependency
- Deployment
- ERLink
- Generalization
- InformationFlow
- Instantiation
- InterruptFlow
- Manifest
- Nesting
- NoteLink
- ObjectFlow
- Package
- Realization
- Sequence
- StateFlow
- TemplateBinding
- UseCase

Associated table in repository

t_connector

Connector Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Alias	String Notes: Read/Write

	An optional alias for this connector.
AssociationClass	Element Notes: Read Only Returns the Association Class element if the connector has one; otherwise NULL/.
ClientEnd	ConnectorEnd Notes: Read Only A pointer to the ConnectorEnd object representing the source end of the relationship.
ClientID	Long Notes: Read/Write The ElementID of the element at the source end of this connector.
Color	Long Notes: Read/Write Sets the color of the connector.
ConnectorGUID	String Notes: Read Only A system generated, globally unique ID for the current connector.
ConnectorID	Long Notes: Read Only A system generated local identifier for the current connector.
Constraints	Collection Notes: Read Only A collection of constraint objects.
ConveyedItems	Collection of type Element Notes: Read Only Returns a collection of elements that have been conveyed. To add another element to the conveyed Collection, use 'AddNew (ElementGUID,NULL)', where 'ElementGUID' is the GUID of the element to be added.
CustomProperties	Collection Notes: Read Only Returns a collection of advanced properties associated with an element in the form of CustomProperty objects.
DiagramID	Long Notes: Read/Write The DiagramID of the connector.
Direction	String

	<p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The connector direction, which can be set to one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unspecified • Bi-Directional • Source -> Destination or • Destination -> Source <p>If the connector is non-navigable, set the 'sourceNavigability' and/or 'targetNavigability' attributes.</p>
EndPointX	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The x-coordinate of the connector's end point.</p> <p>Connector end points are specified in Cartesian coordinates with the origin to the top left of the screen.</p>
EndPointY	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The y-coordinate of the connector's end point.</p> <p>Connector end points are specified in Cartesian coordinates with the origin to the top left of the screen.</p>
EventFlags	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A structure to hold a variety of flags concerned with event signaling on messages.</p>
FQStereotype	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p> <p>The fully-qualified stereotype name in the format "Profile::Stereotype". One or more fully-qualified stereotype names can be assigned to StereotypeEx.</p>
ForeignKeyInformation	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p> <p>Returns the Foreign Key information.</p>
IsLeaf	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag indicating that the connector is a leaf.</p>
IsRoot	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag indicating that the connector is a root.</p>
IsSpec	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag indicating that the connector is a specification.</p>
MessageArguments	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p>

	The connector Message arguments.
MetaType	String Notes: Read Only The connector's domain-specific meta type, as defined by an applied stereotype from an MDG Technology.
MiscData	String Notes: Read Only This low-level property returns an array providing information about the contents of the PData x fields. These database fields are not documented and developers must gain understanding of these fields through their own endeavors to use this property. MiscData is zero based, therefore: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MiscData(0) corresponds to PData1 • MiscData(1) corresponds to PData2, and so on
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The connector name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Descriptive notes about the connector.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read Only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Properties	Properties Notes: Returns a list of specialized properties applicable to the connector that might not be available using the automation model. The properties are purposely undocumented because of their obscure nature and because they are subject to change as progressive enhancements are made to them.
ReturnValueAlias	String Notes: Shows the 'Return Value Alias' field of the operation.
RouteStyle	Long Notes: Read/Write The route style.
SequenceNo	Long Notes: Read/Write The SequenceNo of the connector.
StartPointX	Long Notes: Read/Write

	<p>The x-coordinate of the connector's start point.</p> <p>Connector end points are specified in Cartesian coordinates with the origin to the top left of the screen.</p>
StartPointY	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The y-coordinate of the connector's start point.</p> <p>Connector end points are specified in Cartesian coordinates with the origin to the top left of the screen.</p>
StateFlags	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A structure to hold a variety of flags concerned with State signaling on messages; the list is delimited by semi-colons.</p>
Stereotype	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Sets or gets the stereotype for this connector end.</p>
StereotypeEx	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>All the applied stereotypes of the connector in a comma-separated list. Reading the value will provide the stereotype name only; assigning the value accepts either fully-qualified or simple names.</p>
StyleEx	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Advanced style settings; reserved for the use of Sparx Systems.</p>
Subtype	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A possible subtype to refine the meaning of the connector.</p>
SupplierEnd	<p>ConnectorEnd</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p> <p>A pointer to the ConnectorEnd object representing the target end of the relationship.</p>
SupplierID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The ElementID of the element at the target end of this connector.</p>
TaggedValues	<p>Collection of type ConnectorTag</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p> <p>The collection of ConnectorTag objects.</p>
TemplateBindings	<p>Collection of type TemplateBinding</p> <p>Notes: Read Only</p> <p>A collection of TemplateBinding objects.</p>

TransitionAction	String Notes: Read/Write See the <i>Transition</i> topic for appropriate values.
TransitionEvent	String Notes: Read/Write See the <i>Transition</i> topic for appropriate values.
TransitionGuard	String Notes: Read/Write See the <i>Transition</i> topic for appropriate values.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The connector type; valid types are held in the t_connectortypes table in the .eap file.
TypeInfoProperties	Notes: Read only Returns an interface pointer of TypeInfoProperties.
VirtualInheritance	String Notes: Read/Write For Generalization, indicates if the inheritance is virtual.
Width	Long Notes: Read/Write Specifies the width of the connector.

Connector Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
GetTXAlias (string Code, long Flag)	String Notes: Returns the Alias of the element for a given language. Parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) • Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias - 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Alias, and auto translate if the original Alias has changed

	- 2 = Always fetch the translated Alias from online
GetTXName (string Code, long Flag)	String Notes: Returns the name of the element for a given language. Parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Get the currently-stored translated name 1 = Get the currently-stored translated name, and auto translate if the original name has changed 2 = Always fetch the translated name from online
GetTXNote (string Code, long Flag)	String Returns the Notes of the element for a given language. Parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Flag: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes 1 = Get the currently-stored translated Notes, and auto translate if the original Notes have changed 2 = Always fetch the translated Notes from online
IsConnectorValid()	Boolean Notes: Queries Enterprise Architect's internal relationship validation schema on the current connector. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.
SetTXAlias (string Code, string Translation)	String Notes - Set the translated Alias of the element for a given language. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated Alias
SetTXName (string Code, string Translation)	String Notes - Set the translated name of the element for a given language. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated name
SetTXNote (string Code, string Translation)	String Notes - Set the translated Notes of the element for a given language. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code: String - Two-letter language code (found on the 'Translations' page of the 'Manage Model Options' dialog) Translation: String - The translated Notes
Update()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current ConnectorObject after modification or appending a new item.

	If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.
--	---

ConnectorConstraint Class

A ConnectorConstraint holds information about special conditions that apply to a connector. It is accessed through the Connector Constraints collection.

Associated table in repository

t_connectorconstraints

ConnectorConstraint Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ConnectorID	Long Notes: Read/Write A local ID value (long) - system generated.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The constraint name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Notes about this constraint.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Type	String Notes: Read/Write The constraint type.

ConnectorConstraint Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current ConnectorConstraint object after modification or

	<p>appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>
--	--

ConnectorEnd Class

A ConnectorEnd contains information about a single end of a connector. A ConnectorEnd is accessed from the connector as either the ClientEnd or SupplierEnd.

Associated table in repository

derived from t_connector

ConnectorEnd Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Aggregation	Long Notes: Read/Write The type of Aggregation as it applies to this end; valid values are: 0 = None 1 = Shared 2 = Composite
Alias	String Notes: Read/Write An optional alias for this connector end.
AllowDuplicates	Boolean Notes: Read/Write For multiplicities greater than 1, indicates that duplicate entries are possible.
Cardinality	String Notes: Read/Write The cardinality associated with this end.
Constraint	String Notes: Read/Write A constraint that can be applied to this connector end.
Containment	String Notes: Read/Write The containment type applied to this connector end.
Derived	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates that the value of this end is derived.
DerivedUnion	Boolean

	<p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates the value of this role derived from the union of all roles that subset this.</p>
End	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>The end this ConnectorEnd object applies to - Client or Supplier.</p>
IsChangeable	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Flag indicating whether this end is changeable or not - 'frozen', 'addOnly' or none.</p>
IsNavigable	<p>Note: This property is not used</p> <p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag indicating this end is navigable from the other end.</p>
Navigable	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates whether this role of an association is navigable from the opposite classifier - Navigable, Non-Navigable or Unspecified.</p>
ObjectType	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.</p>
Ordering	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Ordering for this connector end.</p>
OwnedByClassifier	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Indicates that this Association end corresponds to an attribute on the opposite end of the Association.</p>
Qualifier	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A qualifier that can apply to the connector end.</p>
Role	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The connector end role.</p>
RoleNote	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Notes associated with the role of this connector end.</p>
RoleType	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p>

	The role type applied to this end of the connector.
Stereotype	String Notes: Read/Write Sets or gets the stereotype for this connector end.
StereotypeEx	String Notes: Read/Write All the applied stereotypes of the connector end in a comma-separated list. Reading the value will provide the stereotype name only; assigning the value accepts either fully qualified or simple names.
TaggedValues	Collection of type RoleTag Notes: Read only A collection of RoleTag objects.
Visibility	String Notes: Read/Write The Scope associated with this connector end - Public, Private, Protected or Package.

ConnectorEnd Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current ConnectorEnd object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

ConnectorTag Class

A ConnectorTag is a Tagged Value for a connector and is accessed through the Connector TaggedValues collection.

Associated table in repository

t_connectortag

ConnectorTag Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ConnectorID	Long Notes: Read/Write The local ID of the associated connector.
FQName	String Notes: Read only The fully qualified name of the tag.
Name	String Notes: Read/Write The tag or name.
Notes	String Notes: Read/Write Further descriptive notes on this tag. If 'Value' is set to '<memo>', then 'Notes' should contain the actual Tagged Value content.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
TagGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A globally unique ID for this Tagged Value.
TagID	Long Notes: Read only A local ID to identify the Tagged Value.
Value	String Notes: Read/Write The value assigned to this tag.

	<p>This field has a 255 character limit. If the value is greater than 255 characters long, set the value to "<memo>" and insert the body of text in the 'Notes' attribute.</p> <p>When reading existing Tagged Values, if 'Value' = "<memo>" then the developer should read the actual body of text from the 'Notes' attribute.</p>
--	---

ConnectorTag Methods

Method	Remarks
GetAttribute(string propName)	String Notes: Returns the text of a single named property within a Structured Tagged Value.
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
HasAttributes()	Boolean Notes: Returns True if the Tagged Value is a Structured Tagged Value with one or more properties.
SetAttribute(string propName, string propValue)	Boolean Notes: Sets the text of a single named property within a Structured Tagged Value.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current ConnectorTag object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

RoleTag Class

The RoleTag interface provides access to an Association's Role Tagged Values. Each connector end has a RoleTag collection that can be accessed to add, delete and access the RoleTags.

You might use this in creating code that resembles this fragment for accessing a RoleTag in VB.NET (where con is a Connector Object):

```

client = con.ClientEnd
client.Role = "m_client"
client.Update()
tag = client.TaggedValues.AddNew("tag", "value")
tag.Update()
tag = client.TaggedValues.AddNew("tag2", "value2")
tag.Update()
client.TaggedValues.Refresh()
For idx = 0 To client.TaggedValues.Count - 1
tag = client.TaggedValues.GetAt(idx)
Console.WriteLine(tag.Tag)
client.TaggedValues.DeleteAt(idx, False)
Next
tag = Nothing

```

Associated table in repository

t_taggedvalue

RoleTag Attributes

Attribute	Description
BaseClass	String Notes: Read/Write Indicates the role end; set to ASSOCIATION_SOURCE or ASSOCIATION_TARGET.
ElementGUID	String Notes: Read/Write The GUID of the connector with which this role tag is associated.
FQName	String Notes: Read only The fully qualified name of the tag.
ObjectType	ObjectType

	Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
PropertyGUID	String Notes: Read/Write A system generated GUID to identify the Tagged Value.
Tag	String Notes: Read/Write The actual tag name.
Value	String Notes: Read/Write The value associated with this tag.

RoleTag Methods

Method	Description
GetAttribute(string propName)	String Notes: Returns the text of a single named property within a Structured Tagged Value.
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
HasAttributes()	Boolean Notes: Returns True if the Tagged Value is a Structured Tagged Value with one or more properties.
SetAttribute(string propName, string propValue)	Boolean Notes: Sets the text of a single named property within a Structured Tagged Value.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the RoleTag after changes or on initial creation. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

TemplateBinding类

A TemplateBinding defines the connector between a binding Class and a parameterized Class, and the binding expression on that connector.

TemplateBinding Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ActualGUID	String Notes: Read/Write The GUID of the element classifier set as the Actual Template Binding parameter. If the Actual Template Binding parameter is set as a string expression only, this will be an empty string. Assigning a GUID value will automatically change the ActualName attribute after Update() has been called.
ActualName	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the Actual Template Binding parameter. Assigning a new value will clear any current ActualGUID value.
BindingExpression	String Notes: Read only The Binding Expression as shown in Enterprise Architect.
ConnectorGUID	String Notes: Read only The Globally Unique ID of the associated connector.
ConnectorType	String Notes: Read only The type of the associated connector.
FormalName	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the Formal Template Binding parameter.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch Interface.
Pos	String Notes: Read only The position of the Template Binding in the list (as on the 'Bindings' page of the connector 'Properties' dialog).

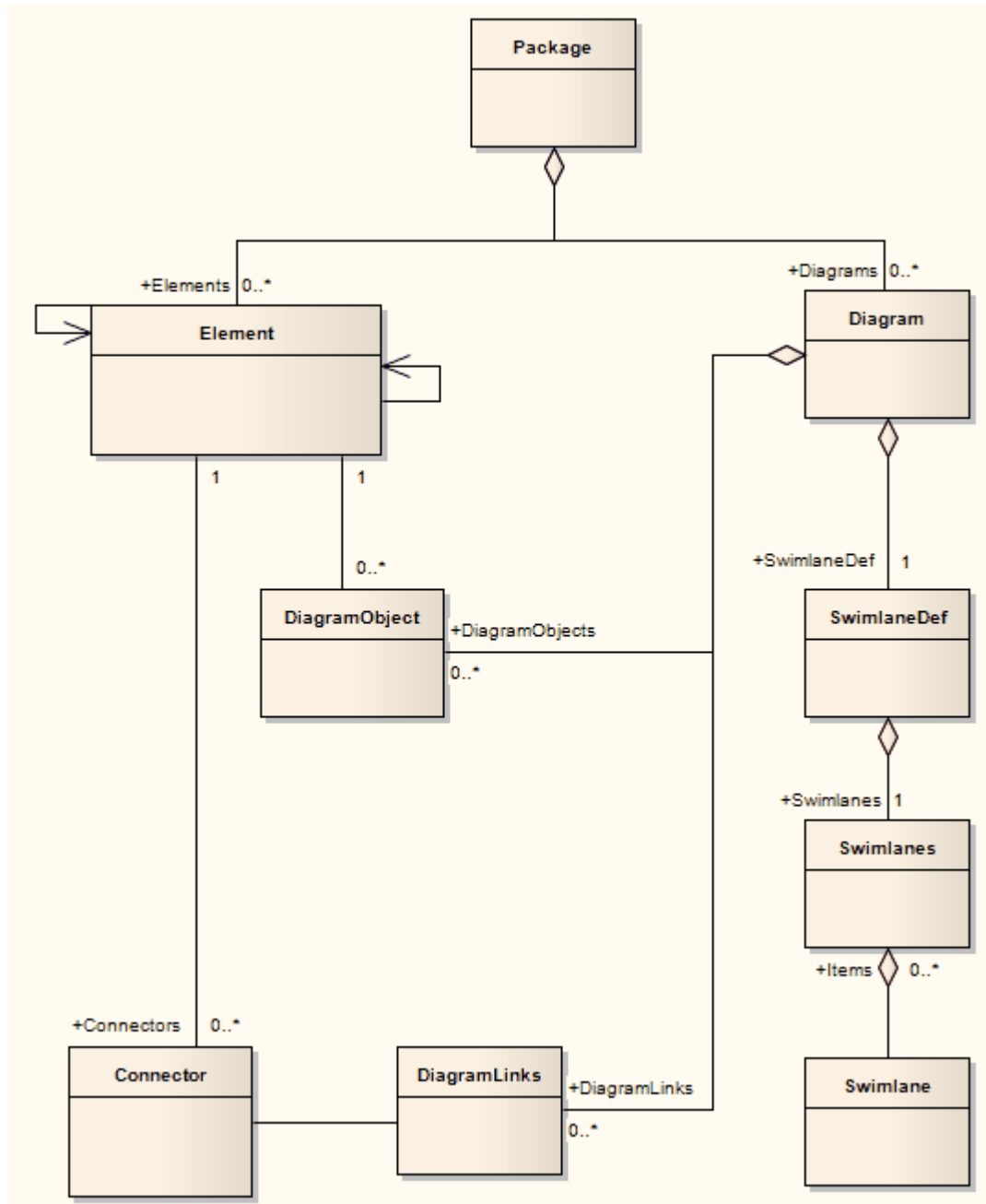
TemplateBindingID	String Notes: Read only The Globally Unique ID of the current Template Binding.
-------------------	---

TemplateBinding Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
Update()	Boolean Notes: Update the current TemplateBinding object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.

Diagram Package

The Diagram Package has information on a diagram and on DiagramObject and DiagramLink, which are the instances of elements within a diagram.



图表类

A Diagram corresponds to a single UML diagram. It is accessed through the Package Diagrams collection and in turn contains a collection of diagram objects and diagram connectors. Adding to the DiagramObject Class adds an existing element to the diagram. When adding a new diagram, you must set the diagram type to one of the valid types:

- Activity
- Analysis
- Component
- Custom
- Deployment
- Logical
- Sequence
- Statechart
- Use Case

For a Collaboration (Communication) diagram, use the Analysis type.

Associated table in repository

t_diagram

Diagram Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Author	String Notes: Read/Write The name of the author.
CreatedDate	Date Notes: Read/Write The date the diagram was created.
cx	Long Notes: Read/Write The X dimension of the diagram (the default is 800).
cy	Long Notes: Read/Write The Y dimension of the diagram (the default is 1100).
DiagramGUID	Variant Notes: Read/Write A globally unique ID for this diagram.

DiagramID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A local ID for the diagram.</p>
DiagramLinks	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A list of DiagramLink objects, each containing information about the display characteristics of a connector in a diagram.</p>
DiagramObjects	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>A collection of references to DiagramObjects. A DiagramObject is an instance of an element in a diagram, and includes size and display characteristics.</p>
ExtendedStyle	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>An extended style attribute.</p>
FilterElements	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Applies a comma-separated list of object ids (from SelectedObjects) to the currently-applied diagram filter, overriding the filter. The effect persists until another filter is applied, or the diagram is closed.</p>
HighlightImports	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate that elements from other Packages should be highlighted. Corresponds with the 'Show Namespace' option in the diagram 'Properties' dialog.</p>
IsLocked	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag indicating whether this diagram is locked or not.</p>
MetaType	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The diagram's domain-specific meta type, as defined by an MDG Technology. When writing, the meta type must be fully qualified and from an existing profile.</p>
ModifiedDate	<p>Variant</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The date the diagram was last modified.</p>
Name	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The diagram name.</p>
Notes	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>Set or retrieve notes for this diagram.</p>

ObjectType	<p>ObjectType</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.</p>
Orientation	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The page orientation: P for Portrait or L for Landscape.</p>
PackageID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The ID of the Package that this diagram belongs to.</p>
PageHeight	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read</p> <p>The number of pages high the diagram is.</p>
PageWidth	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read</p> <p>The number of pages wide the diagram is.</p>
ParentID	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The optional ID of an element that 'owns' this diagram; for example, a Sequence diagram owned by a Use Case.</p>
Scale	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The zoom scale (the default is 100).</p>
SelectedConnector	<p>Connector</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>The currently selected connector on this diagram. Null if there is no currently selected diagram.</p>
SelectedObjects	<p>Collection</p> <p>Notes: Read only</p> <p>Gets a collection representing the currently selected elements on the diagram. You can remove objects from this collection to deselect them, and add elements to the collection by passing the Object ID as a name to select them.</p>
ShowDetails	<p>Long</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate that the Diagram Details text should be shown: 1 = Show, 0 = Hide.</p>
ShowPackageContents	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Read/Write</p> <p>A flag to indicate that the Package contents should be shown in the current</p>

	diagram.
ShowPrivate	Boolean Notes: Read/Write A flag to show or hide Private features.
ShowProtected	Boolean Notes: Read/Write A flag to show or hide Protected features.
ShowPublic	Boolean Notes: Read/Write A flag to show or hide Public features.
Stereotype	String Notes: Read/Write Sets or gets the stereotype for this diagram.
StyleEx	String Notes: Read/Write Advanced style settings, reserved for the use of Sparx Systems.
Swimlanes	String Notes: Read/Write Information on swimlanes contained in the diagram. Please note that this property is superseded by SwimlaneDef.
SwimlaneDef	SwimlaneDef Notes: Read/Write Information on swimlanes contained in the diagram.
Type	String Notes: Read only The diagram type; see the t_diagramtypes table in the .cap file for more information.
Version	String Notes: Read/Write The version of the diagram.

Diagram Methods

Method	Details
ApplyGroupLock (string	Boolean

aGroupName)	<p>Notes: Applies a group lock to this diagram object, for the specified group, on behalf of the current user.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aGroupName: String - the name of the user group for which to set the group lock
ApplyUserLock ()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Applies a user lock to this diagram object, for the current user.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p>
FindElementInDiagram (long ElementID)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: This function activates the Diagram View and displays the diagram with the diagram object selected. If the diagram is too large to display all of it on the screen, the portion of the diagram containing the object is displayed with the object shown in the center of the screen. Diagram objects flagged as non-selected are shown but are not selected</p> <p>Returns True if the diagram object was found, the diagram displayed and the object selected (or at least displayed) in the view. Returns False if the diagram object was not found in the diagram and the diagram not displayed.</p> <p>Parameter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementID: Long - the element ID of the diagram object to locate
GetDiagramObjectByID (long ID, string DUID)	<p>DiagramObject</p> <p>Notes: Returns the DiagramObject object, if it exists on the diagram.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID: Long - the ElementID of the diagram object • DUID: String - the optional Diagram Unique ID of the diagram object
GetElementByGrid (string GridX, string GridY)	<p>Element</p> <p>Notes: Uses the Excel type of format to specify the column and row of a grid at which an element should be found: A 5, CB 1.</p> <p>Returns null if no element is at the specified position.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GridX: string - Column A to Z • GridY: string - Number of row
GetElementByName (string Name)	<p>Element</p> <p>Notes: Locates an element with the specified name.</p> <p>Returns null if no element is found with that name.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: string - Name of the element to find
GetObjectByGrid (string GridX, string GridY)	<p>DiagramObject</p> <p>Notes: Uses the Excel type of format to specify the column and row of a grid at which an object should be found: A 5, CB 1.</p> <p>Returns null if no element is at the specified position.</p>

	<p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GridX: string - Column A to Z • GridY: string - Number of row
GetLastError ()	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
ReadStyle (string StyleName)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the current value of the named diagram style.</p> <p>Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • StyleName: String - the name of the diagram style whose value is to be retrieved; valid StyleNames are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Show Element Property String - Show Connector Property String - Show Feature Property String
ReleaseUserLock ()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Releases a group lock or user lock on this diagram object.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p>
ReorderMessages ()	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Resets the display order of Sequence and Collaboration messages. This is typically used after inserting or deleting messages in the diagram.</p>
SaveAsPDF (string FileName)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Exports the diagram to a PDF document. Returns True on success.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FileName: String - full path to file location
SaveImagePage(long x, long y, long sizeX, long sizeY, string filename, long flags)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Saves a page of the diagram to disk.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful.</p> <p>Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • x: Long - the horizontal page • y: Long - the vertical page • sizeX: Long - currently unused; pass a value of 0 to ensure behavior does not change in a future build • sizeY: Long - currently unused; pass a value of 0 to ensure behavior does not change in a future build • filename: String - the filename and path to save the image • flags: Long - additional options, currently unused; pass a value of 0 to ensure behavior does not change in a future build <p>The image type is determined by the extension of the filename. Currently only .emf, .bmp and .png formats are supported.</p>

<p>ShowAsElementList (bool ShowAsList, bool Persist)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Toggles the diagram display between diagram format and Diagram List depending on the value of ShowAsList.</p> <p>If Persist is set, the display format is written to the database so the diagram always opens in that format (diagram or list). Otherwise, the display format falls back to the default (diagram) once the display is closed.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ShowAsList: Boolean - indicates diagram or Diagram List • Persist: Boolean - indicates set (maintain ShowAsList value) or not (revert to default)
<p>Update ()</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Updates this diagram object after modification or appending a new item. If False is returned, use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p>
<p>VirtualizeConnector (int ConnectorID, int Action, int X, int Y)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Creates a virtual copy of the source or target element on a connector, and sets its location on the diagram as a waypoint on the connector. If the source element is being virtualized, the waypoint is created as the first on the connector, and if the target element is being virtualized, the waypoint is created as the last on the connector.</p> <p>If called again on the same connector, removes the virtual element. However, the waypoint remains in place.</p> <p>As waypoints and therefore virtual elements can only be created on connectors with the Custom line-style, if the connector does not have this line style the method sets it. So, after this method executes, an Update function should be called for the connector as well as for the diagram. All parameters are required for the function to complete successfully.</p> <p>Returns True if the operation is successful; returns False if the operation is unsuccessful.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ConnectorID - Integer: the ID of the connector on which to create the virtual element • Action - Integer: the element to be virtualized; 1 for the source element, 2 for the target element • X - Integer: the position on the X axis that the element's center point will be aligned with • Y - Integer: the position on the Y axis that the element's centre point will be aligned with <p>For example, to virtualize the source element of the selected connector:</p> <pre>function main() { var diagram as EA.Diagram; var conn as EA.Connector; diagram = Repository.GetCurrentDiagram(); if(diagram != null) { var connector as EA.Connector. connector = diagram.SelectedConnector;</pre>

	<pre> diagram.VirtualizeConnector(connector.ConnectorID, 1, 100, 150); connector.Update(); diagram.Update(); Repository.ReloadDiagram(diagram.DiagramID); } else { Session.Output("Script requires a diagram to be visible"); } } main(); </pre>
<p>WriteStyle (string StyleName, string StyleValue)</p>	<p>Void</p> <p>Notes: Sets the value of the named diagram style. Use GetLastError() to retrieve error information.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • StyleName: String - the name of the diagram style whose value is to be retrieved; valid StyleNames are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Show Element Property String - Show Connector Property String - Show Feature Property String • StyleValue: String - the value to be set in the named diagram style; valid values for the StyleNames listed are 0 and 1

DiagramLink Class

A DiagramLink is an object that holds display information on a connector between two elements in a specific diagram. It includes, for example, the custom points and display appearance. It can be accessed from the Diagram DiagramLinks collection.

Associated table in repository

t_diagramlinks

DiagramLink Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ConnectorID	Long Notes: Read/Write The ID of the associated connector.
DiagramID	Long Notes: Read/Write The local ID for the associated diagram.
Geometry	String Notes: Read/Write The geometry associated with the current connector in this diagram.
HiddenLabels	Boolean Notes: Indicates if this connector's labels are hidden on the diagram.
InstanceID	Long Notes: Read only The connector identifier for the current model.
IsHidden	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Indicates if this item is hidden or not.
LineColor	Long Notes: Sets the line color of the connector. Set to -1 to reset to the default color in the model.
LineStyle	Long Notes: Sets the line style of the connector. 1 = Direct 2 = Auto Routing

	<p>3 = Custom Line 4 = Tree Vertical 5 = Tree Horizontal 6 = Lateral Vertical 7 = Lateral Horizontal 8 = Orthogonal Square 9 = Orthogonal Rounded</p>
LineWidth	<p>Long Notes: Sets the line width of the connector.</p>
ObjectType	<p>ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.</p>
Path	<p>String Notes: Read/Write The path of the connector in this diagram.</p>
SourceInstanceUID	<p>String Notes: Read only Returns the Unique Identifier of the source object.</p>
SuppressSegment	<p>Long Notes: Read/Write Returns the index of the line segment that has been suppressed. Returns 0 when no segments are suppressed.</p>
Style	<p>String Notes: Read/Write Additional style information; for example, color or thickness.</p>
TargetInstanceUID	<p>String Notes: Read only Returns the Unique Identifier of the target object.</p>

DiagramLink Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError()	<p>String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object. This function is rarely used as an exception is thrown when an error occurs.</p>

Update()	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Update the current DiagramLink object after modification or appending a new item.</p> <p>If False is returned, check the 'GetLastError()' function for more information.</p>
----------	---

DiagramObject Class

The DiagramObject Class stores presentation information that indicates what is displayed in a diagram and how it is shown.

Associated Table in Repository

t_diagramobjects

DiagramObject Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
BackgroundColor	Long Notes: The background color of the object on the diagram. Set to -1 to re-set to the default color in the model.
BorderColor	Long Notes: The border line color of the object on the diagram. Set to -1 to re-set to the default color in the model.
BorderLineWidth	Long Notes: The border line width of the object on the diagram. Valid values are 1 (narrowest) to 5 (thickest); a default of 1 is applied if an invalid value is passed in.
Bottom	Long Notes: Read/Write The bottom edge position of the object on the diagram. Enterprise Architect uses a cartesian coordinate system, with {0,0} being the top-left corner of the diagram. For this reason, Y-axis values (Top and Bottom) should always be negative.
DiagramID	Long Notes: Read/Write The ID of the associated diagram.
ElementDisplayMode	Long Notes: Indicates how to adjust the element features if the element is resized. 1 = Resize to longest feature 2 = Wrap features 3 = Truncate features Defaults to 1 if an invalid value is supplied.
ElementID	Long Notes: Read/Write

	The ElementID of the object instance in this diagram.
FeatureStereotypesToHide	String Notes: Lists the stereotypes to hide on the object on the diagram.
FontBold	Boolean Notes: Get or Set the status of the object text font as Bold.
FontColor	Long Notes: The color of the font of the object text on the diagram.
FontItalic	Boolean Notes: Get or Set the status of the object text font as Italic.
FontName	String Notes: The name of the font used for the object text.
FontSize	String Notes: The size of the font used for the object text.
FontUnderline	Boolean Notes: Get or Set the status of the object text font as Underlined.
InstanceGUID	String Notes: The instance GUID for the object on the diagram (the DUID).
InstanceID	Long Notes: Read Holds the connector identifier for the current model.
IsSelectable	Boolean Notes: Indicates whether this object on the diagram can be selected.
Left	Long Notes: Read/Write The left edge position of the object on the diagram.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Right	Long Notes: Read/Write The right edge position of the object on the diagram.
Sequence	Long Notes: Read/Write The sequence position when loading the object into the diagram (this affects its Z

	order). The Z-order is one-based and the lowest value is in the foreground.
ShowComposedDiagram	Boolean Notes: Indicates whether the object's composite diagram should be displayed by default when the object is selected.
ShowConstraints	Boolean Notes: Show constraints for this object on the diagram.
ShowFormattedNotes	Boolean Notes: Show any formatting applied to the notes, for this object on the diagram. ShowNotes must be True for the formatted notes to be displayed.
ShowFullyQualifiedTags	Boolean Notes: Show fully qualified Tagged Values for this object on the diagram.
ShowInheritedAttributes	Boolean Notes: Show inherited attributes for this object on the diagram.
ShowInheritedConstraints	Boolean Notes: Show inherited constraints for this object on the diagram.
ShowInheritedOperations	Boolean Notes: Show inherited operations for this object on the diagram.
ShowInheritedResponsibilities	Boolean Notes: Show the inherited requirements within the Requirements compartment for this object on the diagram.
ShowInheritedTags	Boolean Notes: Show inherited Tagged Values for this object on the diagram.
ShowNotes	Boolean Note: Show the notes for this object on the diagram.
ShowPackageAttributes	Boolean Notes: Show Package attributes for this object on the diagram.
ShowPackageOperations	Boolean Notes: Show Package operations for this object on the diagram.
ShowPortType	Boolean Notes: Show the Port type.
ShowPrivateAttributes	Boolean Notes: Show private attributes for this object on the diagram.
ShowPrivateOperations	Boolean

	Notes: Show private operations for this object on the diagram.
ShowProtectedAttributes	Boolean Notes: Show protected attributes for this object on the diagram.
ShowProtectedOperations	Boolean Notes: Show protected operations for this object on the diagram.
ShowPublicAttributes	Boolean Notes: Show public attributes for this object on the diagram.
ShowPublicOperations	Boolean Notes: Show public operations for this object on the diagram.
ShowResponsibilities	Boolean Notes: Show the requirements compartment for this object on the diagram.
ShowRunstates	Boolean Notes: Show Runstates for this object on the diagram.
ShowStructuredCompartmentments	Boolean Note: Indicates whether to display the Structure Compartments for this object on the diagram.
ShowTags	Boolean Notes: Show Tagged Values for this object on the diagram.
Style	Variant Notes: Read/Write The style information for this object. Returns a semi-colon delimited string that defines the current style settings. Changing a value will completely overwrite the previously existing value, so caution is advised to avoid losing existing style information that you want to keep. See <i>Setting the Style</i> .
TextAlign	Long Notes: Indicates the alignment of text on a Text element on the diagram. 1 = Left aligned 2 = Center aligned 3 = Right aligned Defaults to 1 if an invalid value is supplied.
Top	Long Notes: Read/Write The top edge position of the object on the diagram. Enterprise Architect uses a cartesian coordinate system, with {0,0} being the top-left corner of the diagram. For this reason, Y-axis values (Top and Bottom) should always be negative.

DiagramObject Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError ()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
MoveElementToGridPosition (GridX, GridY)	Notes: Currently not implemented.
ResetFont	Notes: Resets the font of the object text on the diagram back to the model default.
SetFontStyle (FontName, FontSize, Bold, Italic, Underline)	Boolean Notes: Sets the font of the object text on the diagram to the specified values.
SetStyleEx (string Parameter, string Value)	Void Notes: Sets an individual parameter of the Style string. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter: String - the name of the style parameter to modify; for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "BCol" = background color "BFol" = font color "LCol" = line color "LWth" = line width Value: String - the new value for the style parameter
Update ()	Boolean Notes: Updates the current DiagramObject after modification or appending a new item If False is returned, check the GetLastError function for more information.

Setting the Style

The Style attribute contains various settings that affect the appearance of a DiagramObject. However, it is not recommended to directly edit this attribute string. Instead, use either the SetStyleEx method or one of the individual DiagramObject attributes such as BackgroundColor, FontColor or BorderColor.

For example, the Style string might contain a series of values in a format such as:

```
BCol=n;BFol=n;LCol=n;LWth=n;
```

where:

- BCol = Background Color
- BFol = Font Color
- LCol = Line Color
- LWth = Line Width

The value assigned to each of the Style color properties is a decimal representation of the hex RGB value, where Red=FF, Green=FF00 and Blue=FF0000.

This code snippet shows how you might change the style settings for all of the objects in the current diagram, changing the background color to red (FF=255) and the font and line colors to yellow (FFFF=65535):

```
For Each aDiagObj In aDiag.DiagramObjects
    aDiagObj.BackgroundColor=255
    aDiagObj.FontColor=65535
    aDiagObj.BorderColor=65535
    aDiagObj.BorderLineWidth=1
    aDiagObj.Update
    aRepos.ReloadDiagram aDiagObj.DiagramID
```

Next

SwimlaneDef类

A SwimlaneDef object makes available attributes relating to a single row or column in a list of swimlanes.

SwimlaneDef Attributes

Attribute	Description
Bold	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Show the title text in bold.
FontColor	Long Notes: Read/Write The RGB color used to draw the titles.
HideClassifier	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Removes any classifier from the title display.
HideNames	Boolean Notes: Read/Write Set to True to hide the swimlane titles.
LineColor	Long Notes: Read/Write The RGB color used to draw swimlane borders.
LineWidth	Long Notes: Read/Write The width, in pixels, of the line used to draw swimlanes. Valid values are 1, 2 or 3.
Locked	Boolean Notes: Read/Write If set to True, disables user modification of the swimlanes via the diagram.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Orientation	String Notes: Read/Write Indicates whether the swimlanes are vertical or horizontal.
ShowInTitleBar	Boolean Notes: Read/Write

	Enables vertical swimlane titles to be shown in the title bar.
Swimlanes	Swimlanes Notes: Read/Write A list of individual swimlanes.

泳道类

A Swimlanes object is attached to a diagram's SwimlaneDef object and provides a mechanism to access individual swimlanes.

Swimlanes Attributes

Attribute	Description
Count	Long Notes: Read/Write Gives the number of swimlanes.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

Swimlanes Methods

Method	Description
Add(string Title, long Width)	Swimlane Notes: Adds a new swimlane to the end of the list, and returns a swimlane object representing the newly added entry. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Title: String - The title text that appears at the top of the swimlane; this can be the same as an existing swimlane title Width: Long - The width of the swimlane in pixels
Delete(object Index)	Void Notes: Deletes a selected swimlane. If the string matches more than one entry, only the first entry is deleted. Parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Index: Object - Either a string representing the title text or an integer representing the zero-based index of the swimlane to delete
DeleteAll()	Void Notes: Removes all swimlanes.
Insert(long Index, string Title, long Width)	Swimlane Notes: Inserts a swimlane at a specific position, and returns a swimlane object representing the newly added entry. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Index: Long - The zero-based index of the existing Swimlane before which this

	<p>new entry is inserted</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Title: String - The title text that appears at the top of the swimlane; this can be the same as an existing swimlane title• Width: Long - The width of the swimlane in pixels
Items(object Index)	<p>Swimlane collection</p> <p>Notes: Accesses an individual swimlane.</p> <p>If the string matches more than one swimlane title, the first matching swimlane is returned.</p> <p>Parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Index: Object - Either a string representing the title text or an integer representing the zero-based index of the swimlane to get

Swimlane Class

A Swimlane object makes available attributes relating to a single row or column in a list of swimlanes.

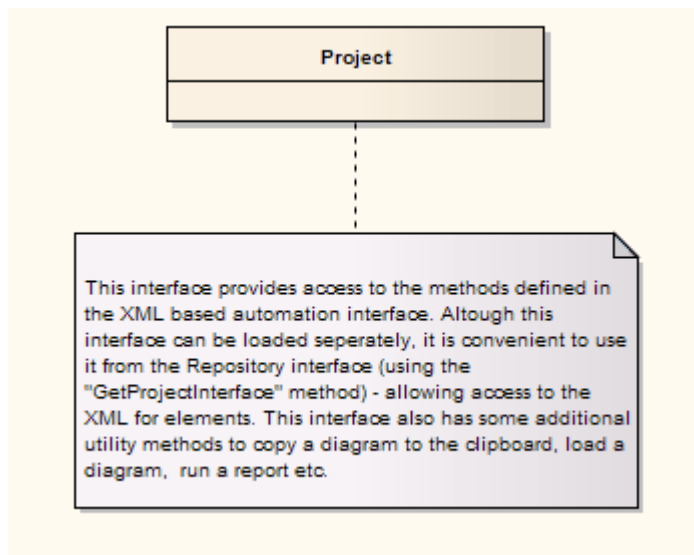
Swimlane Attributes

Attribute	Description
BackColor	Long Notes: Read/Write The RGB color that the swimlane is filled with.
ClassifiedGuid	String Notes: Read/Write The GUID of the classifier Class. This can be obtained from the corresponding element object via the ElementGUID property.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Title	String Notes: Read/Write The text at the head of the swimlane.
Width	Long Notes: Read/Write The width of the swimlane, in pixels.

Project Interface Package

The Enterprise Architect.Project interface. This is the interface to Enterprise Architect elements; it also includes some utility functions. You can get a pointer to this interface using the Repository.GetProjectInterface method.

Example



项目类

The Project interface can be accessed from the Repository using `GetProjectInterface()`. The returned interface provides access to the XML-based Enterprise Architect Automation Interface. Use this interface to get XML for the various internal elements and to run some utility functions to perform tasks such as load diagrams or run reports.

Project Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

Notes

- The Project methods listed here all require input GUIDs in XML format; use **GUIDtoXML** to change the Enterprise Architect GUID to an XML GUID

Project Methods

Method	Remarks
BuildExecutableStateMachine (string ElementGUID, string ExtraOptions)	Boolean Notes: Builds Executable StateMachine code for an <<executable statemachine>> Artifact element. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to generate ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command (currently unused)
CancelValidation ()	Void Notes: Cancels a validation process.
CanValidate ()	Boolean Notes: Returns a value to indicate that the Model Validation component is loaded.
CreateBaseline (string PackageGUID, string Version, string Notes)	Boolean Notes: Creates a Baseline of a specified Package. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to Baseline Version: String - the version of the Baseline Notes: String - any notes concerning the Baseline

<p>CreateBaselineEx (string PackageGUID, string Version, string Notes, EA.CreateBaselineFlag Flags)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Creates a Baseline of a specified Package, with a flag to exclude Package contents below the first level.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to be Baselined Version: String - the version of the Baseline Notes: String - any notes concerning the Baseline Flags: EA.CreateBaselineFlag - whether or not to exclude the Package contents below the first level
<p>DefineRule (string CategoryID, EA.EnumMVErrorType ErrorType, string ErrorMessage)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Defines the individual rules that can be performed during model validation. It must be called once for each rule from the EA_OnInitializeUserRules broadcast handler.</p> <p>The return value is a RuleId, which can be used for reference purposes when an individual rule is executed by Enterprise Architect during model validation.</p> <p>See the <i>Model Validation Example</i> for a detailed example of the use of this method.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CategoryId: String - should be passed the return value from the DefineRuleCategory method ErrorType: EA.EnumMVErrorType - depending on the severity of the error being validated, can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> mvErrorCritical mvError mvWarning, or mvInformation ErrorMessage: String - can contain a default error string, although this is probably overridden by the PublishResult call
<p>DefineRuleCategory (string CategoryName)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Defines a category of rules that can be performed during model validation (there is typically one category per Add-In). It must be called once from the EA_OnInitializeUserRules broadcast handler.</p> <p>The return value is a CategoryId that must to be passed to the DefineRule method.</p> <p>See the <i>Model Validation Example</i> for a detailed example of the use of this method.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CategoryName: String - a text string that is visible in the 'Model Validation Configuration' dialog
<p>DeleteBaseline (string BaselineGUID)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Deletes a Baseline, identified by the BaselineGUID, from the repository. If the repository is configured to store Baselines in a Reusable Asset Service Registry, then it is not possible to delete the Baseline and a False value is returned.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BaselineGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Baseline to delete
<p>DoBaselineCompare (string PackageGUID, string Baseline, string BaselineGUID)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Performs a Baseline comparison using the supplied Package GUID and Baseline GUID (obtained in the result list from GetBaselines).</p>

<p>ConnectString)</p>	<p>Optionally you can include the connection string required to find the Baseline if it exists in a different model file.</p> <p>This method returns a log file of the status of all elements found and compared in the difference procedure. You can use this log information as input to DoBaselineMerge - automatically merging information from the Baseline.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to run the comparison on • Baseline: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Baseline to run the comparison on • ConnectString: String - not currently used
<p>DoBaselineMerge (string PackageGUID, string Baseline, string MergeInstructions, string ConnectString)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Performs a batch merge based on instructions contained in an XML file (MergeInstructions). You can supply an optional connection string if the Baseline is located in another model.</p> <p>In the MergeInstructions file, each MergeItem node supplies the GUID of a differenced item from the XML difference log. As the merge is uni-directional and actioned in only one possible way, no additional arguments are required. Enterprise Architect chooses the correct procedure based on the 'Difference' results.</p> <pre><Merge> <MergeItem guid="{XXXXXX}" /> <MergeItem guid="{XXXXXX}" /> </Merge></pre> <p>Alternatively, you can supply a single Mergeitem with a GUID of RestoreAll. In this case, Enterprise Architect batch-processes ALL differences.</p> <pre><Merge> <MergeItem guid="RestoreAll" changed="true" baselineOnly="true" modelOnly="true" moved="true" fullRestore="false" /> </Merge></pre> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to merge the Baseline into • Baseline: String - the GUID of the Baseline (in XML format) to merge into the Package • MergeInstructions: String - the file containing the GUID of each differenced item from the XML difference log returned by DoBaselineCompare() • ConnectString: String - not currently used
<p>EnumDiagramElements (string DiagramGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Gets an XML list of all elements in a diagram.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the diagram to get elements for
<p>EnumDiagrams (string PackageGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Gets an XML list of all diagrams in a specified Package.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to list diagrams for

<p>EnumElements (string PackageGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Gets an XML list of elements in a specified Package. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to get a list of elements for </p>
<p>EnumLinks (string ElementGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Gets an XML list of connectors for a specified element. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to get all associated connectors for </p>
<p>EnumPackages (string PackageGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Gets an XML list of child Packages inside a parent Package. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the parent Package </p>
<p>EnumProjects ()</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of projects in the current file; corresponds to Models in Repository.</p>
<p>EnumViewEx (string ProjectGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of Views in the current project. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ProjectGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the project to get views for </p>
<p>EnumViews ()</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Enumerates the Views for a project. Returned as an XML document.</p>
<p>Exit ()</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Exits the current instance of Enterprise Architect; this function is maintained for backward compatibility and should never be called. Enterprise Architect automatically exits when you are no longer using any of the provided objects.</p>
<p>ExportPackageXMI (string PackageGUID, enumXMIMType XMIMType, long DiagramXML, long DiagramImage, long FormatXML, long UseDTD, string FileName)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String Notes: Exports XMI for a specified Package. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to be exported XMIMType: EnumXMIMType - specifies the XMI type and version information; see <i>XMIMType Enum</i> for accepted values DiagramXML: Long - True if XML for diagrams is required; accepted values: 0 = Do not export diagrams 1 = Export diagrams 2 = Export diagrams along with alternative images DiagramImage: Long - the format for diagram images to be created at the same time; accepted values: </p>

	<p>-1 = NONE 0 = EMF 1 = BMP 2 = GIF 3 = PNG 4 = JPG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FormatXML: Long - True if XML output should be formatted prior to saving • UseDTD: Long - True if a DTD should be used • FileName: String - the filename to output to
<p>ExportPackageXMIEx (string PackageGUID, enumXMIMType XMIMType, long DiagramXML, long DiagramImage, long FormatXML, long UseDTD, string FileName, ea.ExportPackageXMIFlag Flags)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Exports XMI for a specified Package, with a flag to determine whether the export includes Package content below the first level.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to be exported • XMIMType: EnumXMIMType - specifies the XMI type and version information; see <i>XMIMType Enum</i> for accepted values • DiagramXML: Long - true if XML for diagrams is required; accepted values: 0 = Do not export diagrams 1 = Export diagrams 2 = Export diagrams along with alternative images • DiagramImage: Long - the format for diagram images to be created at the same time; accepted values: -1 =NONE 0 =EMF 1 =BMP 2 =GIF 3 =PNG 4 =JPG • FormatXML: Long - True if XML output should be formatted prior to saving • UseDTD: Long - True if a DTD should be used. • FileName: String - the filename to output to • Flags: ea.ExportPackageXMIFlag - specify whether or not to include Package content below the first level (currently supported for xmiEADefault), whether or not to exclude tool-specific information from export
<p>ExportProjectXML (string DirectoryPath)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Exports the entire current project to Native XML files in the specified directory. The contents of the directory will be deleted prior to exporting the project data</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DirectoryPath: String - directory path to save the exported Native XML files
<p>ExportReferenceData (string FileName, string Tables)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Exports Reference Data.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FileName: String - the name of the file to output the reference data to • Tables: String - the list of reference data tables to be output; the data table delimiter is ";" If the string is empty, Enterprise Architect will prompt with a dialog to select the tables to output

<p>GenerateBuildRunExecutableStateMachine (string ElementGUID, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates, builds and runs Executable StateMachine code for an <<executable statemachine>> Artifact element, which will start simulation of the StateMachine.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to generate ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command (currently unused)
<p>GenerateClass (string ElementGUID, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates the code for a single Class.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to generate ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command; currently unused
<p>GenerateDiagramFromScenario (string ElementGUID, EnumScenarioDiagramType DiagramType, long OverwriteExistingDiagram)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates various diagrams from the scenario specification of an element.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element containing the scenario specification DiagramType: EnumScenarioDiagramType - the type of diagram to generate; see ScenarioDiagramType Enum for accepted values OverwriteExistingDiagram: Long - determines whether to overwrite the existing diagram or synchronize the existing elements with the scenario steps <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Delete the existing diagram and elements, and create a new diagram and elements 1 = Synchronize existing elements with the scenario steps and preserve the diagram layout 2 = Synchronize existing elements with the scenario steps and re-cast the diagram layout 3 = Do not generate a diagram if one already exists
<p>GenerateElementDDL (string ElementGUID, string FileName, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates DDL for an element using the options that are currently set on the Generate DDL screen.</p>
<p>GenerateExecutableStateMachine (string ElementGUID, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates Executable StateMachine code for an <<executable statemachine>> Artifact element.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to generate ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command (currently unused)
<p>GeneratePackage (string PackageGUID, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates the code for all Classes within a Package.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>recurse=1;overwrite=1;dir=C:\</pre>

	<p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to generate code for ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command; currently enables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generation of all sub-Packages (recurse) Force overwrite of all files (overwrite) and Specification to auto generate all paths (dir)
GeneratePackageDDL (string PackageGUID, string FileName, string ExtraOptions)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates DDL for all elements in a Package using the options that are currently set on the Generate DDL screen.</p>
GenerateTestFromScenario (string ElementGUID, EnumScenarioTestType TestType)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates a Vertical Test Suite, a Horizontal Test Suite, an Internal test or an External test from the scenario specification of an element.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element containing the scenario specification TestType: EnumScenarioTestType - the type of test to generate; see <i>ScenarioTestType Enum</i> for accepted values
GenerateWSDL(string WSDLComponentGUID, string Filename, string Encoding, string ExtraOptions)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Generates WSDL for the specified WSDL stereotyped Component.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> WSDLComponentGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the WSDL stereotyped Component Filename: String - the target file path Encoding: String - the XML encoding for the code page instruction ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command; currently unused
GenerateXSD (string PackageGUID, string FileName, string Encoding, string Options)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Creates an XML schema for a Package, specified by its GUID. Returns True on success.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package FileName: String - the target filepath Encoding: String - the XML encoding for the code page instruction Options: String - enables extra options to be given to the command, in a comma-separated string; currently enables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GenGlobalElement - turn the generation of global elements for all global ComplexTypes On or Off; for example: GenGlobalElement=1 UseRelativePath - turns on or off the option to use a relative path in the XSD import or XSD include statement when referencing external Package, provided the schemaLocation tag is empty on the referenced Packages; for example: UseRelativePath=1
GetAllDiagramImagesAnd	<p>Boolean</p>

<p>Map (string Directory)</p>	<p>Notes : Saves the image and image-map for every diagram in the model, in the specified directory location.</p> <p>The image files will be saved in PNG format and each will have the diagram GUID as the image name. The image-map files will be saved as .txt files and each will have the diagram GUID as the image map name.</p> <p>The 'Auto Create Diagram Image and Image Map' option must be selected in the model options for this function to save the images and image-maps.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Directory – the location of the directory into which the images and image-maps are to be saved
<p>GetBaselines (string PackageGUID, string ConnectString)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a list (in XML format) of Baselines associated with the supplied Package GUID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to get Baselines for • ConnectString: String - not currently used
<p>GetDiagram (string DiagramGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Gets the diagram details, in XML format.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the diagram to get details for
<p>GetDiagramImageAndMap (string DiagramGUID, string Directory)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Saves the image and image-map for the diagram with the specified GUID, in the specified directory location.</p> <p>The image will be saved in PNG format and will have the DiagramGUID as the image name. The image-map will be saved as a .txt file and will have the DiagramGUID as the image-map name.</p> <p>The 'Auto Create Diagram Image and Image Map' option must be selected in the model-specific options for this function to save the image and image-map.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID – the GUID of the diagram for which the image and image-map are to be saved • Directory – the directory into which the image and image-map are to be saved
<p>GetElement (string ElementGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Gets XML for the specified element.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to retrieve XML for
<p>GetElementConstraints (string ElementGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Gets constraints for an element, in XML format.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
<p>GetElementEffort (string</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p>

ElementGUID)	Notes: Gets efforts for an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementFiles (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets metrics for an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementMetrics (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets files for an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementProblems (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of issues (problems) associated with an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementProperties (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets Tagged Values for an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementRequirements (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of requirements for an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String -the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementResources (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of resources for an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementRisks (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of risks associated with an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementScenarios (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of scenarios for an element, in XML format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
GetElementTests (string ElementGUID)	protected abstract: String Notes: Gets a list of tests for an element, in XML format. Parameters:


	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element
<p>GetFileNameDialog (string Filename, string FilterString, long FilterIndex, long Flags, string InitialDirectory, long OpenOrSave)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Opens a standard 'File Open' or 'Save As' dialog and returns a string containing the full path to the selected file on success. Returns an empty string if the dialog was canceled.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>Filename = "" FilterString = "CSV Files (*.csv) *.csv All Files (*.*) *.* " Filterindex = 1 Flags = &H2 'OFN_OVERWRITEPROMPT InitialDirectory = "" OpenOrSave = 1 filepath = Project.GetFileNameDialog (Filename, FilterString, Filterindex, Flags, InitialDirectory, OpenOrSave)</pre> <p>In this example, the 'Save As' dialog will prompt for a CSV file.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Filename: String - default filename specified in the dialog • FilterString: String - delimited list of available file type filters • Filterindex: Long - one-based index of the filter to be used by default • Flags: Long - additional bit flags used to initialize the file dialog; see the OPENFILENAME structure in MSDN documentation for accepted values • InitialDirectory: String - directory path to open this dialog • OpenOrSave: Long - show dialog as an 'Open' or 'Save As' style dialog; accepted values: 0 = Open, 1 = Save As
<p>GetLastError ()</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
<p>GetLink (string LinkGUID)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Gets connector details, in XML format.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LinkGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the connector to get details of
<p>GUIDtoXML (string GUID)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Changes an internal GUID to the form used in XML.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GUID: String - the Enterprise Architect style GUID to convert to XML format
<p>ImportDirectory (string PackageGUID, string Language, string DirectoryPath, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Imports a source code directory into the model.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to reverse engineer code into • Language: String - specifies the language of the code to be imported • DirectoryPath: String - specifies the path where the code is found on the

	<p>computer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command; currently enables import of source from all child directories (recurse) - for example: recurse=1
<p>ImportFile (string PackageGUID, string Language, string FileName, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Imports an individual file or binary module into the model, in a Package per namespace style import.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to reverse engineer code into; this is expected to be a namespace root Package • Language: String - specifies the language of the code to be imported Use the value 'DNPE' to import a binary module; this imports a .NET assembly or Java .class file, but not a .jar file • Filename: String - specifies the path where the code or module is found on the computer • ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command; currently unused
<p>ImportPackageXMI (string PackageGUID, string Filename, long ImportDiagrams, long StripGUID)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Imports an XMI file at a point in the tree. Returns an empty string if successful, or returns an error message on failure.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the target Package to import the XMI file into (or overwrite with the XMI file) • Filename or XMLText: String - the name of the XMI file; if the String is of type filename it is interpreted as a source file, otherwise the String is imported as XML text • ImportDiagrams: Long - 1 for importing diagrams and 0 to skip importing diagrams • StripGUID: Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1 to replace the element UniqueIDs on import; if stripped, then a copy of the Package could be imported into the same Enterprise Architect model as two different versions - 0 to retain the element UniqueIDs on import; a duplicate copy of the Package cannot be created in the same model of Enterprise Architect
<p>ImportReferenceData (string FileName, string DataSets)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Imports Reference Data.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FileName: String - the name of the reference data file to import from • DataSets: String - the list of reference data sets to import from; the data set delimiter is ";" If the string is empty, Enterprise Architect displays a dialog prompt to select the data sets to import
<p>ImportVisualStudioSolution (string PackageGUID, string SolutionPath)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Imports a Visual Studio Solution into the model.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: string - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to reverse

	<p>engineer the solution into</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SolutionPath: string - specifies the path of the Visual Studio Solution file on the computer
<p>LayoutDiagram (string DiagramGUID, long LayoutStyle)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Deprecated. Use LayoutDiagramEx.</p> <p>Calls the function to automatically layout a diagram in hierarchical fashion. It is only recommended for Class and Object diagrams.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the diagram to lay out • LayoutStyle: Long - always ignored
<p>LayoutDiagramEx (string DiagramGUID, long LayoutStyle, long Iterations, long LayerSpacing, long ColumnSpacing, boolean SaveToDiagram)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Calls the function to automatically layout a diagram in hierarchical fashion. It is only recommended for Class and Object diagrams.</p> <p>LayoutStyle accepts these options</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lsDiagramDefault - lsProgramDefault • Cycle Removal Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lsCycleRemoveGreedy - lsCycleRemoveDFS • Layering Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lsLayeringLongestPathSink - lsLayeringLongestPathSource - lsLayeringOptimalLinkLength • Initialize Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lsInitializeNaive - lsInitializeDFSOut - lsInitializeDFSIn • Crossing Reduction Option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lsCrossReduceAggressive • Layout Options - Direction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lsLayoutDirectionUp - lsLayoutDirectionDown - lsLayoutDirectionLeft - lsLayoutDirectionRight <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the diagram to lay out • LayoutStyle: Long - the layout style • Iterations: Long - the number of layout iterations the Layout process should take to perform cross reduction (Default value = 4) • LayerSpacing: Long - the per-element layer spacing the Layout process should use (Default value = 20) • ColumnSpacing: Long - the per-element column spacing the Layout process should use (Default value = 20) • SaveToDiagram: Boolean - specifies whether or not Enterprise Architect

	should save the supplied layout options as default to the diagram in question
LoadControlledPackage (string PackageGUID)	String Notes: Loads a Package that has been marked and configured as controlled. The filename details are stored in the Package control data. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to load
LoadDiagram (string DiagramGUID)	protected abstract: Boolean Notes: Loads a diagram by its GUID. Parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DiagramGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the diagram to load; if you retrieve the GUID using the Diagram interface, use the GUIDtoXML function to convert it to XML format
LoadProject (string FileName)	protected abstract: Boolean Notes: Loads an Enterprise Architect project file. Do not use this method if you have accessed the Project interface from the Repository, which has already loaded a file. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FileName: String - the name of the project file to load
Migrate (string GUID, string SourceType, string DestinationType)	Void Notes: Migrates a model (or part of a model) from one BPMN, ArchiMate, UPDM or SysML format to an upgraded format. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GUID: String - the GUID of the Package or element for which the contents are to be migrated SourceType: String - the type of model to be upgraded; accepted values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BPMN BPMN1.1 UPDM SysML1.1 SysML1.2 SysML1.3 ArchiMate ArchiMate2 UPDM2 DestinationType: String - the type of model to upgrade to; accepted values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BPMN1.1 BPMN1.1::BPEL BPMN2.0 UPDM2 SysML1.2 SysML1.3 SysML1.4 ArchiMate2 ArchiMate3 UAF
MigrateToBPMN11 (string GUID, string Type)	Void Notes: Migrates every BPMN 1.0 construct in a Package or an element (including elements, attributes, diagrams and connectors) to BPMN 1.1.

	<p>Parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GUID: String - the GUID of the Package or element for which the contents are to be migrated to BPMN 1.1 • Type: String - the type of upgrade, either just to BPMN 1.1 or to BPMN 1.1 and BPEL. Accepted values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BPMN = migrate to BPMN 1.1 - BPEL = migrate to BPMN 1.1 and update: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - any diagram with stereotype BPMN to BPEL - any element with stereotype BusinessProcess to BPELProcess <p>Migrating to BPEL is possible in the Ultimate and Unified Editions of Enterprise Architect.</p>
<p>ProjectTransfer (string SourceFilePath, string TargetFilePath, string LogFilePath)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Transfers the project from a source .eap file or DBMS to a target .eap file, .eapx file, .feap file, .qea file or .qeax file.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SourceFilePath: String - the path of the source file to transfer • TargetFilePath: String - the path of the target file, including the file type extension; Enterprise Architect creates a new Base project in this location (using the TargetFilePath as its name) and then transfers the content of the source project into that file • LogFilePath: String - the path of the log file where the status of the transfer process is updated <p>In automation, the target file must not previously exist. Enterprise Architect creates a new, empty Base.* file using the specified target name and extension, and transfers the source project into it.</p>
<p>PublishResult (string CategoryID, EA.EnumMVErrorType ErrorType, string ErrorMessage)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the results of each rule that can be performed during model validation. It must be called once for each rule from the EA_OnInitializeUserRules broadcast handler.</p> <p>The return value is a RuleId, which can be used for reference purposes when an individual rule is executed by Enterprise Architect during model validation.</p> <p>See the Model Validation Example for a detailed example of the use of this method.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CategoryId: String - should be passed the return value from the DefineRuleCategory method • ErrorType: EA.EnumMVErrorType - depending on the severity of the error being validated, can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - mvErrorCritical - mvError - mvWarning, or - mvInformation • ErrorMessage: String - contains an error string
<p>PutDiagramImageOnClipboard (string DiagramGUID, long Type)</p>	<p>protected abstract: Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Copies an image of the specified diagram to the clipboard.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the diagram to copy • Type: Long - the file type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If Type = 0 then it is a metafile - If Type = 1 then it is a Device Independent Bitmap

<p>PutDiagramImageToFile (string Diagram GUID, string FileName, long Type)</p>	<p>protected abstract: Boolean Notes: Saves an image of the specified diagram to file. Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the diagram to save • FileName: String - the name of the file to save the diagram into • Type: Long - the file type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If type = 0 then it is a metafile - If type = 1 then it uses the file type from the name extension (that is, .bmp, .jpg, .gif, .png, .tga)
<p>ReloadProject ()</p>	<p>protected abstract: Boolean Notes: Reloads the current project. This is a convenient method to refresh the current loaded project (in case of outside changes to the .eap file).</p>
<p>RunExecutableStatemachine (string ElementGUID, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean Notes: Runs Executable StateMachine code for an <<executable statemachine>> Artifact element, which will start simulation of the StateMachine Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to generate • ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command (currently unused)
<p>RunModelSearch (string Search, string SearchTerm, bool ShowInEA)</p>	<p>Void Notes: Invokes the Model Search component. Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Search: String - the name of an Enterprise Architect defined search • SearchTerm: String - the term to search for in the project • ShowInEA: Boolean - execute the search and output in the Model Search window
<p>RunReport (string PackageGUID, string TemplateName, string Filename)</p>	<p>protected abstract: Void Notes: Runs a named document report. Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID of the Package or master document to run the report on • TemplateName: String - the document report template to use; if the PackageGUID has a stereotype of MasterDocument, the template is not required • FileName: String - the file name and path to store the generated report; the file extension specified will determine the format of the generated document - for example, RTF, PDF
<p>RunHTMLReport (string PackageGUID, string ExportPath, string ImageFormat, string Style)</p>	<p>String Notes: Runs an HTML report (as for 'Documentation Publish as HTML' when you click on a Package in the Browser window and on the  icon). Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package or master

<p>string Extension)</p>	<p>document to run the report on</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExportPath: String - the directory path to store the generated report files • ImageFormat: String - file format in which to store images - .png or .gif • Style: String - name of the web style template to apply; use <default> for the standard, system-provided template • Extension: String - file extension for generated HTML files (example: .htm)
<p>SaveControlledPackage (string PackageGUID)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Saves a Package that has been configured as a controlled Package, to Native/XML format. Only the Package GUID is required, Enterprise Architect picks the rest up from the Package control information.</p> <p>Parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to save
<p>SaveDiagramImageToFile (string Filename)</p>	<p>protected abstract: String</p> <p>Notes: Saves a diagram image of the current diagram to file.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FileName: String - the filename of the image to save
<p>ShowWindow (long Show)</p>	<p>protected abstract: Void</p> <p>Notes: Shows or hides the Enterprise Architect User Interface.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show: Long
<p>SynchronizeClass (string ElementGUID, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Synchronizes a Class with the latest source code.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to update from code • ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command; currently unused
<p>SynchronizePackage (string PackageGUID, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Synchronizes each Class in a Package with the latest source code.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package containing the elements to update from code • ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command; currently enables synchronization of all child Packages (children) - for example: children=1
<p>TransformElement (string TransformName, string ElementGUID, string TargetPackage, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Transforms an element into a Package.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TransformName: String - specifies the transformation that should be executed • ElementGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the element to transform • TargetPackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to transform into • ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command:

	<p>- GenCode=True / False - articulate code generation from the transformed elements; this option supercedes the current model setting</p>
<p>TransformPackage (string TransformName, string SourcePackage, string TargetPackage, string ExtraOptions)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Runs a transformation on the contents of a Package.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TransformName: String - specifies the transformation that should be executed • SourcePackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to transform • TargetPackageGUID: String - the GUID (in XML format) of the Package to transform into • ExtraOptions: String - enables extra options to be given to the command: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - GenCode=True/False - articulate code generation from the transformed elements; this option supercedes the current model setting - SubPackages=True/False - specify if the child Packages are to be included whilst transforming a Package
<p>ValidateDiagram (string DiagramGUID)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Invokes the Enterprise Architect Model Validation component, then validates the diagram (for correctness) and the elements and connectors within the diagram.</p> <p>Output can be viewed through 'Start > Application > Design > System Output > Model Validation'.</p> <p>Returns a Boolean value to indicate the success or failure of the process, regardless of the results of the validation.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - the GUID of the Diagram Class object
<p>ValidateElement (string ElementGUID)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Invokes the Enterprise Architect Model Validation component, then validates the element and all child elements, diagrams, connectors, attributes and operations.</p> <p>Output can be viewed through 'Start > Application > Design > System Output > Model Validation'.</p> <p>Returns a Boolean value to indicate the success or failure of the process, regardless of the results of the validation.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID: String - the GUID of the Element Class object
<p>ValidatePackage (string PackageGUID)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Invokes the Enterprise Architect Model Validation component, then validates the Package and all sub-Packages, elements, connectors and diagrams within it.</p> <p>Output can be viewed through 'Start > Application > Design > System Output > Model Validation'.</p> <p>Returns a Boolean value to indicate the success or failure of the process, regardless of the results of the validation.</p> <p>Parameters:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• PackageGUID: String - the GUID of the Package Class object
XMLtoGUID (string GUID)	String Notes: Changes a GUID in XML format to the form used inside Enterprise Architect. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• GUID: String - the XML style GUID to convert to Enterprise Architect internal format

Chart Package

The Chart interface can be used to dynamically construct any of the supported Chart types, using the functions provided in the Chart Package. The interface is obtained using the GetChart method on a Dynamic Chart element. A Dynamic Chart element can be created from the 'Charts' page of the Diagram Toolbox, and is typically used on a Dashboard diagram.

图表枚举

These enumerations, used specifically by methods in the Chart interface, are described in the topics of this section. Click on the enumeration name in the list to the left of this text.

ChartAxisCrossType

Enum Values

Enum	Value
Auto	value: 0
MaximumAxisValue	value: 1
MinimumAxisValue	value: 2
AxisValue	value : 3
Ignore	value: 4
FixedDefaultPos	value: 5

ChartAxisIndex

Enum Values

Enum	Value
Unknown	value: -1
X	value: 0
Y	value: 1
Z	value: 2

ChartAxisLabelType

Enum Values

Enum	Value
NoLabels	value: 0
NextToAxis	value: 1
High	value: 2
Low	value: 3

ChartAxisTickMarkType

Enum Values

Enum	Value
NoTicks	value: 0
Inside	value: 1
Outside	value: 2
Cross	value: 3

ChartAxisType

A set of constants that refer to the various axes used in charts.

Enum Values

Enum	Value
CHART_Y_PRIMARY_AXIS	value: 0
CHART_Y_SECONDARY_AXIS	value: 1
CHART_X_PRIMARY_AXIS	value: 2
CHART_X_SECONDARY_AXIS	value: 3
CHART_Z_PRIMARY_AXIS	value: 4
CHART_Z_SECONDARY_AXIS	value: 5
CHART_Y_POLAR_AXIS	value: 6
CHART_X_POLAR_AXIS	value: 7
CHART_A_TERNARY_AXIS	value: 8
CHART_B_TERNARY_AXIS	value: 9
CHART_C_TERNARY_AXIS	value: 10

ChartBarShape

Enum Values

Enum	Value
Box	value: 0
Pyramid	value: 1
PyramidPartial	value: 2

ChartCategory

Enum Values

Enum	Value
chartDefault	value: 0
chartLine	value: 1
chartPie	value: 2
chartPie3D	value: 3
chartPyramid	value: 4
chartPyramid3D	value: 5
chartFunnel	value: 6
chartFunnel3D	value: 7
chartColumn	value: 8
chartBar	value: 9
chartHistogram	value: 10
chartArea	value: 11
chartStock	value: 12
chartBubble	value: 13
chartLongData	value: 14
chartHistoricalLine	value: 15
chartPolar	value: 16
chartDoughnut	value: 17
chartDoughnut3D	value: 18
chartTorus3D	value: 19
chartTernary	value: 20
chartColumn3D	value: 21

chartBar3D	value: 22
chartLine3D	value: 23
chartArea3D	value: 24
chartSurface3D	value: 25
chartDoughnutNested	value: 26
chartBoxPlot	value: 27
chartBarSmart	value: 28
chartBar3DSmart	value: 29

ChartColorMode

Enum Values

Enum	Values
Single	value: 0
Multiple	value: 1
Palette	value: 2
Custom	value: 3
Series	value: 4

ChartCurveType

Enum Values

Enum	Value
NoLine	value: 0
Line	value: 1
Spline	value: 2
SplineHermite	value: 3
Step	value: 4
ReversedStep	value: 5

ChartDashStyle

Enum Values

Enum	Value
Solid	value: 0
Dash	value: 1
Dot	value: 2
DashDot	value: 3
DashDotDot	value: 4
Custom	value: 5

ChartFrameStyle

Enum Values

Enum	Value
None	value: 0
Mesh	value: 1
Contour	value: 2
ContourMesh	value: 3

ChartGradientType

Enum Values

Enum	Value
None	value: 0
Horizontal	value: 1
Vertical	value: 2
DiagonalLeft	value: 3
DiagonalRight	value: 4
CenterHorizontal	value: 5
CenterVertical	value: 6
RadialTop	value: 7
RadialCenter	value: 8
RadialBottom	value: 9
RadialLeft	value: 10
RadialRight	value: 11
RadialTopLeft	value: 12
RadialTopRight	value: 13
RadialBottomLeft	value: 14
RadialBottomRight	value: 15
Bevel	value: 16
PipeVertical	value: 17
PipeHorizontal	value : 18

ChartMarkerShape

Enum Values

Enum	Value
Circle	value: 0
Triangle	value: 1
Rectangle	value: 2
Rhombus	value: 3

ChartStockSeriesType

Enum Values

Enum	Value
Bar	value: 0
Candle	value: 1
LineOpen	value: 2
LineHigh	value: 3
LineLow	value: 4
LineClose	value: 5
LineCustom	value: 6

ChartType

Enum Values

Enum	Value
chartTypeDEFAULT	value: 0
chartTypeSIMPLE	value: 1
chartTypeSTACKED	value: 2
chartType100STACKED	value: 3
chartTypeRANGE	value: 4

ChartWallOptions

Enum Values

Enum	Value
None	value: 0, 0x0000
FillLeftWall	value: 1, 0x0001
OutlineLeftWall	value: 2, 0x0002
FillRightWall	value: 4, 0x0004
OutlineRightWall	value: 8, 0x0008
FillFloor	value: 16, 0x0010
OutlineFloor	value: 32, 0x0020
DrawAll	value: 65535, 0xFFFF
DrawLeftWall	FillLeftWall OutlineLeftWall
DrawRightWall	FillRightWall OutlineRightWall
DrawFloor	FillFloor OutlineFloor
DrawAllWalls	DrawLeftWall DrawRightWall
OutlineAllWalls	OutlineLeftWall OutlineRightWall
OutlineAll	OutlineAllWalls OutlineFloor
FillAllWalls	FillLeftWall FillRightWall
FillAll	FillAllWalls FillFloor
Default	OutlineAll

图表类

The Chart Class is the primary interface for Chart elements; it is used to create a series, add datapoints to a series and configure the chart appearance.

Chart Attributes

Attribute	Description
Title	String Notes: Read/Write The title of the chart.
Category	ChartCategory Notes: Read only The chart category; provided in the SetChartType method.
Type	ChartType Notes: Read only The chart type; provided in the SetChartType method.

Chart Methods

Method	Description
AddChartDataYXZ(double Y, double X, double Z, long seriesIndex)	long Adds a datapoint to an existing series. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y: double, the primary Y axis value X: double, the primary X axis value Z: double, the primary Z axis value seriesIndex: long, the index of the series (returned by the CreateSeries methods)
AddChartDataYY1(string category, double Y, double Y1, long seriesIndex)	long Adds a datapoint to an existing series. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> category: string - the x axis group, column or label Y: double, the primary Y axis value Y1: double, the secondary Y axis value seriesIndex: long, the index of the series (returned by the CreateSeries and CreateSeriesEx methods)

<p>CreateSeries(string name)</p>	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Adds a new series to the chart. Returns an interface that can be used to add data to the series and configure its appearance.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: string, the displayed name of the series
<p>CreateSeriesEx(string name, long color, ChartType type, ChartCategory category)</p>	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Creates a series of a particular chart category and type and returns an IChartSeries interface. This allows charts to form multiple series in various ways. The CombinedCharts in the EAExample Model are an example of this, displaying three series for the Area, Column and Line categories respectively.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: string, the name of the series • color: long, RGB color value,-1 for default • type: ChartType, one of the ChartType enumerations • category: ChartCategory, one of the ChartCategory enumerations
<p>EnableResizeAxes(boolean bEnable)</p>	<p>void</p> <p>Grants or denies the ability to resize axes.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bEnable: boolean
<p>GetChartAxis(ChartAxisType type)</p>	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Returns an IChartAxis interface for the specified axis.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • type: ChartAxisType, one of the ChartAxisType enumerations
<p>GetDiagram3D()</p>	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Returns an IChartDiagram interface that can be used to specify the rendering engine; Software or OpenGL.</p>
<p>GetSeries(long index)</p>	<p>LDISPATCH</p> <p>Returns an IChartSeries interface for the given index. Indices for series begin at zero.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index: long
<p>GetSeriesCount()</p>	<p>long</p> <p>Returns the number of series represented by the chart.</p>
<p>Redraw()</p>	<p>void</p> <p>Redraws the chart.</p>
<p>SetChartType(ChartType type, ChartCategory category, boolean bRedraw, boolean bResizeAxis)</p>	<p>void</p> <p>This is typically the first call made on the Chart interface. It defines the style and appearance of the Chart when it is rendered.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • type: ChartType

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • category: ChartCategory • bRedraw: Boolean • bResizeAxis: Boolean
SetCurveType(ChartCurveType type)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the interpolation method of drawing the curve.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • type: ChartCurveType, one of the ChartCurveType enumerations, such as Line, Spline or SplineHermite.
SetSeriesShadow(boolean bShow)	<p>void</p> <p>Displays or hides shadows on series.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bShow: Boolean
SetThemeOpacity(long percentage)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the opacity of the chart.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • percentage: long, chart transparency as a percentage
ShowAxis(long index)	<p>void</p> <p>Shows the axis for the given index.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index: long, one of the ChartAxisType enumerations
ShowDataLabels(boolean show, boolean border, boolean dropLineTomarker)	<p>void</p> <p>Shows or hides data labels on the chart.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show: Boolean, show or hide labels • border: Boolean, show or hide border on labels • dropLineTomarker: Boolean, changes position of label with respect to line
ShowDataMarkers(boolean show, long size, ChartmarkerShape shape)	<p>void</p> <p>Shows or hides data markers on the chart. Also allows setting the appearance of markers.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show: Boolean, show or hide markers • size: long, size of markers in pixels • shape: ChartmarkerShape, one of the ChartmarkerShape enumerations

ChartAxisIndex类

ChartAxisIndex Attributes

Attribute	Description
Visible	Boolean Shows or hides the axis.

ChartAxisIndex Methods

Method	Description
EnableMajorUnitIntervalInterlacing(boolean binterlace)	void Turns interlacing on or off.
GetGuid()	string Returns the guid of the axis. Uniquely identifies an axis.
GetLabel()	string Returns the value of the label of the axis.
SetAxisName(string label, boolean showonaxis)	void Sets the label for the axis and whether it should be displayed on the chart. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">label: string, the text for the labelshowonaxis: Boolean, a true value indicates that the label is displayed
SetCrossType(long type)	void Provides a directive or hint for use when calculating the position of labels on an axis. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">type: long, one of the ChartAxisCrossType enumerations
SetDataFormat(string format, boolean formatAsDate)	void Sets the format string for the conversion of values to strings (e.g. "%.4f"). If the datapoints represent datetime values, the formatAsDate argument should be true, and the format string set appropriately (e.g. "%H:%M") Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">format: string, the format to use when converting datapoint values to stringformatAsDate: Boolean, a true value indicates the datapoint represent a datetime
SetDisplayUnits(double	

units)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the display units on the axis. Basically, the datapoint values are divided by this figure to give a major unit value. For example, if the datapoint contains meter values, a value of 1000 would result in kilometers being used as the major unit on the axis.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• units: double, the value of a single unit on the axis
SetFixedDisplayRange(double fmin, double fmax)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets a fixed range for the axis.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• fmin: double, the minimum value• fmax: double, the maximum value
SetLabelType(long labelpos)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the position of labels on the axis.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• labelpos: long, one of the ChartAxisLabelType enumerations
SetTickMark(long tickmarkpos)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the position of tick marks on the axis.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• tickmarkpos: long, one of the ChartAxisTickMarkType enumerations
ShowMajorGridLines(boole can show)	<p>void</p> <p>Shows or hides grid lines.</p>

ChartDataValue类

The ChartDataValue class provides an interface that allows values to be obtained from points in a series.

ChartDataValue Methods

Method	Description
GetValue()	double Returns the value associated with the datapoint.
IsEmpty()	Boolean True if no value exists for the datapoint.
SetEmpty(boolean empty)	void Sets a datapoint on a series to be empty. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">empty: Boolean, true if the datapoint is to be considered as empty, having no value
SetValue(double value)	void Sets the value of a datapoint. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">value: double, the value of the datapoint; setting a value makes a datapoint non-empty

ChartDiagram3D类

ChartDiagram3D Methods

Method	Description
SetDrawWallOptions(long options, boolean redraw)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the option for how walls and floors - if any - are displayed on the 3D chart. The options parameter is a bitmask of one or more values from the ChartWallOptions enum.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">options: Long, bitmask of wall and floor display optionsredraw: Boolean, redraws the chart after the function completes
SetRenderingType(long engine)	<p>void</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">engine: long, 0 for software, 1 for openGL

ChartFormatSeries类

A helper class for the ChartSeries class that allows setting appearance options.

ChartFormatSeries Methods

Method	Description
SetCurveType(ChartCurveType type)	void Sets the graphic option for rendering lines. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">type: long, one of the ChartCurveType enumerations
SetSeriesLineWidth(long width)	void Sets the line width in pixels. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">width: long, a pixel value
SetSeriesOutlineDashStyle(ChartDashStyle dashstyle)	void Sets the dash style of the line on the chart/graph. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">dashstyle: ChartDashStyle, one of the ChartDashStyle enumerations

ChartSeries类

ChartSeries Methods

Method	Description
AddBoxPlotData(double ave, double min, double q1, double q2, double q3, double max, double notched)	<p>long</p> <p>For a chart having the BoxPlot category, adds a single datapoint to the series.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ave: double, the mean value at this point min: double, the minimum value at this point q1: double, the first quartile value q2: double, the second quartile value q3: double, the third quartile value max: double the maximum value at this point notched: double, for a series with notched style, the notched value to express at this point
AddDataPoint(double Y)	<p>long</p> <p>Adds a datapoint to the series. Returns the index of the point, which is the number of points -1.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y: double, the Y axis value
AddDataPoint2(double Y, double X)	<p>long</p> <p>Adds a datapoint to the series. Returns the index of the point, which is the number of points -1.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y: double, the Y axis value X: double, the X axis value
AddDataPoint3(string category, double Y)	<p>long</p> <p>Adds a Y axis value for a given category on the X axis.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> category: string, the category or column name Y: double, the value
AddStockData(double open, double high, double low, double closing, VARIANT timestamp)	<p>void</p> <p>Adds data to a series for a chart of the Stock category.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> open: double, opening value high: double, high value low: double, low value closing: double, closing value timestamp: {datetime, double utcsecs} either VARIANT date value or double, in which case the value is interpreted as the number of seconds since midnight

	on January 1st, 1970, UTC time
AddSurfaceColors (变种颜色)	void Adds one or more colors to the series. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • colors: long, or long[], a single RGB color or an array of RGB color values
CloseShape(boolean close, boolean fill)	void Connects the first and last datapoints and fills the shape if 'fill' is true. Parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • close: Boolean, if true closes the series • fill: Boolean, fills the shape
GetDataPointCount()	long Returns the number of datapoints in the series.
GetDataPointValue(long index)	LDISPATCH Returns a ChartDataValue interface for the datapoint with the given index. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index: long, the index of the datapoint (typically returned by AddDataPoint functions; a value in the range 0 to n-1, where n is the number of points returned by the <i>GetDataPointCount</i> function)
GetSeriesFormat()	LDISPATCH Returns a ChartFormatSeries interface that allows the chart appearance to be changed.
SetBarShape(long barshape)	void Sets the shape for Bar charts, 0 for Box, 1 for Pyramid, 2 for PyramidPartial. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • barshape: ChartBarShape, one of the ChartBarShape enumerations
SetColorMapCount(long count)	void Sets the number of colors used when rendering the series. Typical values are 4, 8, 16 and 32 Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • count: long, the number of colors to use
SetColorMode(ChartColorMode mode)	void For 3D charts, sets the interpolation method for filling shapes. Single, for example, would result in the 3D object being filled by varying the color slightly. The level of variation will depend on the number of colors used by the chart (see <i>SetColorMapCount</i>). Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mode: ChartColorMode
SetDrawFlat(boolean flat)	void Draws the shape flattened when set to true. Parameters:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> flat: Boolean, draw flat
SetFrameColor(long color)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the color of the frame for 3D objects.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> color: long, the RGB color value for coloring the frame
SetFrameStyle(ChartFrame Style style)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the frame style for the chart - none, mesh, contour or both.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> style: ChartFrameStyle, one of the ChartFrameStyle enumerations
SetGradientType(long type)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the gradient type to use.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> type: long, one of the ChartGradientType enumerations
SetGroupID(long id)	<p>void</p> <p>Groups series on a stacked chart having the same id. Must be a non-negative number.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> id: long, a non-negative number used to group the series on a chart
SetLevelRangeMode(long mode)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the mode for ranges in series.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - Minimum and maximum for Series 1 - Minimum and maximum for Y axis 2 - Custom <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> mode: long, either 0 or 1 supported
SetRelatedAxis(string axis, long index)	<p>void</p> <p>Sets the related axis for a series. The related axis is created using the Split function of the ChartAxis interface. The axis is first created using Split, then a new series is created, and this function called on it to one of its axes. The axis is specified by the index parameter; the value is one of the ChartAxisIndex enumerations (0 for X, 1 for Y or 2 for Z)</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> axis: string, the guid of the axis returned by a ChartAxis.Split method call; returned by the ChartAxis.GetGuid method index: long, one of the ChartAxisIndex enumerations
SetStockSeriesType(Chart StockSeriesType type)	<p>void</p> <p>For Stock charts, sets the graphic used to render the series.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> type: ChartStockSeriesType, one of the ChartStockSeriesType enumerations
SetWireFrame(boolean)	<p>void</p>

wired)	<p>Sets the wireframe option on or off. When set to true, the chart is no longer rendered as a solid object but is instead rendered as a frame composed of wires.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• wired: Boolean, displays as a wireframe object if true
--------	---

Document Generator Interface Package

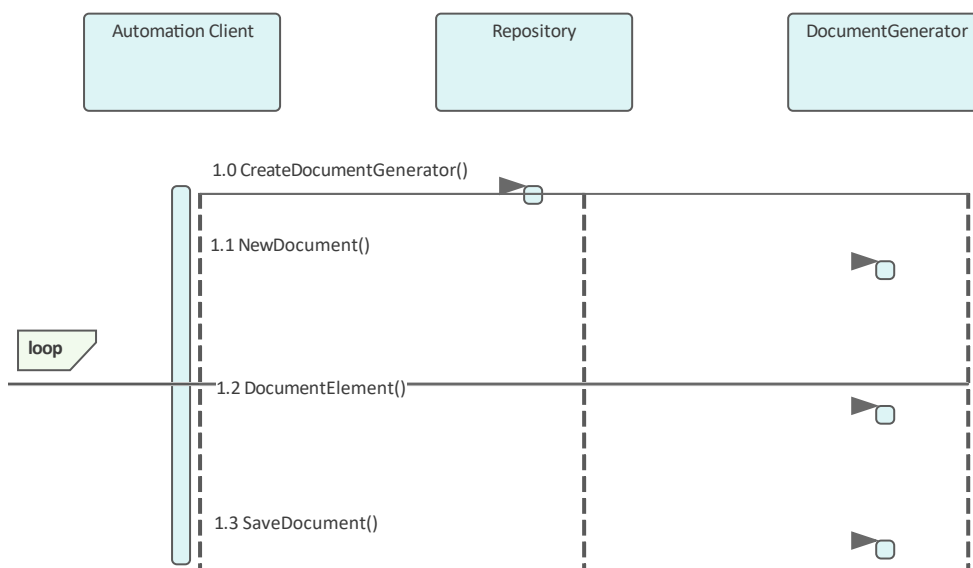
The DocumentGenerator Class provides an interface to the document and web reporting facilities, which you can use to generate reports on specific Packages, diagrams and elements in your model.

Access

Repository Class	You can create a pointer to this interface using the method Repository.CreateDocumentGenerator.
------------------	---

Example

This diagram illustrates how you might use the Document Generator interface in generating a report through the Automation Interface.



Also look at the:

- Document Generation scripting example in the Scripting window ('Specialize > Tools > Script Library', then expand the 'Local Scripts' folder and double-click on 'JScript - Documentation Example')
- RunReport method in the Project Interface

DocumentGenerator类

The DocumentGenerator Class provides an interface to the document and web reporting facilities, which you can use to generate reports on specific Packages, diagrams and elements in your model. This Class is accessed from the Repository Class using the CreateDocumentGenerator() method.

DocumentGenerator Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

DocumentGenerator Methods

Method	Remarks
DocumentConnector (long connectorID, long nDepth, string templateName)	Boolean Notes: Documents a connector. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> connectorId: Long - the ID of the connector nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level templateName: String - the name of a template to use when documenting connectors; this can be blank
DocumentCustomData (string XML, long nDepth, string templateName)	Boolean Notes: Documents information based on the data supplied. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> XML: String - the XML of the data to be documented nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level templateName: String - the name of a template to use when documenting custom data; this can be blank
DocumentDiagram (long diagramID, long nDepth, string templateName)	Boolean Notes: Documents a diagram. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> diagramId: Long - the ID of the diagram nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level templateName: String - the name of a template to use when documenting diagrams; this can be blank
DocumentElement (long elementID, long nDepth,	Boolean

<p>string templateName)</p>	<p>Notes: Documents an element.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • elementId: Long - the ID of the element • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - the name of a template to use when documenting elements; this can be blank
<p>DocumentModelAuthor (string name, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Documents a model author.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: String - the name of the author • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting model authors; this can be blank
<p>DocumentModelClient (string name, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Documents a single model client.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: String - the name of the client • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting model clients; this can be blank
<p>DocumentModelGlossary (long id, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Documents a single model glossary term.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • id: Long - the ID of the term • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting model glossary terms; this can be blank
<p>DocumentModelIssue (long id, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Documents a single model issue.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • id: Long - the ID of the issue • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting model issues; this can be blank
<p>DocumentModelResource (string name, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Documents a single model resource.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: String - the name of the resource • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting model resources; this can be blank
<p>DocumentModelRole</p>	<p>Boolean</p>

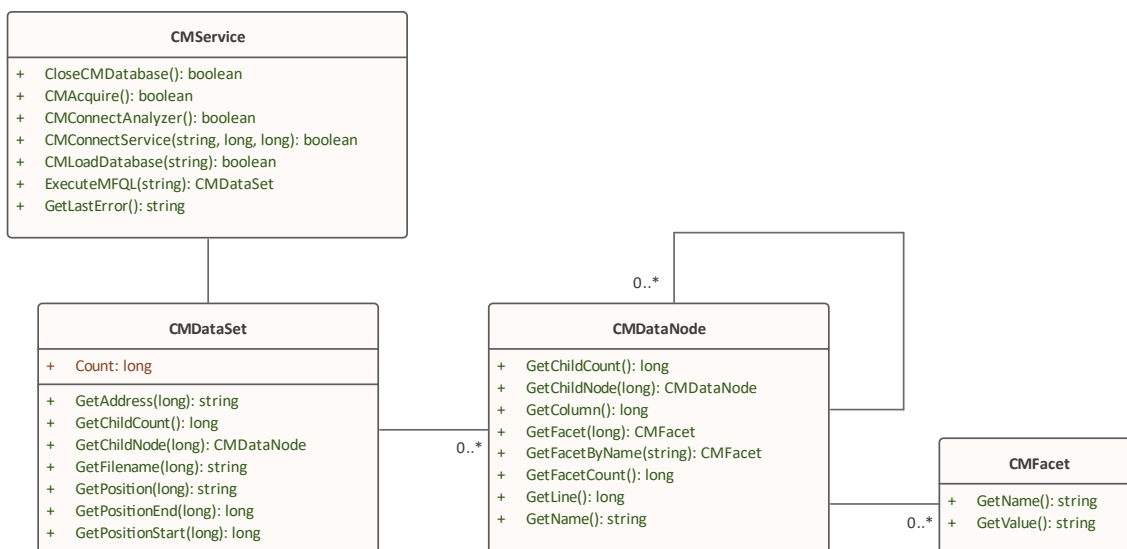
<p>(string name, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Notes: Documents a single model role.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: String - the name of the role • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting model roles; this can be blank
<p>DocumentModelTask (long id, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Documents a single model task.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • id: Long - the ID of the task • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting model tasks; this can be blank
<p>DocumentPackage (long packageID, long nDepth, string templateName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Documents a Package.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • packageId: Long - the ID of the Package • nDepth: Long - the depth by which to adjust the heading level • templateName: String - a template to use when documenting Packages; this can be blank
<p>GetDocumentAsRTF()</p>	<p>Read Only.</p> <p>Returns a string value of the document in raw Rich Text Format.</p>
<p>GetProjectConstant (string nameVal)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the value of a Project Constant.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nameVal: String - the name of the Project Constant for which to extract the value.
<p>GetLastError ()</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.</p>
<p>InsertBreak (long breakType)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts a break into the report at the current location.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • breakType: Long - 0 = page break, 1 = section break
<p>InsertCoverPageDocument (string Name)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts the Coverpage into the document at the current location. The style sheet is applied to the document before it is insert into the generated document.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name: String - the name of the Cover page document found in the Resource tree

<p>InsertHyperlink (string Name, string URL)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts a hyperlink at the current location. If you use a URL with the #BOOKMARKNAME syntax, the hyperlink will link to another part of the document.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name: String - the link text to insert into the report • URL: String - The URL of the website to link to
<p>InsertLinkedDocument (string guid)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts a Linked Document into the report at the current location. A Linked Document can used to set the header and footer of the report. These are taken from the first Linked Document added to the report.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • guid: String - the GUID of the element that has a Linked Document
<p>InsertTableOfContents</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts a Table of Contents at the current position.</p>
<p>InsertTeamReviewPost (string path)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts a Model Library posting into the report at the current location.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • path: String - the path of the Model Library post
<p>InsertTemplate (string templateName)</p>	<p>Notes: Inserts the contents of the template directly into the report.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • templateName: String - the name of the template to use
<p>InsertText (string text, string style)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts static text into the report at the current location. A carriage return is not included; if you need to use one, you can add it manually.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • text: String - the static text to be inserted • style: String - the name of the style in the template; defaults to Normal style
<p>InsertTOCDocument (string name)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts the Table of Contents into the document at the current location.</p> <p>Note: The stylesheet is applied to the document before it is insert into the generated document.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: String - the name of the Table of Contents document found in the Resource tree
<p>LoadDocument(string FileName)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Inserts an external document into the currently generated file.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FileName: String - the filename of an external document file to insert into the document.

NewDocument (string templateName)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Starts a new document; you call this before attempting to document anything else.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>templateName</code>: String - the name of a template to use when documenting elements; this can be blank
ReplaceField (string fieldname, string fieldvalue)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Replaces the 'Section' field identified by the fieldname parameter with the value provided in fieldvalue. For example:</p> <pre>ReplaceField ("Element.Alias", "MyAlias")</pre> <p>If you call this function more than once with the same fieldname, the field only has the most recent value set.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>fieldname</code>: String - the field name to find (this does not include the {} braces) • <code>fieldvalue</code>: String - the value to insert into the field; this can be a constant or a derived value
SaveDocument (string filename, long nDocType)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Saves the document to disk.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>filename</code>: String - the filename to save the file to • <code>nDocType</code>: Long - 0 = RTF, 1 = HTML, 2 = PDF, 3 = DOCX
SetPageOrientation (long pageOrientation)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the current page orientation.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>pageOrientation</code>: Long - 0 = Portrait, 1 = Landscape
SetProjectConstant (string newNameVal, string newValue)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets a Project Constant for the documentation generator; this is saved in the current model.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>newNameVal</code>: String - the name of the Project Constant • <code>newValue</code>: String - the value of the Project Constant
SetStyleSheetDocument (string name)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the Stylesheet to be used for TOC, Coverpage and templates used. This can be called before NewDocument.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>name</code>: String - the name of the stylesheet found in the Resource tree
SetSuppressProfile (name)	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Sets the Suppress Profile to be used during report generation.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>Name</code>: String - The name of the Suppress Profile, as created on the 'Suppress Sections' tab of the 'Document Generation' dialog.

代码矿工包

代码矿工包为代码矿工元素提供自动化接口。它包含这些类：



有关使用代码矿工的概述，请参阅软件工程下的帮助主题代码矿工框架。

接口 CService

CService 是用于访问代码矿工数据的主要接口 object。它允许您连接到本地文件以及本地或远程代码挖掘器服务，并支持针对代码矿工数据库执行 mFQL 查询。

CService 方法

方法	评论
获取最后错误 ()	<p>返回一个 string 值，描述与此 object 相关的最近发生的错误，如果没有错误，则返回空 string。</p> <p>返回类型： string (只读)</p>
CMLoadDatabase (string 文件名)	<p>从文件加载代码矿工数据库。成功时返回 True；失败时检查 GetLastError。</p> <p>返回类型: boolean (只读)</p> <p>参数：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 文件名：代码矿工数据库文件的完整路径。
CMConnectService (string 主机名，长端口，长 dbID)	<p>连接到代码矿工服务。成功则返回 True；失败时检查 GetLastError。</p> <p>注记：要查询所有代码矿工数据库，请指定 dbID = -1。</p> <p>返回类型: boolean (只读)</p> <p>参数：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hostname：要连接的计算机名称 • port：服务正在监听的端口号 • dbID：要使用的数据库 ID。
CMConnectAnalyzer()	<p>连接到默认代码矿工数据库。成功时返回 True；失败时检查 GetLastError。</p> <p>返回类型: boolean (只读)</p>
CM获取()	<p>目前尚未实施。</p> <p>返回类型: boolean</p>
执行MFQL(string 查询)	<p>如果成功则返回 CMDataset object；如果失败则检查 GetLastError。</p> <p>返回类型：CMDataset (只读)</p> <p>参数:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 查询：mFQL 查询 string
关闭CMDatabase()	<p>关闭与代码矿工服务或数据库文件的连接。成功时返回 True；失败时检查 GetLastError。</p> <p>返回类型: boolean (只读)</p>

接口 CMDataset

CMDataset用于返回针对代码矿工库执行 mFQL 查询的结果。

结果以二进制数据的形式返回到 **CMDataset** 中，该 **CMDataset** 由一组 **CMDataNode** 对象组成。**CMDataNode** 对象的详细信息可在单独的主题中找到，其中包含搜索查询的“**匹配**”的详细信息。可以通过下面列出的 **CMDataset** 函数获取与每个 **CMDataset** 节点相关的信息，例如源代码文件的名称、行号以及源代码文件中发生匹配的起始和终止位置。

CMDataset 内的所有数据都是只读的。

CMDataset 属性

属性	评论
数数	数据集中的项目数。 类型：long (只读)

CMDataset 方法

方法	评论
获取文件名(长索引)	返回找到匹配元素的源代码文件的名称。 返回类型：string (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> index：指定要检索文件名的子节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的索引。)
GetPosition (长索引)	返回源代码文件中匹配元素的位置。返回值的格式为： “<startPosition>:<endPosition>” 返回类型：string (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> index：指定正在检索其位置信息的子节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的索引。)
获取地址 (长索引)	A 代码矿工数据库由抽象语法树节点列表组成，其中每个节点的主键是其地址。此函数对 AST 节点列表进行操作，并返回该列表中第 n 个条目的主键 (地址)。 返回类型：string (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> index：指定要检索其地址信息的子节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的索引。)
GetPositionStart(长索引)	返回源代码文件中找到匹配元素的起始位置。 返回类型：long (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> index：指定要检索其起始位置信息的子节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的

	索引。)
GetPositionEnd(长索引)	返回源代码文件中找到匹配元素结束位置。 返回类型：long (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none">• index：指定要检索其终止位置信息的子节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的索引。)
获取子对象数量()	返回此 CMDDataSet 中的 CMDDataNode 子节点的数量。 返回类型：long (只读)
GetChildNode (长索引)	返回指定索引位置处的 CMDDataNode object 。 返回类型: CMDDataNode (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none">• index：指定要检索的子节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的索引。)

接口 CMDataNode

CMDataNode对象包含与执行的 mFQL 查询匹配的每个项目的详细信息。

每个 **CMDataNode** 都包含匹配源元素的名称，以及匹配元素在源文件中的行号和列号。每个 **CMDataNode** 还包含自己的 **CMDataNode** 对象数组以及 **CMFacet** 对象数组。**CMFacet** 对象在单独的主题中详细介绍。

CMDataNode 方法

方法	评论
获取名称()	返回 CMDataNode 的名称 返回类型：string (只读)
获取行 ()	返回可以找到此节点的行。 返回类型：long (只读)
获取列 ()	返回可找到此节点的列。 返回类型：long (只读)
获取子对象数量()	返回属于当前 CMDataNode 的 CMDataNode 子节点的数量。 返回类型：long (只读)
GetChildNode (长索引)	返回在 CMDataNode 子节点数组中第 n 个位置找到的 CMDataNode object，如果未找到，则返回 NULL。 返回类型: CMDataNode (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> index：指定要检索的子节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的索引)
获取面数 ()	返回当前节点的 CMFacet 对象的数量。 返回类型：long (只读)
GetFacet(长索引)	返回在 CMFacet 子节点数组中第 n 个位置找到的 CMFacet object，如果未找到，则返回 NULL。 返回类型：CMFacet (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> index：指定要检索的方面节点的数组位置。(从 0 开始的索引)
GetFacetByName(string名称)	返回命名的 CMFacet object，如果未找到则返回 NULL。 返回类型：CMFacet (只读) 参数： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> name：指定要查找的方面的名称。

接口CMFacet

每个CMDDataNode都包含一组CMFacet对象。CMFacet对象是名称/值数据对。

存在的名称数据和值数据根据所访问的特定CMDDataNode而变化，当然也取决于执行的原始mFQL查询。

CMFacet 方法

方法	评论
获取名称()	返回当前 CMFacet 节点的名称。 返回类型：string（只读）
获取值()	返回当前 CMFacet 节点的值。 返回类型：string（只读）

代码矿工示例脚本

下面的示例脚本旨在演示如何使用所有代码矿工API接口对象可用的方法。

Example Script

```
!INC Local Scripts.EAConstants-JScript
/*
* Script Name:      CodeMiner API Test
* Author:           Sparx Systems
* Purpose:          Exercise all of the functions available within the Code Miner API
* Date:             May 2024
*/
var q1 = "{
    byItem("OPERATION\","NAME\","LoadBinary"),\
    byItem("OPERATION\","NAMESPACE\","C2DShapeEditDlg")
}";
function PrintFacetInfo(indent, facet, k)
{
    indent = indent + "  ";
    // print out the Name/Value data pair, for the specified CMFacet object
    Session.Output(indent + "--- Facet " + k + " Info ---");
    Session.Output(indent + "Facet name: " + facet.GetName() );
    Session.Output(indent + "Facet value: " + facet.GetValue() );
    Session.Output(" ");
}
function PrintDataNode(indent, dataNode, n, level)
{
    indent = indent + "= ";
    level++;
    // print out the details for the specified CMDataNode object.
    Session.Output(" ");
    Session.Output(indent + "DataNode " + level + " - " + n + " -----");
    Session.Output(indent + "DataNode name: " + dataNode.GetName() );
    Session.Output(indent + "Line: " + dataNode.GetLine() );
    Session.Output(indent + "Column: " + dataNode.GetColumn() );
    Session.Output(indent + "-----");
    Session.Output(indent + "Facet count: " + dataNode.GetFacetCount() );
    // iterate through the array of CMFacet objects and print out their contents
    var facet as EA.CMFacet;
    var facetCount;
    facetCount = dataNode.GetFacetCount();
```

```

    var k;
    for(k=0; k < facetCount; k++)
    {
        facet = dataNode.GetFacet(k);
        PrintFacetInfo(indent, facet, k+1);
    }
// iterate through the array of CMDDataNode child objects and print out their contents
    var nextLevel = level + 1;
    Session.Output(" ");
    Session.Output(indent + "Level " + nextLevel + " DataNode count: " + dataNode.GetChildCount() );
    var childDataNodeCount;
    childDataNodeCount = dataNode.GetChildCount();
    var l;
    for(l=0; l < childDataNodeCount; l++)
    {
        childDataNode = dataNode.GetChildNode(l);
        PrintDataNode(indent, childDataNode, l+1, level);
    }
    Session.Output(indent + "-----");
}
function PrintResultSetElement(indent, resultset, i)
{
// print out the details of the specified result set element
    indent = indent + " ";
    var elementNumber = i + 1;
    Session.Output(indent + "ResultSet - Element(" + elementNumber + ")");
    Session.Output(indent + "-----");
    Session.Output(indent + " Filename : " + resultset.GetFilename(i) );
    Session.Output(indent + " Address : " + resultset.GetAddress(i) );
    Session.Output(indent + " Position : " + resultset.GetPosition(i) );
    Session.Output(indent + " Start : " + resultset.GetPositionStart(i) );
    Session.Output(indent + " End : " + resultset.GetPositionEnd(i) );
    Session.Output(indent + " Top Level DataNode count: " + resultset.GetChildCount()
);
    var childCount;
    childCount = resultset.GetChildCount();
    var level = 0;
    var dataNode as EA.CMDDataNode;
    var j;
    for(j=0; j < childCount; j++)
    {
        dataNode = resultset.GetChildNode(0);

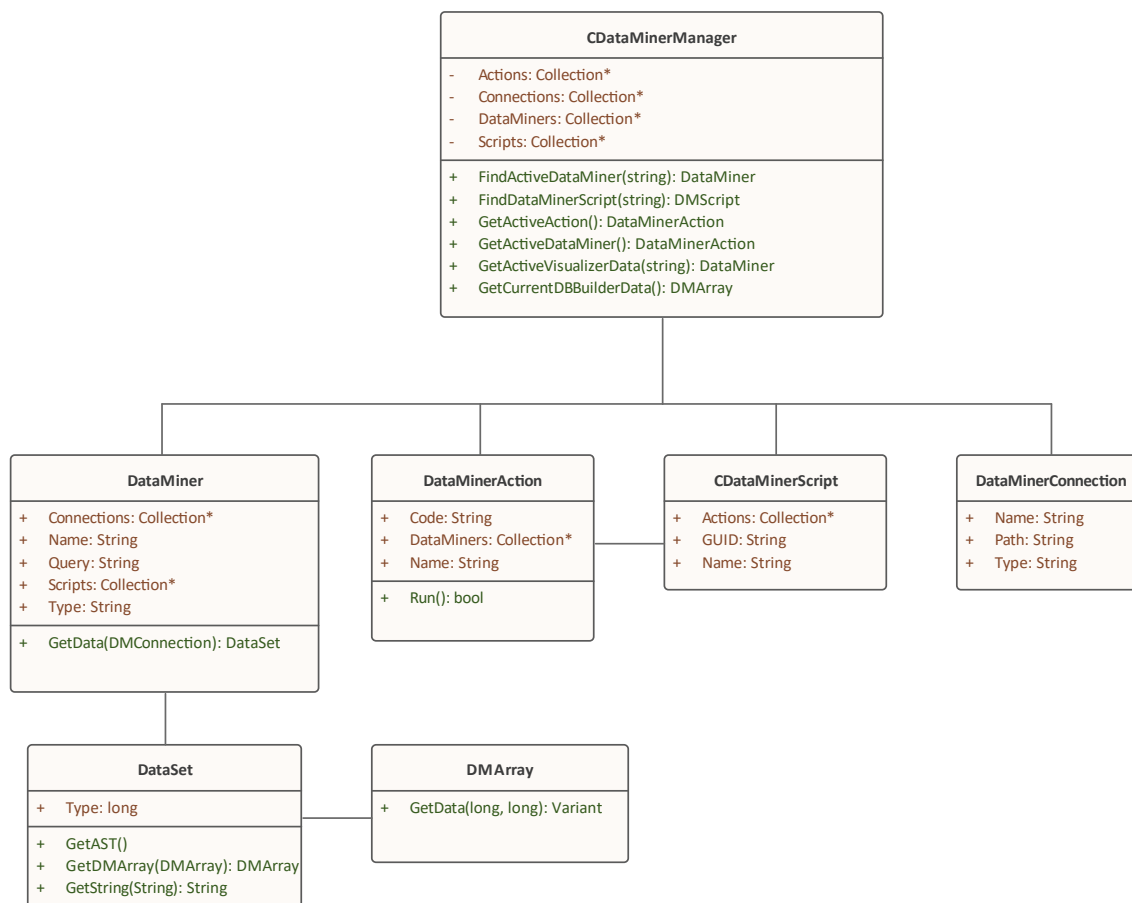
```

```
        PrintDataNode(indent, dataNode, j+1, level);
    }
    Session.Output(indent + "-----");
}
function main()
{
    var minerService as EA.CMService;
    minerService = Repository.CodeMinerService;
//    Connect to a Code Miner database
    if( minerService.CMLoadDatabase("C:\CodeMiner Example\Project1.cdb") )
    {
        var resultset as EA.CMDataSet;
//        Execute a query against the Code Miner database
        Session.Output("Query: " + q1);
        resultset = minerService.ExecuteMFQL(q1);
        Session.Output("Results Count: " + resultset.Count);
        Session.Output("Child count : " + resultset.GetChildCount() );
        var indent;
        indent = " ";
//        Iterate through the result set, printing out the details of each 'match' returned by the query.
        var i;
        for(i=0; i < resultset.Count; i++)
        {
            PrintResultSetElement(indent, resultset, i);
        }

        /* Out of Range Test */
        var x = resultset.GetFilename(8);
        Session.Output(indent + "Node Filename: " + x);
    }
    else
        Session.Output(indent + "Failed to Open Database: " + minerService.GetLastError() );
}
main();
```

Data Miner Package

The Data Miner Package provides the Automation Interface to the Data Miner elements. It contains these Classes:



For an overview of using the Data Miner see the *Data Miner* Help topic under the *Model Exchange* group of topics.

Notes

- The Data Miner is available in the Unified and Ultimate Editions

DataMinerManager类

DataMinerManager Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Actions	Collection Notes: Returns a pointer to the EA.DMAction objects.
Connections	Collection Notes: Returns a Collection of EA.DMConnection objects.
DataMiners	Collection Notes: Returns a Collection of EA.DataMiner objects
Scripts	Collection Notes: Returns a Collection of EA.DMScript objects.

DataMinerManager Methods

Method	Remarks
FindActiveDataMiner (string guid)	DataMiner Object Loads the DataMiner object from the model specified by its GUID. Returns an EA.DataMiner object or NULL if the current selected object isn't a DataMiner object. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GUID: string - GUID of the Data Miner object to look up
FindDataMinerScript (string guid)	DMScript object Returns an EA.DMScript object in the model. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GUID: string - GUID of DMScript object.
GetActiveAction ()	DMAction Object When you run an Action (operation), from a diagram, this returns the Action's EA.DMAction object. Note: This is generally used for an Action to work out what DataMiner and DMConnections it is linked to.
GetActiveDataMiner ()	DataMiner Object Returns a pointer to an EA.DataMiner object, or NULL if the currently selected object is not a DataMiner object.

<p>GetActiveVisualizerData (string name)</p>	<p>DataSet Object</p> <p>Get the EA.DataSet of the currently open Visualizer.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name: string - Name of Open Visualizer <p>Note: Passing in a blank name will return the first Visualizer tab.</p>
<p>GetCurrentDBBuilderData ()</p>	<p>DMArray Object</p> <p>Get the current data from the Database Builder's latest SQL query. Returns the current output of the SQL scratch window. Accessible via:</p> <p>Ribbon: Develop > Data Modeling > Database Builder > SQL Scratch Pad.</p> <p>Return Type: DMArray</p> <p>Returns a pointer to an EA.DMArray object, or NULL if there is not a current Database Builder window with returned data.</p> <p>See The Database Builder Help topic for more information on how to get data into this window.</p>

DataMiner类

DataMiner Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Connections	Collection A collection of EA.DMConnection's, Notes: Read Only
Name	String Name of the Script object. Notes: Read Only
Query	String Query of the Data miner object Notes: Read Only
Scripts	Collection A collection of EA.DMScript's, Notes: Read Only
Type	String Type of the Data miner object Notes: Read Only

DataMiner Methods

Method	Remarks
GetData (DMConnection Connection)	DataSet Returns an EA.DataSet object that represents the query on the connection. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• connection: DMConnection - A DMConnection object

数据集类

DataSet Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Type	long Type of data contained in this data set. 1. Safe Array 2. Abstract Data type 3. JSon 4. Text Notes: Read Only

DataSet Methods

Method	Remarks
GetAST ()	Currently not supported
GetDMArray ()	DMArray Returns an EA.DMArray object Note: Only supported when Type = 1
GetString ()	String Returns a string of the data. NOTE: Only supported when Type = 3 or 4.

DMArray类

DMArray Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
ColumnCount	long Notes: Read Only Number of Columns returned in this dataset
RowCount	long Notes: Read Only Number of rows returned in this dataset

DMArray Methods

GetData (long row, long column)	Variant Notes: When the database returns a NULL value, this will return an empty string. Return: Variant. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• row: Row number of data• column: Column number of data

DMAction类

DMAction Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Code	String The code on the Action Notes: Read Only
DataMiners	Collection A Collection of DMDataminer objects Notes: Read Only
Name	String Name of the Action. Notes: Read Only

DMAction Methods

Run ()	Boolean Returns TRUE if the script was run successfully.

DMScript类

DMScript Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Actions	Collection Returns a Collection of EA.DMAction's
GUID	String Guid of the Script object. Notes: Read Only
Name	String Name of the Script object. Notes: Read Only

DMConnection类

DMConnection Attributes

String

Sets the type that the connect object is.

Notes: Read Only

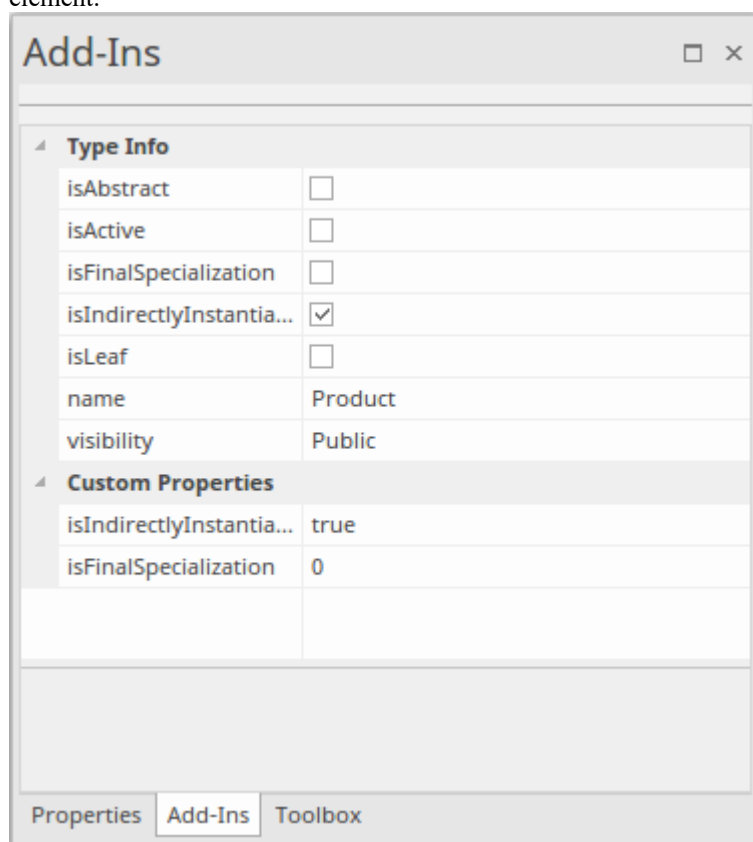
Attribute	Remarks
Name	Type: String Notes: Read Only Name of the Connection object.
Path	Type: String Path to the data we are connecting to. Notes: Read Only
Type	Type: String Notes: Read Only Type of Connection. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ODBC• EA Repository• File• URL

TypeInfoProperties Package

The TypeInfoProperties Package provides an interface to the properties of an object from the perspective of the technology rather than the Enterprise Architect database, allowing read and write access to those properties. It effectively shows the properties contained in the technology-specific and custom categories of the Properties window for the object (and omits the Enterprise Architect specific properties such as the General and Project properties). The interface hides the origin of the properties - whether they are from the base object directly, a Tagged Value, or are MOF properties.

You can see this interface in action in the EA.Example model ('Start > Help > Help > Open the Example Model'). When you open this model:

1. Select the 'Specialize > Manage Addin' ribbon option.
2. Select the checkbox against 'Type Info' and click on the OK button. An icon for 'Type Info' displays on the right of the Add-Ins panel.
3. Click on the drop-down arrow and select the 'Show Type Info' option. The Add-Ins window displays, showing the type information (properties) for the currently-selected object.
4. If you also want to display custom properties in the Add-Ins window, click on the 'Type-Info' icon again and select the 'Include Custom Properties option'. The window resembles this illustration, which is for a UML Component element.



5. Browse the EA.Example model, clicking on different types of object. You will see a different list of properties for, say, an Action than for a Class. Then you can both read and write to those properties. Also compare the list with the Properties window for the same objects.

TypeInfoProperties Class

TypeInfoProperties Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Count	long Returns the number of TypeInfo Properties.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

TypeInfoProperties Methods

Method	Remarks
GetLastError ()	String Notes: Returns a string value describing the most recent error that occurred in relation to this object.
GetProperty (String PropName)	Returns the property value as a string. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PropName : String - Name of the property
HasProperty (String PropName)	Returns True if the object has the property. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PropName : String - Name of the property
Items (object Index)	TypeInfoProperty collection Notes: Accesses an individual TypeInfoProperty. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Index: Object - Either a string representing the title text or an integer representing the zero-based index of the TypeInfoProperty to get
SetProperty (String PropName, String Value)	Returns True if the property was set. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PropName : String - Name of property Value : String - Value of property

TypeInfoProperty Class

TypeInfoProperty Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Name	String Notes: Readonly. Name of the property.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Value	String Get/Sets the Property value.

TypeInfoProperty Methods

<None.>

Method	Remarks
--------	---------

Mail Interface Package

The MailInterface Package contains:

- A function to retrieve a pointer to the interface
- Functions to create and send a mail message within the current mode
- Utility functions for creating hyperlinks to selected model elements

You can get a pointer to this interface using the method `Repository.GetMailInterface`.

邮件接口类

The MailInterface interface can be accessed from the Repository using GetMailInterface(). The returned interface provides access to the Enterprise Architect Model Mail Interface. Use this interface to automate the process of creating and sending messages using Enterprise Architect's Model Mail system.

MailInterface Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
MessagingEnabled	Boolean Notes: Read Only Advises whether messaging is enabled on the current model.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read Only Distinguishes objects referenced through a dispatch interface.

MailInterface Methods

Method	Remarks
ComposeMailMessage(string InitialRecipientGUID, string InitialSubject, messageflag InitialFlag, string InitialMessageText)	Boolean Notes: Creates a new mail message using the values specified in the input parameters; the message is displayed in the composition window, ready for sending. This method does NOT send the message. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> InitialRecipientGUID: String - Initial value for the GUID of the addressee user (an Enterprise Architect user defined in the current model) InitialSubject: String - Initial value for the Subject text to display for this message InitialFlag: MessageFlag - Initial value for the flag type/color to attach to this message InitialMessageText: String - Initial value for the text that is the body of the message
GetAttributeHyperlink(string AttributeGUID, string LinkText)	String Notes: Returns a string containing a hyperlink to the attribute specified by the input parameter AttributeGUID. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AttributeGUID: String - The GUID of the attribute for which a hyperlink is required LinkText: String - The text to display for the hyperlink (such as the attribute name)

<p>GetDiagramHyperlink (string DiagramGUID, string LinkText)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string containing a hyperlink to the diagram specified by the input parameter DiagramGUID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DiagramGUID: String - The GUID of the diagram for which a hyperlink is required • LinkText: String - The text to display for the hyperlink (such as the diagram name)
<p>GetElementHyperlink (string ElementGUID, string LinkText)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string containing a hyperlink to the element specified by the input parameter ElementGUID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID: String - The GUID of the element for which a hyperlink is required • LinkText: String - The text to display for the hyperlink (such as the element name)
<p>GetFileHyperlink (string FilePath, string LinkText)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string containing a hyperlink to the file specified by the input parameter FilePath.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FilePath: String - The path name of the file for which a hyperlink is required • LinkText: String - The text to display for the hyperlink (such as the file name)
<p>GetLastError ()</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the last error message set for the MailInterface.</p>
<p>GetMethodHyperlink (string MethodGUID, string LinkText)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string containing a hyperlink to the method specified by the input parameter MethodGUID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MethodGUID: String - The GUID of the method for which a hyperlink is required • LinkText: String - The text to display for the hyperlink (such as the method name)
<p>GetPackageHyperlink (string PackageGUID, string LinkText)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string containing a hyperlink to the Package specified by the input parameter PackageGUID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PackageGUID: String - The GUID of the Package for which a hyperlink is required • LinkText: String - The text to display for the hyperlink (such as the Package name)
<p>GetRecipientGUID (string UserName)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the GUID of the specified Enterprise Architect user.</p> <p>Parameters:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UserName: String - The name of a user defined in the current model
<p>GetWebHyperlink (string URL, string LinkText)</p>	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns a string containing a hyperlink to the URL specified by the input parameter URL.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • URL: String - The URL of the item for which a hyperlink is required • LinkText: String - The text to display for the hyperlink
<p>SendMailMessage (string RecipientGUID, string Subject, messageflag Flag, string MessageText)</p>	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Notes: Creates and sends a new mail message using the values specified in the input parameters.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RecipientGUID: String - The GUID of the addressee user (an Enterprise Architect user defined in the current model) • Subject: String - The Subject text to display for this message • Flag: MessageFlag - The flag type/color to attach to this message • MessageText: String - The text that is the body of the message

Search Window Package

The Search Window Package contains:

- The EAContext Class, which provides a description of a single selected item
- The EASelection Class, which provides optimized functions to access information about the current selection
- The SearchWindow Class, which provides a method for displaying the results of your operation using the Search Window

EAContext Class

The EAContext Class provides a description of a single selected item. The fields with values depend on the location of the selected item.

EAContext Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Alias	String Notes: Read only The Alias of the context item.
BaseType	String Notes: Read only Returns the base UML type of the context item.
ContextType	ContextType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
ElementGUID	String Notes: Read only The GUID of the current context object; empty if an object isn't selected. That is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementGUID if an element has context • AttributeGUID if an attribute has context • MethodGUID if an operation has context. • DiagramGUID if a diagram has context • PackageGUID if a Package has context
ElementID	Long Notes: Read only The ID of the current context object; 0 if an object isn't selected. That is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElementID if an element has context • AttributeID if an attribute has context • MethodID if an operation has context. • DiagramID if a diagram has context • PackageID if a Package has context
Locked	Boolean Notes: Read only Indicates if the context item is locked.
MetaType	String Notes: Read only

	Returns the metatype of the context item.
Name	String Notes: Read only The name of the context item.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

EAContext Methods

Method	Remarks
HasStereotype (String stereo)	Boolean Returns: True if the stereotype is applied to an object. Parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none">stereo: String - the stereotype to check against the context object, to see if has been applied

EASelection Class

The EASelection Class provides optimized functions to access information on the current selection. It should be used when building Add-In menus and setting the menu state, as almost all properties can be used without any database queries being made.

EASelection Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
Context	EAContext Notes: Describes the currently focused element without requiring any database calls.
ElementSet	Collection Notes: When the selection consists of one or more objects of type otElement, this provides a collection giving optimized access to all of those elements.
List	Collection Notes: For any window where multiple selection is supported, this provides a list describing the type of every selected element without requiring any database calls.
Location	String Notes: Provides the type of window that contains the current selection. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calendar • Diagram • Dialog • Element List • Gantt • Model View • Browser window • Project View • Relationship Matrix • Reviews • Search • Specification Manager Further values could be added to this list in the future.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

EASelection Methods

None.

SearchWindow Class

The SearchWindow Class provides a method for displaying the results of your operation using the Search Window.

SearchWindow Attributes

Attribute	Remarks
FieldChooserVisible	Boolean Shows or hides the search Field Chooser.
FiltersVisible	Boolean Shows or hides the search filters.
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.

SearchWindow Methods

Method	Remarks
AddColumn (string Name, long Width)	Adds the column into the current Search window. Returns the column number, or -1 on error. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name: String - Name of the column Width: Long - Width of the column
AddRow (ObjectType ot, String ElementGUID, Long ElementID, String ClassType, VARIANT Values)	Returns the row inserted into the search. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ot: ObjectType - the Object Type ElementGUID: String - GUID of the element ElementID: long - Object ID of the element ClassType: String - the type of object Values: an array of values
ClearGrouping ()	Clear all groupings in the search. Returns FALSE on error.
ClearSorting ()	Clear all column sorting in the search. Returns FALSE on error.
EnsureVisible ()	Make the Search window visible.

	Returns FALSE, if the Search window isn't open.
GetCell (long Row, long Column)	Returns the value of the cell. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Row: long - Row number • Column: long - Column number
GroupByColumn (long Column)	Sets the group order by column. Returns FALSE if it cannot group by the specified column. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Column: Long - Column number
LoadLayout (string LayoutGUID)	Set the layout of the Search window. Returns FALSE if the layout cannot be set. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LayoutGUID: String - Layout GUID
NewLayout (string LayoutGUID)	Saves the layout of the Search window. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LayoutGUID: String - Layout GUID
SetCellString (long Row, long Column, String Data)	Sets a value in a cell. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Row: long - Row number • Column: long - Column number • Data: String - Value to set the cell to
SetCellVariant (long Row, long Column, VARIANT Data)	Sets an alternative value in a cell. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Row : long - Row number • Column : long - Column number • Data: Value to set the cell to
SortByColumn (long Column)	Sets the column to sort by. Returns FALSE if it cannot sort by the specified column. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Column: Long - Column number

Simulation Package

The Simulation Package contains:

- An attribute to set, increase and decrease the speed of the simulation
- A function to check if a simulation is currently running
- Functions to Start, Stop, Step Into, Step Out of, Step Over and Pause a simulation
- A function to send a broadcast signal to the simulation that is currently running

仿真类

The Simulation Class provides an interface to the Enterprise Architect Model Simulation facilities.

Simulation Attributes

Attribute	Description
ObjectType	ObjectType Notes: Read only Distinguishes objects referenced through a Dispatch interface.
Speed	Long Notes: Read/Write Retrieve or set the current simulation running speed.

Simulation Methods

Method	Description
BroadcastSignal(string sSignalName, string sParameters)	Boolean Notes: Send a signal into the running simulation. If the simulation is stopped, do nothing. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sSignalName: String - the name of the signal OR the GUID of the Signal element sParameters: String - a string of one or more signal parameters, in this format: {parameter1: 5, parameter2: "test", parameter3: 3.2}
IsSimulatorRunning()	Boolean Notes: Check the state of the simulation. Returns True if the simulation is running; returns False if the simulation is stopped.
Pause()	Boolean Notes: Pause the simulation if it is running.
Start()	Boolean Notes: Start the simulation based on the current selection. If the current simulation is in a paused state, then the simulation is resumed.
StepIn()	Boolean Notes: Step In to the routine in the current simulation.
StepOut()	Boolean

	Notes: Step Out of the routine in the current simulation.
StepOver()	Boolean Notes: Step Over the routine in the current simulation.
Stop()	Boolean Notes: Stop the simulation.

Schema Composer Package

The Schema Composer can be accessed from the Enterprise Architect automation interface. A client (script or Add-In) can obtain access to the interface using the SchemaComposer property of the Repository object. This interface is available when a Schema Composer has a profile loaded.

SchemaProperty类

SchemaProperty Attributes

Attribute	Description
TypeID	long Notes: Read only The classifier ID of the property.
PropID	long Notes: Read only The property ID.
Guid	string Notes: Read only The unique model GUID of the property.
Name	string Notes: Read only The name of the property.
Cardinality	string Notes: Read only The cardinality of the element.
UMLType	string Notes: Read only The UML type, such as attribute, association or aggregation.
Parent	long Notes: Read only The classifier of the owner Class.
PrimitiveType	string Notes: Read only The property's primitive type if property represents a simple type.
Annotation	string Notes: Read only The model notes for the property.
Stereotype	string Notes: Read only The stereotype of the property.

Choices	<p>SchemaTypeEnum</p> <p>Returns an iterator allowing navigation of choice elements in <i>model</i>, defined for this property in the Schema Composer. Combine with SchemaChoices attribute to obtain all available choices.</p>
SchemaChoices	<p>SchemaTypeEnum</p> <p>Returns an iterator allowing navigation of choice elements in <i>schema</i>, defined for this property in the Schema Composer. Combine with Choices attribute to obtain all available choices.</p>
TypeName	<p>string</p> <p>Returns a string naming the type of the property</p>
Type	<p>SchemaType</p> <p>Returns an interface to the property's type for complex types.</p>

SchemaProperty Methods

Method	Description
IsInline	<p>Boolean</p> <p>If true, the property is marked as 'Inline'. XML schema generators would emit an inline definition when detecting this attribute.</p>
IsPrimitive	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Returns true for a property whose type is maps to a built in type such as xs:integer, xs:string, xs:date or other XML Schema built-in type.</p>
IsByReference	<p>Boolean</p> <p>Returns true for a property marked as 'By Reference' in the profile.</p>

SchemaProfile类

The interface representing the technology governing the naming and design rules on which the schema is built.

SchemaProfile Methods

Method	Description
AddExportFormat(string description)	<p>void</p> <p>Notes: Use this function to add entries that are offered by the Schema Composer when the user clicks on the Generate button.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> description: describes the export format provided by the Add-In
SetCapability(string name,boolean enabled)	<p>void</p> <p>Notes: Use this function to enable/disable capabilities.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> name: name of the capability enabled: True or False <p>Capabilities:</p> <p>'allowCardinality' - allows/denies restrictions to cardinality</p> <p>'allowRootElement' - allows/denies setting root element</p> <p>'allowPropByRef' - allows/denies By Reference restriction</p> <p>'allowRedefine' - allows/denies ability to redefine an element</p>
SetProperty(string name, string value)	<p>void</p> <p>Notes: Sets properties displayed in the Schema Composer.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> name: property name value: property value <p>Properties:</p> <p>'Namespace' - Target namespace for XML schema</p> <p>'Namespace Prefix' - Namespace prefix for XML schema</p> <p>'Qualifier' - string qualifier that prepends schema type names</p>

SchemaComposer类

The SchemaComposer Class provides the interface to the Enterprise Architect Schema Composer facility.

SchemaComposer Attributes

Attribute	Description
ModelReference	String Notes: The model ref listed in the Schema Composer for the current profile.
Namespace	String Notes: The namespace listed in the Schema Composer for the current profile.
NamespacePrefix	String Notes: The namespace prefix listed in the Schema Composer for the current profile.
TargetDirectory	String Notes: The target directory selected by the user after clicking on the Generate button.
SchemaName	String Notes: Returns the name of the schema profile currently being generated.
SchemaSet	String Notes: Returns the schema set used when the schema was created.
SchemaType	String Notes: The schema type listed in the Schema Composer for the current profile, either 'schema' or 'transform'.
SchemaTypes	SchemaTypeEnum Notes: Read only Enumerator for the type collection represented in the currently open schema.
Namespaces	SchemaNamespaceEnum Notes: Read only Enumerator for the namespaces referenced by schema

SchemaComposer Methods

Method	Description
FindInSchema(long	SchemaType

typeID)	<p>Notes: Obtains an interface to a Class as represented in the schema for a given model Class ID.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • typeID: the model Class ID
FindInModel(long typeID)	<p>ModelType</p> <p>Notes: Obtains an interface to a Class as represented in the UML model for a given model Class ID</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • typeID: the model Class ID
FindSchemaTypeByName(string typename)	<p>SchemaType</p> <p>Notes: Returns an interface to the schema type that matches the type specified or null if no type exists.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name : the name of the type
GetNamespacePrefixForType(long typeID)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the schema namespace prefix for a given type</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • typeID: the model Class ID
GetNamespaceForPrefix(string prefix)	<p>String</p> <p>Notes: Returns the URI for a given schema namespace prefix</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: the namespace prefix

ModelTypeEnum类

An enumerator interface for schema types as represented in the UML model.

ModelTypeEnum Methods

Method	Description
GetCount()	long Returns the number of types present in the collection.
GetFirst()	ModelType Returns the first type interface in a collection of types.
GetNext()	ModelType Returns the next type in the collection of types or null if end is reached.

模型类型类

Provides an interface to the Class of a schema type as represented in the model.

ModelType Attributes

Attribute	Description
PropertyCount	long Notes: Read only The total number of properties for this Class available in the Properties collection.
Properties	SchemaPropEnum Notes: Enumerator Collection of properties for the Class as defined in the model.
TypeID	long Notes: Read only The Class ID of the type.
Guid	string Notes: Read only A GUID that uniquely identifies a type in the model.
Typename	string Notes: Read only The name of the type as represented in the model.
ClassifierPath	string Notes: Read only The qualified path of the type in the model.
ClassifierPathID	string Notes: Read only A GUID that uniquely identifies a ClassifierPath in the model.
Stereotype	string Notes: Read only The stereotype of the Class as defined in the model.
Annotation	string Notes: Read only Any notes present in the model describing the Class.

ModelType Methods

Method	Description
GetSuperClassEnum(SearchType searchtype)	<p>ModelTypeEnum</p> <p>Notes: Enumerator</p> <p>Returns an enumerator that can be used to traverse the Class ancestry.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> searchtype: the type of traversal to use, breadth first or depth first
GetSubClassEnum(SearchType searchType)	<p>ModelTypeEnum</p> <p>Notes: Enumerator</p> <p>Returns an enumerator that can be used to iterate over any descendents of the Class.</p> <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> searchtype: the type of traversal to use, breadth first or depth first
IsEnumeration	True where type represents an enumeration element

SchemaTypeEnum类

An enumerator interface for schema types as represented in XML schema.

Methods

Method	Description
GetCount()	Returns the number of properties for an element.
GetFirst()	Returns the first property for the element in alphabetical order.
GetNext()	Returns the first property for the element in alphabetical order or null if no more are present.

SchemaType类

Represents a type as it is defined in the schema.

Methods

Method	Description
GetFacet(BSTR name)	Returns the value of the named facet. 'Root', for example' returns a value indicating whether a type is a root element.
GetRestriction(BSTR guid)	Returns the restriction as a string for the property having the supplied guid.
IsRoot()	True if Class is marked as 'root' in the Composer.
IsEnumeration()	True if the type represents an enumeration element

Properties

Property	Description
PropertyCount [type: long]	Returns the number of properties held by 'type'.
Properties [type: IEASchemaPropEnum]	Returns an enumerator for 'type's' properties.
TypeID	The model Class ID.
Guid	The unique model GUID of the type.
Typename	The type's name.
Parent	The parent type - if any - that this Class extends. Could be null depending on composition method.

SchemaPropEnum类

An enumerator for properties of a UML model type or XML schema type.

Methods

Method	Description
GetCount()	Returns the number of properties for an element.
GetFirst()	Returns the first property for the element in alphabetical order.
GetNext()	Returns the first property for the element in alphabetical order or null if no more are present.

SearchType枚举

SearchType Attributes

Attribute	Description
searchDepthFirst	Navigate children before siblings.
searchBreadthFirst	Navigate siblings before children.

SchemaNamespace类

An interface presenting namespace information

SchemaNamespace Attributes

Name	string Notes: Read only The namespace prefix.
URI	string Notes: Read only The URI of the namespace.

SchemaNamespaceEnum类

An enumerator interface for namespaces referenced by schema.

SchemaNamespaceEnum Methods

GetFirst()	SchemaNamespace Returns the first namespace interface in a collection of namespaces.
GetNext()	SchemaNamespace Returns the next namespace interface in a collection of namespaces

代码样本

As you write or edit code for using the Automation Interface, you might want to review these public Object examples, written in VB.Net.

Examples

Name
Open the Repository
Iterate Through a .cap File
Add and Manage Packages
Add and Manage Elements
Add a Connector
Add and Manage Diagrams
Add and Delete Features
Element Extras
Repository Extras
Stereotypes
Work with Attributes
Work with Methods

Open the Repository

This is an example of the VB.Net code to open an Enterprise Architect repository.

```
Public Class AutomationExample
    "Class level variable for Repository
    Public m_Repository As Object

    Public Sub Run()
        try
            "create the repository object
            m_Repository = CreateObject("EA.Repository")

            "open an EAP file
            m_Repository.OpenFile("F:\Test\EAAuto.EAP")

            "use the Repository in any way required
            "DumpModel

            "close the repository and tidy up
            m_Repository.Exit()
            m_Repository = Nothing

        catch e as exception
            Console.WriteLine(e)
        End try
    End Sub
end Class
```

Iterate Through a .EAP File

This is an example of the VB.Net code to iterate through a .eap file starting at the Model level, after the repository has been opened.

```
Sub DumpModel()  
    Dim idx as Integer  
    For idx=0 to m_Repository.Models.Count-1  
        DumpPackage("",m_Repository.Models.GetAt(idx))  
    Next  
End Sub  
  
"output Package name, then element contents, then process child Packages  
Sub DumpPackage(Indent as String, Package as Object)  
    Dim idx as Integer  
    Console.WriteLine(Indent + Package.Name)  
    DumpElements(Indent + "", Package)  
  
    For idx = 0 to Package.Packages.Count-1  
        DumpPackage(Indent + "", Package.Packages.GetAt(idx))  
    Next  
End Sub  
  
"dump element name  
Sub DumpElements(Indent as String, Package as Object)  
    Dim idx as Integer  
    For idx = 0 to Package.Elements.Count-1  
        Console.WriteLine(Indent + "::" + Package.Elements.GetAt(idx).Name)  
    Next  
End Sub
```

Add and Manage Packages

This example illustrates how to add a model or a Package to the project.

```
Sub TestPackageLifecycle
```

```
    Dim idx as integer
```

```
    Dim idx2 as integer
```

```
    Dim package as object
```

```
    Dim model as object
```

```
    Dim o as object
```

```
    "first add a new Model
```

```
    model = m_Repository.Models.AddNew("AdvancedModel", "")
```

```
    If not model.Update() Then
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(model.GetLastError())
```

```
    End If
```

```
    "refresh the models collection
```

```
    m_Repository.Models.Refresh
```

```
    "now work through models collection and add a Package
```

```
    For idx = 0 to m_Repository.Models.Count - 1
```

```
        o = m_Repository.Models.GetAt(idx)
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
```

```
        If o.Name = "AdvancedModel" Then
```

```
            package = o.Packages.Addnew("Subpackage", "Nothing")
```

```
            If not package.Update() Then
```

```
                Console.WriteLine(package.GetLastError())
```

```
            End If
```

```
            package.Element.Stereotype = "system"
```

```
            package.Update
```

```
            "for testing purposes just delete the
```

```
            "newly created Model and its contents
```

```
            "m_Repository.Models.Delete(idx)
```

```
        End If
```

```
    Next
```


End Sub

Add and Manage Elements

This is an example of the code for adding and deleting elements in a Package.

```
Sub ElementLifeCycle
```

```
    Dim package as Object
```

```
    Dim element as Object
```

```
    package = m_Repository.GetPackageByID(2)
```

```
    element = package.elements.AddNew("Login to Website","UseCase")
```

```
    element.Stereotype = "testcase"
```

```
    element.Update
```

```
    package.elements.Refresh()
```

```
    Dim idx as integer
```

```
    "Note the repeated calls to "package.elements.GetAt."
```

```
    "In general you should make this call once and assign to a local
```

```
    "variable - in this example, Enterprise Architect loads the
```

```
    "element required every time a call is made - rather than loading once
```

```
    "and keeping a local reference.
```

```
    For idx = 0 to package.elements.count-1
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(package.elements.GetAt(idx).Name)
```

```
        If (package.elements.GetAt(idx).Name = "Login to Website" and _
```

```
            package.elements.GetAt(idx).Type = "UseCase") Then
```

```
            package.elements.deleteat(idx, false)
```

```
        End If
```

```
    Next
```

```
End Sub
```

Add a Connector

This is an example of code to add a connector and set its values.

```
Sub ConnectorTest
```

```
    Dim source as object
```

```
    Dim target as object
```

```
    Dim con as object
```

```
    Dim o as object
```

```
    Dim client as object
```

```
    Dim supplier as object
```

```
    "Use ElementIDs to quickly load an element in this example
```

```
    "... you must find suitable IDs in your model
```

```
    source = m_Repository.GetElementByID(129)
```

```
    target = m_Repository.GetElementByID(169)
```

```
    con = source.Connectors.AddNew ("test link 2", "Association")
```

```
    "again, replace ID with a suitable one from your model
```

```
    con.SupplierID = 169
```

```
    If not con.Update Then
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(con.GetLastError)
```

```
    End If
```

```
    source.Connectors.Refresh
```

```
    Console.WriteLine("Connector Created")
```

```
    o = con.Constraints.AddNew ("constraint2","type")
```

```
    If not o.Update Then
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(o.GetLastError)
```

```
    End If
```

```
    o = con.TaggedValues.AddNew ("Tag","Value")
```

```
    If not o.Update Then
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(o.GetLastError)
```

```
    End If
```

```
"Use the client and supplier ends to set  
"additional information
```

```
client = con.ClientEnd  
client.Visibility = "Private"  
client.Role = "m_client"  
client.Update  
supplier = con.SupplierEnd  
supplier.Visibility = "Protected"  
supplier.Role = "m_supplier"  
supplier.Update
```

```
Console.WriteLine("Client and Supplier set")
```

```
Console.WriteLine(client.Role)  
Console.WriteLine(supplier.Role)
```

```
End Sub
```

Add and Manage Diagrams

This is an example of the code for creating a diagram and adding an element to it. Note the optional use of the element rectangle setting, using left, right, top and bottom dimensions in the AddNew call.

```
Sub DiagramLifeCycle
```

```
    Dim diagram as object
```

```
    Dim v as object
```

```
    Dim o as object
```

```
    Dim package as object
```

```
    Dim idx as Integer
```

```
    Dim idx2 as integer
```

```
    package = m_Repository.GetPackageByID(5)
```

```
    diagram = package.Diagrams.AddNew("Logical Diagram","Logical")
```

```
    If not diagram.Update Then
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(diagram.GetLastError)
```

```
    End if
```

```
    diagram.Notes = "Hello there this is a test"
```

```
    diagram.update()
```

```
    o = package.Elements.AddNew("ReferenceType","Class")
```

```
    o.Update
```

```
    " add element to diagram - supply optional rectangle co-ordinates
```

```
    v = diagram.DiagramObjects.AddNew("l=200;r=400;t=200;b=600;", "")
```

```
    v.ElementID = o.ElementID
```

```
    v.Update
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(diagram.DiagramID)
```

```
End Sub
```

Add and Delete Features

An example of code to add and delete Features of an object.

```
Dim element as object
```

```
Dim idx as integer
```

```
Dim attribute as object
```

```
Dim method as object
```

```
'just load an element by ID - you must
```

```
'substitute a valid ID from your model
```

```
element = m_Repository.GetElementByID(246)
```

```
"create a new method
```

```
method = element.Methods.AddNew("newMethod", "int")
```

```
method.Update
```

```
element.Methods.Refresh
```

```
'now loop through methods for Element - and delete our addition
```

```
For idx = 0 to element.Methods.Count-1
```

```
    method =element.Methods.GetAt(idx)
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(method.Name)
```

```
    If(method.Name = "newMethod") Then
```

```
        element.Methods.Delete(idx)
```

```
    End if
```

```
Next
```

```
'create an attribute
```

```
attribute = element.attributes.AddNew("NewAttribute", "int")
```

```
attribute.Update
```

```
element.attributes.Refresh
```

```
'loop through and delete our new attribute
```

```
For idx = 0 to element.attributes.Count-1
```

```
    attribute =element.attributes.GetAt(idx)
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(attribute.Name)
```

```
    If(attribute.Name = "NewAttribute") Then
```

```
        element.attributes.Delete(idx)
```

```
    End If
```

```
Next
```

Element Extras

These are examples of code to access and use element extras, such as scenarios, constraints and requirements.

Sub ElementExtras

```
Dim element as object
Dim o as object
Dim idx as Integer
Dim bDel as boolean
bDel = true

try
    element = m_Repository.GetElementByID(129)

    'manage constraints for an element
    'demonstrate addnew and delete
    o = element.Constraints.AddNew("Appended","Type")
    If not o.Update Then
        Console.WriteLine("Constraint error:" + o.GetLastError())
    End if
    element.Constraints.Refresh
    For idx = 0 to element.Constraints.Count -1
        o = element.Constraints.GetAt(idx)
        Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
        If(o.Name="Appended") Then
            If bDel Then element.Constraints.Delete (idx)
        End if
    Next

    'efforts
    o = element.Efforts.AddNew("Appended","Type")
    If not o.Update Then
        Console.WriteLine("Efforts error:" + o.GetLastError())
    End if
    element.Efforts.Refresh
    For idx = 0 to element.Efforts.Count -1
        o = element.Efforts.GetAt(idx)
        Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
        If(o.Name="Appended") Then
            If bDel Then element.Efforts.Delete (idx)
        End if
    End if
```

```
Next

'Risks
o = element.Risks.AddNew("Appended","Type")
If not o.Update Then
    Console.WriteLine("Risks error:" + o.GetLastError())
End if
element.Risks.Refresh
For idx = 0 to element.Risks.Count -1
    o = element.Risks.GetAt(idx)
    Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
    If(o.Name="Appended") Then
        If bDel Then element.Risks.Delete (idx)
    End if
Next

'Metrics
o = element.Metrics.AddNew("Appended","Change")
If not o.Update Then
    Console.WriteLine("Metrics error:" + o.GetLastError())
End if
element.Metrics.Refresh
For idx = 0 to element.Metrics.Count -1
    o = element.Metrics.GetAt(idx)
    Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
    If(o.Name="Appended") Then
        If bDel Then element.Metrics.Delete (idx)
    End if
Next

'TaggedValues
o = element.TaggedValues.AddNew("Appended","Change")
If not o.Update Then
    Console.WriteLine("TaggedValues error:" + o.GetLastError())
End if
element.TaggedValues.Refresh
For idx = 0 to element.TaggedValues.Count -1
    o = element.TaggedValues.GetAt(idx)
    Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
    If(o.Name="Appended") Then
        If bDel Then element.TaggedValues.Delete (idx)
    End if
```



```
Next

'Scenarios
o = element.Scenarios.AddNew("Appended","Change")
If not o.Update Then
    Console.WriteLine("Scenarios error:" + o.GetLastError())
End if
element.Scenarios.Refresh
For idx = 0 to element.Scenarios.Count -1
    o = element.Scenarios.GetAt(idx)
    Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
    If(o.Name="Appended") Then
        If bDel Then element.Scenarios.Delete (idx)
    End if
Next

'Files
o = element.Files.AddNew("MyFile","doc")
If not o.Update Then
    Console.WriteLine("Files error:" + o.GetLastError())
End if
element.Files.Refresh
For idx = 0 to element.Files.Count -1
    o = element.Files.GetAt(idx)
    Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
    If(o.Name="MyFile") Then
        If bDel Then element.Files.Delete (idx)
    End if
Next

'Tests
o = element.Tests.AddNew("TestPlan","Load")
If not o.Update Then
    Console.WriteLine("Tests error:" + o.GetLastError())
End if
element.Tests.Refresh
For idx = 0 to element.Tests.Count -1
    o = element.Tests.GetAt(idx)
    Console.WriteLine(o.Name)
    If(o.Name="TestPlan") Then
        If bDel Then element.Tests.Delete (idx)
    End if
```

Next

'Defect

o = element.Issues.AddNew("Broken","Defect")

If not o.Update Then

 Console.WriteLine("Issues error:" + o.GetLastError())

End if

element.Issues.Refresh

For idx = 0 to element.Issues.Count -1

 o = element.Issues.GetAt(idx)

 Console.WriteLine(o.Name)

 If(o.Name="Broken") Then

 If bDel Then element.Issues.Delete (idx)

 End if

Next

'Change

o = element.Issues.AddNew("Change","Change")

If not o.Update Then

 Console.WriteLine("Issues error:" + o.GetLastError())

End if

element.Issues.Refresh

For idx = 0 to element.Issues.Count -1

 o = element.Issues.GetAt(idx)

 Console.WriteLine(o.Name)

 If(o.Name="Change") Then

 If bDel Then element.Issues.Delete (idx)

 End if

Next

catch e as exception

 Console.WriteLine(element.Methods.GetLastError())

 Console.WriteLine(e)

End try

End Sub

Repository Extras

These are examples of code for accessing repository collections for system-level information.

Sub RepositoryExtras

```
Dim o as object
```

```
Dim idx as integer
```

```
'issues
```

```
o = m_Repository.Issues.AddNew("Problem","Type")
```

```
If(o.Update=false) Then
```

```
    Console.WriteLine (o.GetLastError())
```

```
End if
```

```
o = nothing
```

```
m_Repository.Issues.Refresh
```

```
For idx = 0 to m_Repository.Issues.Count-1
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(m_Repository.Issues.GetAt(idx).Name)
```

```
    If(m_Repository.Issues.GetAt(idx).Name = "Problem") then
```

```
        m_Repository.Issues.DeleteAt(idx,false)
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Delete Issues")
```

```
    End if
```

```
Next
```

```
"tasks
```

```
o = m_Repository.Tasks.AddNew("Task 1","Task type")
```

```
If(o.Update=false) Then
```

```
    Console.WriteLine ("error - " + o.GetLastError())
```

```
End if
```

```
o = nothing
```

```
m_Repository.Tasks.Refresh
```

```
For idx = 0 to m_Repository.Tasks.Count-1
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(m_Repository.Tasks.GetAt(idx).Name)
```

```
    If(m_Repository.Tasks.GetAt(idx).Name = "Task 1") then
```

```
        m_Repository.Tasks.DeleteAt(idx,false)
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Delete Tasks")
```

```
    End if
```

```
Next
```

```
"glossary
```

```
o = m_Repository.Terms.AddNew("Term 1","business")
```

```
If(o.Update=false) Then
    Console.WriteLine ("error - " + o.GetLastError())
End if
o = nothing
m_Repository.Terms.Refresh
For idx = 0 to m_Repository.Terms.Count-1
    Console.WriteLine(m_Repository.Terms.GetAt(idx).Term)
    If(m_Repository.Terms.GetAt(idx).Term = "Term 1") then
        m_Repository.Terms.DeleteAt(idx,false)
        Console.WriteLine("Delete Terms")
    End if
Next

'authors
o = m_Repository.Authors.AddNew("Joe B","Writer")
If(o.Update=false) Then
    Console.WriteLine (o.GetLastError())
End if
o = nothing
m_Repository.Authors.Refresh
For idx = 0 to m_Repository.authors.Count-1
    Console.WriteLine(m_Repository.Authors.GetAt(idx).Name)
    If(m_Repository.authors.GetAt(idx).Name = "Joe B") then
        m_Repository.authors.DeleteAt(idx,false)
        Console.WriteLine("Delete Authors")
    End if
Next

o = m_Repository.Clients.AddNew("Joe Sphere","Client")
If(o.Update=false) Then
    Console.WriteLine (o.GetLastError())
End if
o = nothing
m_Repository.Clients.Refresh
For idx = 0 to m_Repository.Clients.Count-1
    Console.WriteLine(m_Repository.Clients.GetAt(idx).Name)
    If(m_Repository.Clients.GetAt(idx).Name = "Joe Sphere") then
        m_Repository.Clients.DeleteAt(idx,false)
        Console.WriteLine("Delete Clients")
    End if
Next
```

```
o = m_Repository.Resources.AddNew("Joe Worker","Resource")
If(o.Update=false) Then
    Console.WriteLine (o.GetLastError())
End if
o = nothing
m_Repository.Resources.Refresh
For idx = 0 to m_Repository.Resources.Count-1
    Console.Writeline(m_Repository.Resources.GetAt(idx).Name)
    If(m_Repository.Resources.GetAt(idx).Name = "Joe Worker") then
        m_Repository.Resources.DeleteAt(idx,false)
        Console.WriteLine("Delete Resources")
    End if
Next

End Sub
```

Stereotypes

This is some example code for adding and deleting stereotypes.

```
Sub TestStereotypes
```

```
    Dim o as object
```

```
    Dim idx as integer
```

```
    "add a new stereotype to the Stereotypes collection
```

```
    o = m_Repository.Stereotypes.AddNew("funky","class")
```

```
    If(o.Update=false) Then
```

```
        Console.WriteLine (o.GetLastError())
```

```
    End if
```

```
    o = nothing
```

```
    "make sure you refresh
```

```
    m_Repository.Stereotypes.Refresh
```

```
    "then iterate through - deleting our new entry in the process
```

```
    For idx = 0 to m_Repository.Stereotypes.Count-1
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(m_Repository.Stereotypes.GetAt(idx).Name)
```

```
        If(m_Repository.Stereotypes.GetAt(idx).Name = "funky") then
```

```
            m_Repository.Stereotypes.DeleteAt(idx,false)
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Delete element")
```

```
        End if
```

```
    Next
```

```
End Sub
```

Work With Attributes

This is an example of code for working with attributes.

Sub AttributeLifecycle

Dim element as object

Dim o as object

Dim t as object

Dim idx as Integer

Dim idx2 as integer

try

element = m_Repository.GetElementByID(129)

For idx = 0 to element.Attributes.Count -1

Console.WriteLine("attribute=" + element.Attributes.GetAt(idx).Name)

o = element.Attributes.GetAt(idx)

t = o.Constraints.AddNew("> 123", "Precision")

t.Update()

o.Constraints.Refresh

For idx2 = 0 to o.Constraints.Count-1

t = o.Constraints.GetAt(idx2)

Console.WriteLine("Constraint: " + t.Name)

If(t.Name="> 123") Then

o.Constraints.DeleteAt(idx2, false)

End if

Next

For idx2 = 0 to o.TaggedValues.Count-1

t = o.TaggedValues.GetAt(idx2)

If(t.Name = "Type2") Then

'Console.WriteLine("deleteing")

o.TaggedValues.DeleteAt(idx2, true)

End if

Next

t = o.TaggedValues.AddNew("Type2", "Number")

t.Update

o.TaggedValues.Refresh

```
For idx2 = 0 to o.TaggedValues.Count-1
    t = o.TaggedValues.GetAt(idx2)
    Console.WriteLine("Tagged Value: " + t.Name)
Next

If(element.Attributes.GetAt(idx).Name = "m_Tootle") Then
    Console.WriteLine("delete attribute")
    element.Attributes.DeleteAt(idx, false)
End If

Next

catch e as exception
    Console.WriteLine(element.Attributes.GetLastError())
    Console.WriteLine(e)
End try
End Sub
```


Work With Methods

This is an example of code for working with the Methods collection of an element and with Method collections.

```
Sub MethodLifeCycle
```

```
    Dim element as object
```

```
    Dim method as object
```

```
    Dim t as object
```

```
    Dim idx as Integer
```

```
    Dim idx2 as integer
```

```
    try
```

```
        element = m_Repository.GetElementByID(129)
```

```
        For idx = 0 to element.Methods.Count -1
```

```
            method = element.Methods.GetAt(idx)
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(method.Name)
```

```
            t = method.PreConditions.AddNew("TestConstraint","something")
```

```
            If t.Update = false Then
```

```
                Console.WriteLine("PreConditions: " + t.GetLastError)
```

```
            End if
```

```
            method.PreConditions.Refresh
```

```
            For idx2 = 0 to method.PreConditions.Count-1
```

```
                t = method.PreConditions.GetAt(idx2)
```

```
                Console.WriteLine("PreConditions: " + t.Name)
```

```
                If t.Name = "TestConstraint" Then
```

```
                    method.PreConditions.DeleteAt(idx2,false)
```

```
                End If
```

```
            Next
```

```
            t = method.PostConditions.AddNew("TestConstraint","something")
```

```
            If t.Update = false Then
```

```
                Console.WriteLine("PostConditions: " + t.GetLastError)
```

```
            End if
```

```
            method.PostConditions.Refresh
```

```
            For idx2 = 0 to method.PostConditions.Count-1
```

```
                t = method.PostConditions.GetAt(idx2)
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("PostConditions: " + t.Name)
        If t.Name = "TestConstraint" Then
            method.PostConditions.DeleteAt(idx2, false)
        End If
    Next

    t = method.TaggedValues.AddNew("TestTaggedValue","something")
    If t.Update = false Then
        Console.WriteLine("Tagged Values: " + t.GetLastError)
    End if

    For idx2 = 0 to method.TaggedValues.Count-1
        t = method.TaggedValues.GetAt(idx2)
        Console.WriteLine("Tagged Value: " + t.Name)
        If(t.Name= "TestTaggedValue") Then
            method.TaggedValues.DeleteAt(idx2,false)
        End If
    Next

    t = method.Parameters.AddNew("TestParam","string")
    If t.Update = false Then
        Console.WriteLine("Parameters: " + t.GetLastError)
    End if

    method.Parameters.Refresh
    For idx2 = 0 to method.Parameters.Count-1
        t = method.Parameters.GetAt(idx2)
        Console.WriteLine("Parameter: " + t.Name)
        If(t.Name="TestParam") Then
            method.Parameters.DeleteAt(idx2, false)
        End If
    Next

    method = nothing
Next
catch e as exception
    Console.WriteLine(element.Methods.GetLastError())
    Console.WriteLine(e)
End try

End Sub
```

